

Philological Seminary Library

THE GIFT OF

Ginn and Company
of Boston

Cornell University

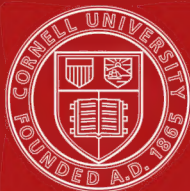
Cornell University Library
PA 258.L52 1886

Greek lessons. with references to Goodwi



3 1924 021 601 202

olin



Cornell University Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

<https://archive.org/details/cu31924021601202>

GREEK LESSONS,

WITH REFERENCES

TO

GOODWIN'S AND HADLEY'S GREEK GRAMMARS;

AND INTENDED AS

AN INTRODUCTION TO XENOPHON'S ANABASIS,
OR TO GOODWIN'S GREEK READER.

BY

R. F. LEIGHTON, PH. D. (LIPS.),

AUTHOR OF "CRITICAL HISTORY OF CICERO'S LETTERS AD FAMILIARES,"
"HISTORY OF ROME," "LATIN LESSONS," ETC.



BOSTON:

PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY.

1886.

C
EL

Copyright, 1880,
BY R. F. LEIGHTON.

J. S. CUSHING,
SUPERINTENDENT OF PRINTING,
101 PEARL ST., BOSTON.

P R E F A C E.

THESE Lessons have been prepared to accompany either Goodwin's or Hadley's Greek Grammar, and are intended as an introduction to Xenophon's *Anabasis*, from which the exercises and vocabularies are mainly selected, or to Goodwin's Greek Reader. They consist of about eighty lessons, both Greek and English, Additional Exercises to be Translated into Greek, Harvard Examination Papers in Greek Composition, Questions for Examination and Review, and Vocabularies. Under each Lesson definite directions have been given in regard to the amount of the Grammar to be learned.

The exercises, while easy and progressive, are designed to ground the pupil thoroughly in grammatical forms, inflections, and the simpler principles of Syntax. The exercises are so arranged that the pupil can use them from the very outset of his study, thus having the means furnished him of applying the knowledge of the Grammar that he is daily acquiring. In order to aid the pupil in memorizing the vocabularies under each lesson, some insight has been given into the derivation and composition of words, — how they are built up, by means of significant endings, from noun and verb stems, and from roots. The main aim, however, has been to

have the pupil *master the inflections* and *acquire a vocabulary*. The prepositions are introduced from the first; and the pupil is taught the primary meanings, and then how these meanings are modified by the cases before which the prepositions stand.

The English exercises to be translated into Greek are based upon the preceding reading lessons, and contain only words and principles already familiar. In this way the pupil is afforded the best aid as to the construction and the arrangement of the sentence.

It is believed that the exercises under each Lesson to be translated into Greek, together with the Additional Exercises, the Harvard Examination Papers in Greek Composition, and the six or eight pages of connected narrative, if thoroughly mastered, will be a sufficient preparation in Greek composition for entrance to most American colleges.

Full Vocabularies are given at the end of the book. The leading signification of each word is generally given first, and the distinctions in meaning which follow have special reference to the use of the word in these Lessons. Some English words (preceded by "Eng."), derived directly from the Greek, others (preceded by "Cf. Eng."), from a kindred form of the Greek word, are given. Occasionally a Latin, a Greek, and an English word, all kindred forms from a common root, are given, to indicate to the pupil their common origin. When there is no apparent connection between the two words, the Latin is preceded by the sign of equality.

In the preparation of these Lessons, many books — American, English, and German — have been consulted, and considerable use has been made of Dr. Wasener's *Griechisches Elementarbuch*, used in most of the German

Gymnasiums, as an accompaniment to the Greek Grammar of Prof. Curtius.

Much care and study have been spent on the order and arrangement of the Lessons. The aim has been, while giving, not bare words and their inflections, but *sentences from the start*, to introduce no difficulties that an average pupil, after a thorough study of the prescribed sections of the Grammar, ought not to master.

R. F. L.

BROOKLYN, N. Y., May, 1880.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTORY EXERCISES	1

LESSONS.

I. First Declension	2
II. Subject and Predicate	3
III. Subject and Object	5
IV. Prepositions	6
V. Second Declension	8
VI. Attic Second Declension	9
VII. Contract Nouns of the First and Second Declensions . . .	11
VIII. Adjectives. — First and Second Declensions. — Subject and Copula	12
IX. Adjectives. — Contracts of the First and Second Declen- sions. — Present and Imperfect of εἶμι	14
X. Present and Imperfect Tenses	15
XI. Nouns of the Third Declension : — Stems ending in a Conso- nant. Labial and Palatal Stems. — Verbs : Future, Active Voice	17
XII. Stems ending in a Lingual	18
XIII. Stems ending in a Liquid. — Verbs : Indicative Active of λύω	19
XIV. Stems ending in Σ	21
XV. Stems ending in a Vowel or in a Diphthong	22
XVI. Stems ending in a Vowel (<i>continued</i>). — Syncopated Nouns .	23
XVII. Adjectives of the Third Declension. — Verbs : Imperative Active	24
XVIII. Adjectives of the First and Third Declensions	26
XIX. Irregular Adjectives. — Verbs : Indicative, Imperative, and Infinitive, Active	27

XX. Comparison of Adjectives	28
XXI. Irregular Comparison of Adjectives	30
XXII. Comparison of Adverbs. — Verbs: Subjunctive and Optative Moods; Active Voice; Historical Present . . .	31
XXIII. Verbs: Present and Imperfect Indicative, Passive and Middle	33
XXIV. Numerals. — Verbs: Future and Aorist Indicative Middle	35
XXV. Verbs: Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Passive and Middle. Imperative and Infinitive Middle	37
XXVI. Personal and Intensive Pronouns	38
XXVII. Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns	40
XXVIII. Demonstrative Pronouns	42
XXIX. Interrogative, Indefinite, and Relative Pronouns . . .	42
XXX. Verbs: Subjunctive and Optative Middle Voice. . . .	45
XXXI. Indicative, Imperative, Subjunctive, and Optative Passive	46
XXXII. Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive	47
XXXIII. Participles: Active, Passive, and Middle	48
XXXIV. Verbs: Present Stem; Present and Imperfect Active . .	50
XXXV. Verbs: Present Stem; Present and Imperfect, Passive and Middle	52
XXXVI. Contract Verbs in αω: Present Stem; Present and Imperfect Active	54
XXXVII. Contract Verbs in εω: Present Stem; Present and Imperfect Active	55
XXXVIII. Contract Verbs in οω: Present Stem; Present and Imperfect Active	57
XXXIX. Contract Verbs in αω: Present Stem; Present and Imperfect Passive and Middle	58
XL. Contract Verbs in εω: Present Stem; Present and Imperfect Passive and Middle	60
XLI. Contract Verbs in οω: Present Stem; Present and Imperfect Passive and Middle	61
XLII. Verbs: Future Stem; Future Active and Middle . . .	63
XLIII. Verbs: First Aorist Stem; Aorist Active and Middle; Gnostic Aorist	64
XLIV. Verbs: Perfect Stem; Perfect and Pluperfect Active and Middle, and Future Perfect	65
XLV. Verbs: First Passive Stem; Future and Aorist Passive	67
XLVI. Verbs: Second Aorist and Second Perfect Stems; Tenses of the Active Voice	69
XLVII. Verbs: Second Aorist Stem; Tenses of the Middle Voice	70

XLVIII.	Verbs: Second Aorist Passive Stem	72
XLIX.	Liquid Verbs	73
L.	Regular Verbs in μ : Active of $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu$	75
LI.	Regular Verbs in μ : Active of $\tau\iota\theta\eta\mu$	76
LII.	Regular Verbs in μ : Active of $\delta\epsilon\delta\omega\mu$	78
LIII.	Regular Verbs in μ : Active of $\delta\epsilon\kappa\nu\sigma\mu$	79
LIV.	Regular Verbs in μ : Passive and Middle of $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu$	81
LV.	Regular Verbs in μ : Passive and Middle of $\tau\iota\theta\eta\mu$	82
LVI.	Regular Verbs in μ : Passive and Middle of $\delta\epsilon\delta\omega\mu$	84
LVII.	Regular Verbs in μ : Passive and Middle of $\delta\epsilon\kappa\nu\sigma\mu$	86
LVIII.	Irregular Verbs in μ : the Verbs $\epsilon\iota\mu$ and $\epsilon\imath\mu$	87
LIX.	Irregular Verbs of the μ -Form: $\eta\eta\mu$, $\phi\eta\mu$, and $\kappa\epsilon\imath\mu$	89
LX.	Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the μ -Form	90
LXI.	Formation of Words. — Derivation; (a.) Formation of Simple Words	92
LXII.	Formation of Words. — Derivation; (b.) Formation of Compound Words	96
LXIII.	Subject and Predicate. — Syntax of Adjectives and of the Article	98
LXIV.	Syntax of Pronouns	99
LXV.	Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Cases	101
LXVI.	Genitive Case	102
LXVII.	Genitive Case (<i>continued</i>)	103
LXVIII.	Dative Case	105
LXIX.	Dative Case (<i>continued</i>)	106
LXX.	Review of the most important Prepositions	108
LXXI.	Analysis of Sentences. — Use of Conjunctions	110
LXXII.	Syntax of the Verb: Voices, Tenses of the Indicative; Gnomic and Iterative Tenses; Historical Present	113
LXXIII.	Modes in Simple Sentences	114
LXXIV.	Modes in Dependent Clauses	116
LXXV.	Modes in Dependent Clauses (<i>continued</i>)	118
LXXVI.	Relative and Temporal Sentences	120
LXXVII.	Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse	121
LXXVIII.	Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Discourse	123
LXXIX.	Compound Sentences in Indirect Discourse	125
LXXX.	The Infinitive	128
LXXXI.	The Infinitive (<i>continued</i>)	129
LXXXII.	The Participle	130
LXXXIII.	The Participle (<i>continued</i>)	132

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES TO BE TRANSLATED INTO GREEK	134
MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES	153
HARVARD EXAMINATION PAPERS	161
QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW	173
MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS	190
<hr/>	
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	1
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY	51

GREEK LESSONS.

BEFORE beginning these Lessons, the pupil need learn only the alphabet. The sections of the Grammar to which each Lesson refers are designated at the head of that Lesson. The references are to Goodwin's Greek Grammar and to Hadley's Greek Grammar.

INTRODUCTORY EXERCISES.

Alphabet ; Vowels and Diphthongs. — G. 1, 2, 3 ; H. 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

Breathings. — G. 4, 1 and 2, with N. 1 ; H. 14, 15.

Consonants. — G. 5, 1, 2, 6, 1, 2, 7 ; H. 16, 18, 19, 20, 21.

Pronunciation. — G. Preface xi., 18, 19 ; H. 9, 11, Rems. *a*, *b*, 12, *b*, *c*, 13, 14, 16, 17, 86 and *a*.

EXERCISE 1.

Pronounce the following words: —

1. βασιλεύς, αἰδώς. 2. σῶμα, αἰσχροίς, δῶρα.
3. ἰατρός, σφίγξ, γεωμέτρης. 4. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπέλαβε τοὺς φεύγοντας, καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα. 5. ἕαγα, ῥάδιος. 6. εἶδος, ηὐξάμενος, ἐρέσθαι, γεωμέτρης.

EXERCISE 2.

Syllables. — G. 18, 2 (read 1 and 2); H. 81, 82, 85 (read 83 and 84).

Quantity of Syllables. — G. 19, 1, 2, and 3, 20, 1, 2, and 3; H. 86, 87 (read *a* and *b*), 88.

In the following words determine the quantity of each syllable:—

1. νέος, γλώττᾱ, χώρᾱ, χώραι. 2. ῥαδίους, ζωστήρ, ἄρεταῖ. 3. στρατηγοῖς, δεσπότης, μαχαίρᾱς, γλώττης. 4. ὑπερῶν, στρατιώτης, λεόντων. 5. ἄνθρωπος, πολὶ τῶν, ῥήτωρ, ἀληθές, λέον.

EXERCISE 3.

Accent. — G. 21, 1, 2, 3, 22, 1, 2, 23, 1, 2; H. 89, 91, 93, 94, 95.

Accent in the following words the syllable that is underlined:—

1. φίλος, φίλῳ, φίλοι. 2. παῖδες, δειπνον, δειπνᾶ, δειπνῷ. 3. λοιπός, λοιποί, λοιπαίς. 4. ἀσπίδος, κνημῖδος, χειλῶνος, μνηστῖς. 5. πηλῖκος, πηλῖκοι, παυρος, παυρον, παυροί. 6. ἐλαιᾶ, ἐλαιαί, πολῖται, στρατιῶται, δωρον. 7. νησοί, λογον, νησε, αἰῶνες, δαιμον. 8. ῥήτορ, ποταμός, νῆκη, νῆκαι.

LESSON I.

FIRST DECLENSION.

Inflection. — G. 32, 1, 2 (read Note), 33, 1, 2, 3; H. 114 and 115 (read 116 and 117).

Nouns. — G. 34, 35, 37, 1, 2 (omit the masculine nouns, — read N. 2 and 3); H. 122, 123, 124, 125 with *a*, *b*, and *c*, 126, 127, 128, 130, 131.

Accent. — G. 25, 1, 2; H. 120, 121.

Article. — G. 78, 138; H. 119, 498.

VOCABULARY.

ὁ, ἡ, τό,	<i>the.</i>
τελευτή, -ῆς, (ῆ),	<i>end.</i>
χώρα, -ας, (ῆ),	<i>country.</i>
ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, (ῆ),	<i>letter.</i>
σοφία, -ας, (ῆ),	<i>wisdom.</i>
ἀρετή, -ῆς, (ῆ),	<i>virtue, valor.</i>
κώμη, -ης, (ῆ),	<i>village.</i>

Translate into English.

1. τελευτῇ,¹ τελευτῆς,² κῶμαι. 2. χώρα, τῆς χώρας.
 3. κωμῶν, ταῖς κώμαις. 4. ἡ σοφία, τῆς σοφίας.
 5. γράφει (*he writes*) τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 6. γράφει τὰς ἐπιστολάς.

NOTE. Pronounce the Greek.

¹ G. 3, Note; H. 11.

² Account for the accent.



LESSON II.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

Masculine Nouns. — G. 37, 1 and 2, 92; H. 133, 134, 135, 136, 324, 325.

Accent. — G. 25, 2, 26, 37, N. 2; H. 120, 121, 365.

Subject and Predicate. — G. 133, 134, 135; H. 485, 497, a, 539.

EXAMPLES.

κριταὶ γράφουσι, *judges write.*

οἱ ποιηταὶ λέγουσι, *the poets tell.*

γράφει τὴν ἐπιστολήν, *he (she, or it) writes the letter.*

VOCABULARY.¹

γέφυρα, -ας, (ή),	bridge.
ποιητής, -ου, (ό),	poet.
κριτής, -ου, (ό),	judge.
νεανίας, -ου, (ό),	youth, young man.
γράφω, ²	write.
θαυμάζω,	admire, wonder.
μανθάνω,	learn.
χαίρω,	rejoice.
λέγω,	tell, relate.
λύω,	loose, destroy.

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

SINGULAR.

1. λύω, *I loose.*
2. λύεις, *thou loosest.*
3. λύει, *he (she, or it) looses.*

PLURAL.

1. λύομεν, *we loose.*
2. λύετε, *you loose.*
3. λύουσιν, *they loose.*

DUAL.

2. λύετον, *you two loose.*
3. λύετον, *they two loose.*

Translate into English.

1. γράφει,³ γράφομεν. 2. λέγει, λέγεις, λέγετε. 3. ό νεανίας γράφει. 4. ό ποιητής⁴ θαυμάζει. 5. οί ποιηταὶ θαυμάζουσιν.⁵ 6. ό νεανίας μανθάνει. 7. χαίρουσι, χαίρεις, χαίρομεν.

NOTE. Pronounce the Greek.

¹ The vocabularies should be well committed to memory, and often reviewed.

² These verbs are inflected in the present indicative like λύω.

³ Notice that the personal pronouns, *I, thou, he, &c.*, are contained in the endings of the verb; thus γράφει means not only *writes*, but *he, she, or it writes*. G. 134, N. 1 (read note on p. 142); H. 504, *a* and *b*.

⁴ G. 23, 1; H. 101.

⁵ G. 13, 1, and N. 2; H. 79, *a* and *b*.

Translate into Greek.

1. He writes, we write, they write. 2. We admire, you admire, they admire. 3. The youth writes the letter. 4. The youths learn wisdom.¹ 5. They destroy the bridge.

¹ G. 141, *b*; H. 529.

LESSON III.

SUBJECT AND OBJECT.

Nouns. — G. 16, 7, *a*, 37, 2, N. 1 and 2; H. 41, 130, 131, 133.

Accent. — G. 22, 1, 2, 26, 1, 29; H. 93, 94, *a-f*, 135 and Rem. *a*.

Object. — G. 133, 2, 158, 184, 1, 200, 201; H. 486, 544, 595, 695, 696.

EXAMPLES.

οἱ στρατιῶται βοήθειαν πέμπουσιν, *the soldiers send aid.*

οἱ στρατιῶται βοήθειαν τοῖς πολίταις πέμπουσιν, *the soldiers send aid to the citizens.*

VOCABULARY.

πέμπω,	<i>send.</i>
ἀναγιγνώσκω,	<i>read.</i>
ἔχω,	<i>have.</i>
βοήθεια, -ας, (ῆ),	<i>aid.</i>
στρατιώτης, -ου, (ὁ),	<i>soldier.</i>
θύρα, -ας, (ῆ),	<i>door.</i>
πολίτης, -ου, (ὁ),	<i>citizen.</i>
σατράπης, -ου, (ὁ),	<i>satrap.</i>
δεσπότης, -ου, (ὁ),	<i>master.</i>
οἰκία, -ας, (ῆ),	<i>house.</i>
θάλαττα, -ης, (ῆ),	<i>sea.</i>

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	DUAL.
θάλατᾰ	θάλατται	θαλάττᾱ
θαλάττης	θαλαττων	θαλάτταιν
θαλάττη	θαλάτταις	
θάλαττᾶν	θαλάττας	
θάλαττᾱ	θάλατται	

Translate into English.

1. οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν θαυμάζουσιν. 2. ὁ νεανίας τὴν ἀρετὴν θαυμάζει. 3. ὁ σατράπης τοὺς στρατιώτας πέμπει. 4. αἱ οἰκίαι ἔχουσι θύρας. 5. ὁ νεανίας τὴν ἐπιστολὴν τῷ σατράπῃ πέμπει.

Translate into Greek.

1. We admire the youth. 2. The citizens send aid. 3. The master¹ sends the letter. 4. The citizens send aid to the soldiers. 5. The soldiers destroy the bridge. 6. The youth is reading² the letter. 7. The master reads the letter.

¹ G. 37, 2, N. 1; H. 135, Rem.

² *Is reading* = *reads*.

LESSON IV.

PREPOSITIONS.

With Genitive only.—G. 191, 1-4; H. 617, 622, 623, 624, 625.

With Dative only.—G. 191, II. 1 and 2; H. 627, 628.

With Accusative only.—G. 191, III. 1 and 2; H. 620, 621.

EXAMPLES.

φεύγει ἐκ τῆς κώμης, *he flees from (out of) the village.*
 πρὸ θυρῶν, *before the door.*

φεύγει σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις, *he flees in company with the soldiers.*

φεύγει εἰς τὴν θάλατταν, *he flees into the sea.*

VOCABULARY.

ὀπλίτης, -ου, (ὁ),	<i>heavy-armed foot-soldier.</i>
σκηνή, -ῆς, (ῆ),	<i>tent.</i>
μάχη, -ης, (ῆ),	<i>battle.</i>
ἀγορά, -ᾶς, (ῆ),	<i>market-place.</i>
κόρη, -ης, (ῆ),	<i>girl.</i>
πελταστής, -οῦ, (ὁ),	<i>targeteer.</i>
τρέχω,	<i>run.</i>
ἐξελαύνω,	<i>march.</i>
παίζω,	<i>play.</i>

Translate into English.

1. οἱ πολῖται ἐκ¹ τῆς ἀγορᾶς φεύγουσιν. 2. οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὴν θάλατταν τρέχουσιν. 3. ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ πολῖταί εἰσιν (*are*). 4. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς ἐξελαύνουσι. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπὸ τῆς σκηνῆς ἐξελαύνουσι.

Translate into Greek.

1. They flee into the tents. 2. The girls play in the house. 3. He sends a letter to² the satrap. 4. The soldiers march out of the village. 5. The soldiers run into the sea. 6. We send aid to the satrap.

¹ G. 29, 13, 2; H. 103, *d*, 80, *a*.

² *To* is translated by a preposition when there is motion to (towards) a person or place; by *πρὸς* or by some other preposition when it means *to, towards*; by *εἰς* when it means *to, into*; otherwise, by the dative case.

LESSON V.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Gender. — G. 40 ; H. 138, *a* and *b*.

Declension. — G. 42, 1 ; H. 138.

Accent. — G. 22, N. 1, 25, 2 ; H. 93, *b*, 95, *a*, 120, 121.

Article, with Attributives. — G. 143 (read Note), 167, 1 ;
H. 531, 558, 562.

EXAMPLES.

ἡ τοῦ πολίτου οἰκία, or ἡ οἰκία ἡ τοῦ πολίτου, *the citizen's house*.

ὁ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἵππος, *the general's horse*.

οἱ Κύρου στρατιῶται, or οἱ στρατιῶται οἱ Κύρου, or
οἱ στρατιῶται Κύρου, *the soldiers of Cyrus*.

VOCABULARY.

ποταμός, -οῦ, (ὁ),	<i>river.</i>
ἵππος, -ου, (ὁ),	<i>horse.</i>
στρατηγός, -οῦ, (ὁ),	<i>general.</i>
παράδεισος, -ου, (ὁ),	<i>park.</i>
ὁδός, -οῦ, (ἡ),	<i>road, way.</i>
νῆσος, -ου, (ἡ),	<i>island.</i>
ἄγγελος, -ου, (ὁ),	<i>messenger.</i>
Θεός, -οῦ, (ὁ),	<i>God.</i>
βία, -ας, (ἡ),	<i>force.</i>
Κύρος, -ου, (ὁ),	<i>Cyrus.</i>
καί (conj.),	<i>and.</i>
ὄπλον, -ου, (τό),	<i>implement ; pl. arms.</i>
θηρίον, -ου, (τό),	<i>wild animal.</i>

Translate into English.

1. ὁ σατράπης τῷ στρατηγῷ ἐπιστολὴν πέμπει.
 2. οἱ ὀπλῖται ὄπλα ἔχουσι. 3. ὁ στρατηγὸς τὴν τῶν
 στρατιωτῶν ἀρετὴν θαυμάζει. 4. ὁ στρατηγὸς πέμπει
 στρατιώτας ἐκ τῆς κώμης. 5. ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ καὶ ἐν
 τοῖς ποταμοῖς νῆσοί εἰσιν¹ (*are*).

Translate into Greek.

1. The soldier has a horse. 2. Cyrus sends the soldiers
 out of the village. 3. We admire the bravery of the
 soldiers. 4. They are playing in the house. 5. The
 soldiers march into the villages of the satrap. 6. The
 citizen has the soldier's letter.

¹ G. 27, 28, 2; H. 105, c, 107, b.

LESSON VI.

ATTIC SECOND DECLENSION.

Declension. — G. 42, 2, and Notes; H. 146, 147, 148.

Accent. — G. 22, N. 2, 25, 2, Note; H. 149, a and b.

Predicate Noun. — G. 136; H. 499.

REMARKS ON THE PREPOSITIONS.

It is recommended that, in this and the following Lessons on the Prepositions, the pupil fix clearly in his mind one meaning of the preposition, and then modify this according to the case of the noun to which the preposition is attached. G. 191, IV.; H. 629.

EXAMPLES.

ἐξελαύνει διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, *he marches through the plain.*

δι' ¹ ὀφθαλμῶν ὁρῶμεν, *we see (through) by means of the eyes.*

οἱ στρατιῶται ἄθυμοι ἦσαν διὰ τὸ τῶν πολεμίων πληθους, *the soldiers were dispirited on account of (through) the number of the enemy.*

The other uses of διὰ with the accusative are poetic.

PRESENT INDICATIVE OF εἰμί.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	DUAL.
1. εἰμί, <i>I am.</i>	1. ἐσμέν, <i>we are.</i>	
2. εἶ, <i>thou art.</i>	2. ἐστέ, <i>you are.</i>	2. ἐστόν, <i>you two are.</i>
3. ἐστί, <i>he is.</i>	3. εἰσὶ, <i>they are.</i>	3. ἐστόν, <i>they two are.</i>

VOCABULARY.

δούλος, -ου, (ὁ),	<i>slave.</i>
χαλινός, -οῦ, (ὁ),	<i>bridle.</i>
λαγώς, -ώ, (ὁ),	<i>hare.</i>
νεώς, -ώ, (ὁ),	<i>temple.</i>
θηρευτής, -οῦ, (ὁ),	<i>hunter.</i>
χρυσίον, -ου, (τό),	<i>gold, gold money.</i>
λόφος, -ου, (ὁ),	<i>hill.</i>
πεδῖον, -ου, (τό),	<i>plain.</i>
βωμός, -οῦ, (ὁ),	<i>altar.</i>
θηρεύω,	<i>hunt.</i>
κτίζω,	<i>build.</i>
ἐλαύνω,	<i>advance.</i>
μένω,	<i>remain.</i>
διώκω,	<i>pursue.</i>

Translate into English.

1. διώκει τὸν λαγόν. 2. οἱ θηρευταὶ τοὺς λαγῶς θηρεύουσιν. 3. ἐν τοῖς νεῶς βωμοὶ εἰσιν. 4. θαυμάζο-

¹ G. 12, 1; H. 70.

μεν Μενέλεων.¹ 5. ὁ Κῦρος λαγὼς θηρεύει. 6. τοῖς θεοῖς² νεὼς κτίζουσιν.

Translate into Greek.

1. We are building temples. 2. The hunters pursue the hares. 3. They run into the temple. 4. They march through the park. 5. They run into the temple on account of the fear of the enemy. 6. There are³ altars in the temples of the gods.

¹ G. 42, N. 2; H. 149, α.

² For the words not found in the vocabulary under the Lessons, see General Vocabulary.

³ *There are*, εἰσιν. G. 27, 28, 1, 2; H. 105, 107, α.

LESSON VII.

CONTRACT NOUNS OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Declension. — G. 38, 43; H. 36, α, 132, 144.

Accent. — G. 24, 43, N. 1; H. 98, 145, α.

Contraction. — G., read 8, 9, 1, 2, 3 (Note), 4; H., read 32, 33, 34.

VOCABULARY.

πλοῦς (πλόος), -οῦ, (ὁ),	<i>voyage.</i>
νοῦς (νόος), -οῦ, (ὁ),	<i>mind.</i>
ροῦς (ρόος), -οῦ, (ὁ),	<i>stream, current.</i>
ψέλιον, -ου, (τό),	<i>bracelet.</i>
Φρυγία, -ας, (ῆ),	<i>Phrygia.</i>
ὠφέλεια, -ας, (ῆ),	<i>aid, profit.</i>
ἄνθρωπος, -ου, (ὁ),	<i>man, human being.</i>
μνᾶ, μνᾶς, (ῆ),	<i>mina.</i>

γῆ (γέα), γῆς, (ῆ),	<i>earth, land.</i>
ἄρχω,	<i>rule.</i>
φέρω,	<i>bear, bring.</i>
Κιλικία, -ας, (ή),	<i>Cilicia.</i>

Translate into English.

1. οἱ ῥοῖ τῆς θαλάττης φέρουσι τῷ πλῶ ὠφέλειαν.
 2. Κῦρος τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἵππον καὶ ψέλια καὶ μῶν ἀργυρίου πέμπει. 3. ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσιν ἄνθρωποι. 4. Κῦρος ἐκ Φρυγίας εἰς Κιλικίαν ἐξελαύνει.

LESSON VIII.

ADJECTIVES, — FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS. —
 SUBJECT AND COPULA.

Declension. — G. 62, 1, 2, 3, 63, 64; H. 207, 209.

Accent. — G. 62, Note, 25, 2, 22, N. 2, 43, Notes; H. 207, Rem. b.

Subject and Copula. — G. 133, Note, 134, 135, 136, 138, 141, a and b, 142, 1 (read Note), 2, and 3; H. 490 and a, 497, 498, 499, 526 and b (fine print), 529, 531, 532, 533, 535 and b.

EXAMPLES.

οἱ πλούσιοι πολῖται, or (less often) οἱ πολῖται οἱ πλούσιοι, *the rich citizens.*

οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι, or (οἱ) ἄνθρωποι οἱ νῦν, *the men of the present time.*

ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμος, or ὁ πόλεμος ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας, *the war against the Persians.*

οἱ πολῖται πλούσιοι, or πλούσιοι οἱ πολῖται (εἰσίν), *the citizens are rich.*

VOCABULARY.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν,	<i>good.</i>
λευκός, -ή, -όν,	<i>white.</i>
δεξιός, -ά, -όν,	<i>right, on the right.</i>
ἡδονή, -ῆς, (ή),	<i>pleasure.</i>
βιβλίον, -ον, (τό),	<i>book.</i>
ψυχή, -ῆς, (ή),	<i>soul.</i>
σοφός, -ή, -όν,	<i>wise.</i>
καλός, -ή, -όν,	<i>beautiful.</i>
θνητός, -ή, -όν,	<i>mortal.</i>
ἀθάνατος, -ον,	<i>immortal.</i>
φίλιος, -ία, -ιον,	<i>friendly.</i>
λίθος, -ον, (ό),	<i>stone.</i>

Translate into English.

1. οἱ πολῖται σοφοί εἰσιν.¹ 2. ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός. 3. ὁ ἄνθρωπος τὸ καλὸν βιβλίον ἔχει. 4. αἱ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ψυχαὶ ἀθάνατοί εἰσιν. 5. αἱ μὲν² ἡδοναὶ θνηταί, αἱ δ' ἀρεταὶ ἀθάνατοί εἰσιν. 6. ὁ Κῦρος διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώρας ἐξελαύνει. 7. ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἀγαθός ἐστιν.

Translate into Greek.

1. The citizens are wise. 2. The wise men remain in the park. 3. We have a beautiful book. 4. The soul of man is immortal. 5. We admire the beautiful book.

NOTE. — Notice carefully the change in accent of words accented on the antepenult or on the penult, when the last syllable becomes long; as, ἀθάνατος, ἀθανάτου; φίλιος, φιλία; πολῖται, πολίταις. G. 22, 1 and 2, 37, N. 2; H. 93, b, 95, α, 130.

¹ G. 28, 1, 2, and 3; H. 107, 108.

² The particles μέν and δέ stand in contrasted clauses, and connect them, like our *indeed, but*, — *on the one hand, on the other*. In many cases the contrast is so slight that μέν can hardly be rendered into English.

LESSON IX.

ADJECTIVES, — CONTRACTS OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DE-
 CLENSIONS. — PRESENT AND IMPERFECT OF εἰμί.

Declension. — G. 65; H. 208.

Accent. — G. 43 and Notes 2 and 3; H. 98, 145, *a, b*, and *c*.

Contraction. — G. 9, 1, 2, 3, Note, and 4; H. 32, 34, 36, *a*.

VOCABULARY.

εὔρους, -ουν (εὖ, <i>well</i> , and νοῦς),	<i>well disposed.</i>
χρυσούς (χρύσεος), -ῆ, -οῦν,	<i>golden.</i>
χρυσοχάλινος, -ον (χρυσός, <i>gold</i> , and χαλινός, <i>bridle</i>),	<i>with gold-studded bridle.</i>
στρεπτός, -οῦ, (ὅ),	<i>twisted collar.</i>
ἀκινάκης, -ου, (ὅ),	<i>short sword.</i>
μέσος, -η, -ον,	<i>middle.</i>
ψιλός, -ή, -όν,	<i>uncovered.</i>
κεφαλή, -ῆς, (ῆ),	<i>head.</i>

IMPERFECT OF εἰμί.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	DUAL.
1. ἦν or ἦ.	1. ἦμεν.	
2. ἦσθα.	2. ἦτε or ἦσθε.	2. ἦστον or ἦτον.
3. ἦν.	3. ἦσαν.	3. ἦστην or ἦτην.

Translate into English.

1. ἐσμέν, ἦσθε, εἰ. 2. ἦμεν, ἦσθα, ἐστόν. 3. ὁ
 Κῦρος ἀνθρώπῳ στρεπτόν χρυσοῦν ἔδωκε (*gave*). 4. διὰ
 μέσον¹ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ (*flows*) ποταμός. 5. Κῦρος
 ψιλὴν ἔχει τὴν κεφαλὴν. 6. σοφὸς εἰ. 7. Κῦρος στρα-
 τιώτης ἦν.

¹ G. 142, 4, N. 4; H. 536.

Translate into Greek.

1. We are wise, you are wise, they were wise. 2. Thou art well disposed, he is well disposed, they are well disposed. 3. Cyrus has a gold-studded¹ bridle. 4. The gold-studded bridles are beautiful. 5. The soldiers march through the middle of the park. 6. The golden collars are beautiful.

¹ G. 63; H. 209. †

LESSON X.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT TENSES.

Voices, Moods, and Tenses.—G. 88, 89, 90, 91, 200, 213, 1; H. 260–264, 697, 701, 719.

Verb Stems; Personal Endings of Present and Imperfect.—G. 92, 2 (read Note), 3, 4, and I., 94, 108, I., 113, 2; H. 265 (read fine print), 267, 324, 325, 355.

Inflection of Present and Imperfect.—G. 94, 95, 2, 96; H. 269, 270.

Augment; Accent.—G. 26, 99, 1, 2, a–c, 100; H. 306, 307, 308, 309, 365.

EXAMPLES.

διώκουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται, *the soldiers pursue, or are pursuing.*

ἐδίωκον οἱ στρατιῶται, *the soldiers were pursuing.*

Κῦρος ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου, *Cyrus was accustomed to send pitchers of wine.*

VOCABULARY.

βασιλεύω,	<i>be king.</i>
κελεύω,	<i>order, command.</i>
πιστεύω,	<i>trust.</i>

θηρεύω,	<i>hunt.</i>
παιδεύω,	<i>teach.</i>
τοξεύω,	<i>shoot with a bow.</i>
τοξότης, -ου, (ὁ),	<i>bowman.</i>
πολέμιος, -ία, -ιον,	<i>hostile.</i>
πολέμιοι (pl.),	<i>enemy.</i>
ἔργον, -ου, (τό),	<i>work, deed.</i>
ξύλινος, -η, -ον,	<i>wooden.</i>
μέσον, -ου, (τό),	<i>midst, centre.</i>
θηρίον (θήρ, <i>wild beast</i>), -ου, (τό),	<i>wild beast or animal.</i>
ἵππος, ου, (ὁ or ἡ),	<i>horse, or mare.</i>

The preposition *κατά* (G. 191; H. 631) signifies *down*; with the genitive, *down from*, — *κατὰ τοῦ τείχους*, *down from the wall*; with the accusative, *down (along)*, — *κατὰ ῥοῦν*, *down stream*. Cf. *κατὰ μέσον*, in 7 below.

Translate into English.

1. βασιλεύω, ἐβασίλευον. 2. πιστεύομεν, ἐπίστευον.
3. γράφει, ἔγραφε. 4. Κῦρος τὸν ἄγγελον πέμπει.
5. οἱ πολῖται εἰς νεὼς ἔφευγον. 6. ἔχετε τοὺς ἵππους.
7. ἄγει τὸ στράτευμα (*the army*) κατὰ τὸ μέσον πολεμίων.
8. οἱ τοξόται εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους τοξεύουσι. 9. ὁ Κῦρος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου.

Translate into Greek.

1. The men were fleeing into a temple. 2. The citizens are fleeing. 3. They are writing, they were writing, he is writing. 4. The enemy are pursuing, the enemy were pursuing. 5. He pursues the hare. 6. Cyrus hunted (was in the habit of hunting) wild animals on horseback (*lit. from a horse*). 7. The park was large. 8. We admire the valor of the soldier. 9. He sends the soldiers from the house.

LESSON XI.

NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION :—I. STEMS ENDING IN A CONSONANT. LABIAL AND PALATAL STEMS.¹—
VERBS: FUTURE, ACTIVE VOICE.

Formation of Cases.—G. 6, 2, 46, 2, 47, 1, 48, 1, 49 ;
H. 151, 156, 157, 158, c, 159, 162.

Euphonic Changes.—G. 16, 2, 46, 1, 2, and 3; H. 47, 48, 49.

Accent.—G. 25, 1, 2, and 3, 43, N. 2; H. 120, 145, c, 160.

Inflection and Personal Endings.—G. 95, 2, 96, 110, I., II.,
113, 2; H. 269, 271, 344, 346, 352, a, 355.

VOCABULARY.

σάλπιγξ, -γγος, (ή),	<i>trumpet.</i>
κῆρυξ, -υκος, (ό),	<i>herald.</i>
ἀργυρούς (ἀργύρεος), -ᾶ, -οῦν,	<i>silver.</i>
ἐρυθρός, -ᾶ, -όν,	<i>red.</i>
ἄγω, f. ἄξω,	<i>lead.</i>
θώραξ, -ακος, (ό),	<i>breastplate.</i>
ἄλώπηξ, -εκος, (ό or ή),	<i>fox.</i>
θρίξ, τρίχος, (ή),	<i>hair.</i>
λινοῦς (λίνεος), -ῆ, -οῦν,	<i>flaxen, linen.</i>

Translate into English.

1. γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραφον. 2. βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευον. 3. λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεγον. 4. Κῦρος πέμψει κήρυκας. 5. οἱ κήρυκες ἔχουσιν ἀργυρᾶς σάλπιγγας. 6. αἱ τῶν ἀλωπέκων τρίχες² ἐρυθραὶ εἰσιν. 7. οἱ στρατιῶται θώρακας³ λινοῦς εἶχον.

¹ Learn the declension of φύλαξ, φλέψ, σάλπιγξ.

² G. 17, 2, N., 142, 2, N. 2; H. 66, α, also 531 (fine print).

³ Explain the formation of the cases from the stem.

Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus will send the heralds. 2. The heralds have silver trumpets. 3. Cyrus led the hoplites. 4. He will lead the hoplites. 5. The enemy were fleeing down the hill. 6. They write, they were writing. 7. He admires, he was admiring, he will admire. 8. You rejoice; you loose, you were loosing, you will loose.

LESSON XII.

STEMS ENDING IN A LINGUAL¹

Formation of Cases.—G. 6 and 2, 46, 1 and 4, 47, 2, 48, 2, *a* and *b*, 50; H. 156, 157, 158, *b* and *c*, 165, 168, 169, 171.

Euphonic Changes.—G. 7, 9, 2, 46, 1 (end); H. 32, 62, 64, 74, 75, 76.

Accent.—G. 25 (read Notes), 1, 2, 3; H. 120, 160.

VOCABULARY.

ἀθροίζω, f. -οίσω,	collect.
γυμνάζω, f. -άσω,	exercise.
ἱμάτιον, -ου, (τό),	cloak.
κόσμος, -ου, (ὁ),	ornament.
κέρας, -ατος (-αος), -ως, (τό),	wing of an army; horn.
σῶμα, -ατος, (τό),	body.
στράτευμα, -ατος, (τό),	army.
ἄρμα, -ατος, (τό),	chariot.
χρῆμα, -ατος, (τό),	{ thing used; pl. goods, property, money.

The preposition *ὑπέρ* (cf. Lat. *super*) signifies *over* (G. 191, IV. 3; H. 633): with genitive, *over*,—ὁ ἥλιος ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν πορεύεται, *the sun*

¹ Learn the declension in G. of λέων, γίγας, λαμπάς, ἑλπίς, θρῆνις, σῶμα, πέρας, ἡπαρ, ἐθῆς; H. 165 and 169.

passes over (above) us; with accusative, over, — ῥίπτειν ὑπὲρ τὸν δόμον, to hurl over the house.

Translate into English.

1. ὁ Κῦρος στρατεύμα ἀθροίζει. 2. τὰ σώματα γυμνάζομεν. 3. ἐν τοῖς ἄρμασι τὰ τοῦ στρατεύματος¹ χρήματά ἐστιν.² 4. στήσας (*having stopped*) τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος.³ 5. τὸ μὲν ἱμάτιον κόσμος⁴ ἐστὶ τοῦ σώματος, ὁ δὲ νοῦς τῆς ψυχῆς. 6. τὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος κέρας ὁρῶ (*see*). 7. ὑπὲρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος ἦν.

Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus will collect an army. 2. The young man will exercise his body. 3. The army of Cyrus is marching through Cilicia. 4. The property of the soldiers is in the chariot. 5. The army of Cyrus is in the plain.

¹ G. 142, 1; H. 531 (fine print).

² G. 135, 2; H. 515.

³ Consult the General Vocabulary for the words not found in the vocabularies under the Lessons.

⁴ G. 141, N. 8; H. 535.

LESSON XIII.

STEMS ENDING IN A LIQUID.—VERBS: INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF λύω.

Formation of Cases.—G. 46, 3, 47, N. 1, 48, 2, *a*, 50; H. 156, 158, *b* and *e*, 172 and *b*.

Conjugation.—G. 93, 2, *a*, *b*, and *c*, 94, 95, 2, 96; H. indicative active, 269, 270, ff.

Reduplication.—G. 100, 2, 101, 1, 2, 3, and 4; H. 318, 319, *a* and *b*, 320.

Personal Endings.—G. 113, 2; H. 344, 346, 349, 350, 351, 352, *a*, 355.

The preposition *ἐπὶ* primarily signifies *upon* (G. 191, V. 2; H. 640): *Κῦρος προῦφαίνετο ἐφ' ἄρματος* (G. 9, 2, 17, 1; H. 32, *d*, 72), *Cyrus appeared upon a chariot*. *ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ οἰκεῖν*, *to live upon (by) the sea*; *ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα ἰέναι*, *to march upon (i. e. against) the king*.

VOCABULARY.

"Ελλην, -ηνος, (ὁ),	<i>Greek.</i>
θήρ, θηρός, (ὁ),	<i>wild beast.</i>
ρήτωρ, -ορος, (ὁ),	<i>orator.</i>
ἡγεμών, -όνος, (ὁ),	<i>leader.</i>
μικρός, -ά, -όν,	<i>small.</i>
βλάπτω, f. βλάψω,	<i>injure.</i>
ἀγῶν, -ῶνος, (ὁ),	<i>games.</i>
γέλως, -ωτος, (ὁ),	<i>laughter.</i>
πείθω, f. πείσω,	<i>persuade.</i>
πῦρ, πυρός, (τό),	<i>fire.</i>
βλαβερός, ά-, -όν,	<i>hurtful.</i>
φεύγων (φεύγω, <i>flee</i>), -οντος, (ὁ),	<i>fugitive, exile.</i>

Translate into English.

1. οἱ "Ελληνες ἐδίδωκον.¹ 2. φεύγομεν τοὺς θήρας.²
3. ἐθαύμαζε. 4. οἱ νεανῖαι ἔχαιρον. 5. γεγράφαμεν
τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 6. οἱ "Ελληνες σὺν γέλῳτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκη-
νὰς ἦλθον (*went*). 7. τοὺς ῥήτορας³ καὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας
πείθω. 8. ἡ τοῦ πυρὸς βία οὐ μικρά ἐστίν.

Translate into Greek.

1. We admire the orator. 2. We admired the orator.
3. The youth wrote the letter. 4. The youth was writing
the letter. 5. The young man was rejoicing. 6. You flee
from wild beasts. 7. The Greeks have pursued. 8. We
have taught, we have hunted, we had taught.

¹ G. 200, N. 5; H. 701.² G. 158; H. 544.³ Explain the formation of the cases from the stem.

LESSON XIV.

STEMS ENDING IN Σ.

Declension. — G. 51, 1, 2 (read Note), 52, 1, 2, and N. 1 and 2; H. 176 (read 177, 178), 179.

Accent. — G. 25, 1, Note; H. 97, 179.

Contraction. — G. 9, 1, 2, 3, Note, 4, and 5; H. 32, 33, 34, and 36 with *b*.

Tenses reviewed. — G. 200 and 201, 213, 1 and 4; H. 695, 1, 697, 701, 705, 710, 713, 719, 723.

VOCABULARY.

εὔρος (-εος), -ους, (τό),	<i>width.</i>
τριήρης (-εος), -ους, (ή),	<i>trireme.</i>
ἐκατόν (indeclin.),	<i>one hundred.</i>
εἴκοσι (indeclin.),	<i>twenty.</i>
τείχος (-εος), -ους, (τό),	<i>wall.</i>
ὑψος (-εος), -ους, (τό),	<i>height.</i>
πούς, ποδός, (ό),	<i>foot.</i>
ὄρος (-εος), -ους, (τό),	<i>mountain.</i>

Translate into English.

1. διώκει τοὺς στρατηγούς Κῦρος τριήρεσι.¹ 2. ἦν δὲ τεῖχος εὔρος² εἴκοσι ποδῶν,³ ὕψος δὲ ἐκατόν. 3. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη ἔφευγον. 4. τὴν γέφυραν ἐλύσατε.⁴ 5. οἱ τοξόται ἐτόξευσαν. 6. ὁ Κῦρος κεκέλευκε. 7. οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ ὄπλα ἐλάβανον.

Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus has commanded. 2. Cyrus had commanded. 3. Cyrus commanded. 4. The soldiers broke the bridge

¹ G. 188, 1; H. 606.

² G. 160, 1; H. 549.

³ G. 47, 2; H. 153, 161, 170, 191.

⁴ G. 200, N. 5; H. 705.

down. 5. The soldiers will break the bridge down. 6. The width of the wall is twenty feet. 7. The triremes were large. 8. They admire the triremes. 9. There are mountains in Cilicia. 10. The height of the mountain is many feet.

LESSON XV.

II. STEMS ENDING IN A VOWEL OR IN A DIPHTHONG.

Declension.—G. 53, 1, 2, and 3 (read 1, N. 3, 3, N. 1), 53, N. 2; H. 185 and βασιλεύς (read 186).

Accent.—Review G. 13, 1 and 2, 21, 1 and 2, 22, 1 and 2, 23, 24, 25; H. 78, *a* and *b*, 89, 91, 93, 94, 95, 96, 98, 99, 100.

VOCABULARY.

πόλις, -εως, (ή),	<i>city.</i>
ἐξέτασις, -εως, (ή),	<i>review of an army.</i>
ἔθνος, -ους, (τό),	<i>nation.</i>
δόξα, -ας, (ή),	<i>glory.</i>
εἰρήνη, -ης, (ή),	<i>peace.</i>
ἄστυ, -εος, (τό),	<i>city, walled town.</i>
ἵππεύς, -έως, (ό),	<i>horseman; pl. cavalry.</i>
πενία, -ας, (ή),	<i>poverty.</i>
λύπη, -ης, (ή),	<i>distress.</i>

The preposition *περί* signifies primarily *around* (*on all sides of*). G. 191, VI. 5; H. 649. With the genitive, it is not often used in reference to place, but chiefly in a derived sense, meaning *about*, *for*, etc.; as, κήρυκας ἔπεμψε *περὶ* σπονδῶν, *he sent heralds about a truce*. With dative, *about* (*concerning*). With the accusative, *around*; as, *περὶ* Αἰγυπτου (*around, i. e. everywhere in Egypt*), *about the country Egypt*.

Translate into English.

1. τὸ ἄστυ·τείχῃ ἔχει. 2. τὰ θηρία οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐδίωκον.
 3. ἐποίησεν (*he made*) ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 4. ὁ πόλεμος τοῖς μὲν βασιλεῦσι πολλάκις τιμὴν καὶ δόξαν φέρει, τοῖς δ' ἔθνεσι πενίαν καὶ λύπην. 5. οἱ πολέμοι πρέσβεις πέμπουσιν εἰς τὴν πόλιν περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης.

Translate into Greek.

1. The king¹ is wise. 2. Wars often bring glory to kings.
 3. I see the review of the soldiers. 4. The cavalry were pursuing the wild animals. 5. The enemy were fleeing into the city. 6. The soldiers were fleeing out of the city. 7. They marched into the city. 8. The cities have walls.

LESSON XVI.

II. STEMS ENDING IN A VOWEL (CONTINUED). — SYNCO-
PATED NOUNS.

Gender. — G. 58, 1, 2, and 3; H. 152.

Declension. — G. 54, 55, 56, 57, 1 and 2; H. 53, 189, 193.

VOCABULARY.

στέργω, f. στέρξω,	<i>love.</i>
βοῦς, βοός, (ὁ or ἡ),	<i>ox or cow.</i>
πολυλόγος, -ον,	<i>talkative.</i>
πατήρ, πατρός, (ὁ),	<i>father.</i>
θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, (ἡ),	<i>daughter.</i>
ἱερεὺς, -έως, (ὁ),	<i>priest.</i>
θύω, f. θύσω,	<i>sacrifice.</i>
καλῶς, adv.,	<i>well, nobly.</i>
μήτηρ, μητρός, (ἡ),	<i>mother.</i>
ἄνθρωπος, ἀνδρός, (ὁ),	<i>man.</i>

¹ When βασιλεὺς refers to the Persian king, the article may be omitted.

Translate into English.

1. οἱ ἱερεῖς τοῖς θεοῖς βούς θύουσιν. 2. αἱ γρᾶες πολυλόγοι εἰσίν. 3. ὁ βασιλεὺς καλῶς ἄρχει. 4. Κυρον, τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα,¹ ἐπὶ τε τῇ ἀρετῇ καὶ τῇ σοφίᾳ θαυμάζομεν. 5. στέργουνσι τὸν πατέρα καὶ τὴν μητέρα. 6. ἡ θυγάτηρ στέργει τὴν μητέρα. 7. ὁ πατήρ τὴν² θυγατέρα στέργει. 8. τὴν τῶν ἡρώων ἀρετὴν θαυμάζομεν.

Translate into Greek.

1. The kings rule well. 2. The priest has sacrificed the ox. 3. The ships are large. 4. Cyrus pursues with ships. 5. The father loves his daughter. 6. The mother loves her beautiful daughter. 7. We admire the man on account of his wisdom.

¹ G. 137; H. 499.² G. 141, N. 2; H. 527, *d*.

LESSON XVII.

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.—

VERBS: IMPERATIVE ACTIVE.

Adjectives of One Ending.—G. 66 and N. 4; H. 217, 218.

Inflection and Personal Endings.—G. 95, 2, 96, 116 (active), 110, I., II., and III., 213, 4, 283, 1 and 2; H. 270, ff., 358, 369, 372, 385, 723, 832, 833.

Genitive.—G. 172, 1, 180, 1; H. 575, 584.

EXAMPLES.

χαίρετε, ὦ παῖδες, *rejoice, children.*

λέγετε, *speak you.*

μὴ λέγετε, *do not speak.*

οὐ λέγετε (indic.), *you do not speak.*

VOCABULARY.

ἄγριος, ¹ -ία, -ιον (ἀγρός, a field),	{ living in the fields, wild.
καταφανής, -ές (κατά, intens., φαίνω, show),	{ in plain sight.
πλήρης, -ες (πλέω, full),	full.
πρανής, -ές,	steep.
εὐδαίμων, -ον (εὖ, well, and δαίμων, destiny),	{ prosperous.
ἀφανής, -ές (a priv. and φαίνω, show),	out of sight.
σώζω, f. σώσω, a. ἔσωσα, pf. σέσωκα,	save.

Translate into English.

1. φεύγε τοὺς θῆρας. 2. μὴ θαυμάζετε. 3. ὦ φίλη θύγατερ, στέργε τὴν μητέρα. 4. ὁ παράδεισος ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης ἦν. 5. αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἦσαν. 6. οἱ ἱππεῖς ἦσαν ἀφανεῖς. 7. ὁ Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει εἰς πόλιν εὐδαίμονα. 8. ὁ ποταμὸς πλήρης ἰχθύων ἐστίν. 9. οἱ πολέμιοι ἱππεῖς φεύγουσι κατὰ² πρανοὺς γηλόφου.

Translate into Greek.

1. Rejoice, young man. 2. You do not wonder. 3. Write the letter. 4. Do not write the letter. 5. You do not write the letter. 6. Cyrus was marching into a prosperous city. 7. The park is full of wild animals. 8. The cities are prosperous. 9. The cavalry are out of sight. 10. They ran down a steep hill. 11. The rivers are full of fishes.

¹ Notice change of accent in ἄγριος. G. 25, 1, 22, 1 and 2, 37, 2, N. 2; H. 120, 93, b, 94, c.

² With which cases can κατὰ be used? Its meaning?

LESSON XVIII.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS.

Declension. — G. 67, 1 and 2, 68; H. 212, 1, and *χαρίεις*.

Accent. — G. 26 (read N. 1, 2, and 3); H. 89 (read fine print),
91, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97.

VOCABULARY.

ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ,	<i>sweet, pleasant.</i>
γλυκύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	<i>sweet.</i>
ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	<i>swift, fleet.</i>
εὐρύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	<i>wide.</i>
ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν, } (<i>a cop.¹ and πᾶς</i>), }	<i>all together, whole.</i>
βραδύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	<i>slow.</i>
ἡμιδεής, -ές (<i>ἡμι-, half,</i> and <i>δέω, want</i>), }	<i>wanting half, half-full.</i>

Translate into English.

1. ὁ νεανίας ἔχει ταχὺν ἵππον. 2. οἶνος γλυκύς ἐστίν. 3. οἱ ἵπποι ταχεῖς εἰσιν. 4. βραδεῖς ἵπποι ἐν τῇ μάχῃ πολλάκις κινδύνους φέρουσιν. 5. ἡ ὁδὸς εὐρεῖά ἐστίν. 6. ἡ μήτηρ χαρίεσσά ἐστιν. 7. ψιλὴ ἦν ἅπασα² ἡ χώρα. 8. ὁ παῖς μέλαν ἱμάτιον ἔχει. 9. Κῦρος ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς πολλάκις.

Translate into Greek.

1. The horses are fleet. 2. The young man has a fleet horse. 3. The cloaks are black. 4. The enemy were not in sight. 5. The river is deep. 6. Cyrus has a park full

¹ The prefix *a-* is sometimes *copulative*, i. e. denotes *union*; as, *ἄ-λοχος*, *bedfellow*. See Liddell and Scott's Lexicon.

² G. 142, 4, N. 5; H. 537.

of wild animals. 7. All the country is bare. 8. The enemy are fleeing out of the prosperous city. 9. The whole¹ country was bare.

¹ G. 142, 4, N. 5; H. 537.

LESSON XIX.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES. — VERBS: INDICATIVE, IMPERATIVE, AND INFINITIVE, ACTIVE.

Declension. — G. 70 (read Note 2); H. 219 (read Rem. a).

Review the **Inflection** and **Personal Endings**, and learn G. 117, 1 (active), 202, 1, 258, 259, 95 and 2; H. 352, d, 359 (active), and read 269, 367, 763.

VOCABULARY.

ἔσχατος, -η, -ον,	<i>furthest, last.</i>
ἔμπλεως, -ων,	<i>full of.</i>
οἱ πολλοί, gen. τῶν πολλῶν,	<i>the many, the majority.</i>
ἄμπελος, -ον, (ῆ),	<i>vine.</i>
δένδρον (or δένδρος, τό), -ου, (τό),	<i>tree.</i>
παντοδαπός (stem παντ- of πᾶς + ο, and -δαπος), -ή, -όν,	} <i>of every kind.</i>
ἐπὶρρυτός (ἐπί, upon, ῥέω, } flow), -ον,	
	} <i>flowing upon, overflowed, well watered.</i>

PREPOSITION.

The preposition *πρός* (cf. *πρό*, G. 191, VI. 6; H. 652) signifies primarily a position in front of; with the genitive, *πρὸς θεῶν*, (*in presence of the*) *by the Gods*; with dative, *Κῦρος ἦν πρὸς Μιλήτῳ*, *Cyrus was (in front of) near Miletus*; with accusative, *ἔρχονται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον πρέσβεις*, *ambassadors come (into a position in front of) to Cyrus*.

Translate into English.

1. ἡ χώρα μεγάλη καὶ καλή ἐστίν. 2. Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει εἰς Ἰσσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίας ἐσχάτην πόλιν, ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 3. Κῦρος ἔχει πολὺ στράτευμα. 4. Ξέρξης ἦν δεσπότης¹ πάσης Ἀσίας. 5. ὁ Κῦρος ἦν πρὸς Βαβυλῶνι. 6. ἐντεῦθεν κατέβαιναν² εἰς πεδίου μέγα καὶ καλόν, ἐπίρρυτον, καὶ δένδρων παντοδαπῶν ἔμπλεον καὶ ἀμπέλων. 7. μέλλω γράφειν. 8. οὐ κακόν ἐστι βασιλεύειν. 9. παῖδας εὖ παιδεύειν οὔτε μικρὸν οὔτε ῥάδιον πρᾶγμα ἐστίν.

Translate into Greek.

1. The cities are large and prosperous. 2. Cyrus marched through a friendly country. 3. Cyrus rode through the large and beautiful plain. 4. Cyrus rode by not very near³ to the army. 5. They have broken down the bridge. 6. They will break down the bridge. 7. Break down the bridge. 8. Do not break down the bridge. 9. You are breaking down the bridge. 10. The soldiers broke down the bridge. 11. It is easy to run. 12. It is not easy to educate boys.

¹ G. 37, 2, N. 1; H. 135, α. ² Give the force of the preposition.

³ *To ride by not very near to, παρελαύνειν οὐ πᾶν πρὸς.*

LESSON XX.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Comparison.—G. 71, N. 1–5, 72 and 2; H. 220, 221, α, δ, 1, 222.

Syntax.—G. 168, 175, 1; H. 559, α, 583, 586.

EXAMPLES.

ὁ πατὴρ σοφώτερος τοῦ υἱοῦ ἐστίν, οἷ ὁ πατὴρ σοφώτερός ἐστιν ἢ ὁ υἱός, *the father is wiser than his son.*

ὁ βασιλεὺς δικαιότερος ἢ σοφώτερος ἦν, *the king was more just than wise.*

Σωκράτης σοφώτατος ἦν, *Socrates was very wise.*

VOGABULARY.

βασιλικός (βασιλεὺς, <i>king</i>), -ή, -όν,	} <i>the king's, royal.</i>
τίμιος ¹ (τιμή, <i>honor</i>), -ία, -ιον,	
νέος, -α, -ον,	<i>young.</i>
ἄθυμος (α priv. and θυμός, <i>soul, spirit</i>), -ον,	} <i>dispirited, discouraged.</i>
αἰσχρός (αἶσχος, τό, <i>dis-</i> <i>grace</i>), -ά, -όν,	
ἄξιος, -ία, -ιον,	<i>worthy, deserving.</i>
χαλεπός, -ή, -όν,	<i>hard to deal with, hostile.</i>
ἢ (conj.),	<i>or, than.</i>

Translate into English.

1. ὁ ἀνὴρ βασιλικώτατος καὶ ἀξιώτατός ἐστιν. 2. σοφία πλούτου τιμιωτέρα ἐστίν. 3. ἡ μήτηρ χαριεστέρα τῆς θυγατρὸς ἐστίν. 4. τῶν μὲν νεωτέρων τὰ ἔργα, τῶν δὲ πρεσβυτέρων τοὺς λόγους θαυμάζομεν. 5. τὰ κρέα ἥδιστα ἦν. 6. οἱ στρατιῶται ἦσαν ἀθυμότεροι. 7. ὁ ἐχθρὸς χαλεπώτατός ἐστιν.

Translate into Greek.

1. He is a most worthy man. 2. The cloud is blacker than night. 3. The generals were more dispirited than the soldiers. 4. The king was most unprepared. 5. We admire the deeds of Cyrus the younger. 6. The son is more worthy than the father. 7. Cyrus marched into a very wealthy city in Cilicia.

¹ Notice the change in accent.

LESSON XXI.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Irregular Comparison. — G. 73 (read 2 and 3), review 71, 72, 2; H. 223, 224.

Euphonic Changes. — G. 15, 16, 1 (N. 2), 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 (read N. 1, 2, 3, 4), 7, N. a, b, c, and d, 17, 1, 2; H. 41, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 52, 54, 55, 57 to 63, 65, a.

VOCABULARY.

κακός, -ή, -όν, <i>bad</i> ;	κακόν, -οῦ, (τό),	<i>evil</i> .
λαμβάνω, f. λήψομαι, pf. ἔληφα,		<i>take, capture</i> .
ἄρμα, gen. ἄρματος, (τό),		<i>chariot</i> .
ἀδικία (ἄδικος, <i>unjust</i> , a priv. and δίκη), -ας, (ή),	}	<i>injustice</i> .
ἀποπέμπω (ἀπό, prep., πέμπω),		
σωτηρία (σωτήρ, <i>savior</i>), -ας, (ή),		<i>safety</i> .
ὅτι ¹ (conj.),		<i>that, because</i> .
γράμμα (γράφω, <i>write</i>), -ατος, (τό),	}	<i>letter</i> ; pl. <i>letters, literature</i> .

Translate into English.

1. ὁ ἀνὴρ κακός ἐστίν. 2. τὸ ἄρμα τοῦ βασιλέως κάλλιστόν ἐστιν. 3. ὁ Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως. 4. Κῦρος πάντων τῶν παίδων κράτιστός ἐστιν. 5. κακίους εἰσὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. 6. λαμβάνει ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους. 7. ὦ φίλε παῖ, φεῦγε τὴν ἀδικίαν, ἀδικίας γὰρ οὐκ ἔστι μείζον κακόν. 8. ὁ Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.²

¹ Often used to strengthen the superlative, like Lat. *quam*; as ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον, *as unprepared as possible*.

² G. 160, 2; H. 552.

Translate into Greek.

1. The chariot is very beautiful. 2. There are very many wild asses in the plain. 3. He takes the best soldiers of the king. 4. The men are worse than the barbarians. 5. The enemy flee as quickly as possible from the plain. 6. He takes as many men as possible. 7. The father is better than his son. 8. They are the bravest of the soldiers.

LESSON XXII.

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS. — VERBS: SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE MOODS; ACTIVE VOICE; HISTORICAL PRESENT.

Adverbs. — G. 74, 1, 2, 75 with Notes 1 and 2; H. 225, 226, 228. Learn the *Inflection* of the Subjunctive and Optative of λύω; also the *Personal Endings*.

Syntax. — G. 200, N. 1, 201, Rem., 202 and 1, 203, 213, 2 and 3, 215, 216 (read 2 and 3), 217, 218; H. 699, 720, 721, 733, 734, 736, 739 (read 740, 742), 743.

EXAMPLES.

ὁ παῖς τῷ πατρὶ ῥόδον φέρει, ἵνα χαίρῃ, *the boy brings a rose to his father in order that he may rejoice.*

ὁ παῖς τῷ πατρὶ ῥόδον ἔφερεν, ἵνα χαίροι, *the boy was bringing a rose to his father in order that he might rejoice.*

δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω (subj.) ἱκανούς, *I fear that I shall not have men enough.*

ἔδεδόκειν μὴ οὐκ ἔχοιμι ἱκανούς, *I feared that I should not have men enough.*

Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον, *Tissaphernes accused Cyrus.*

VOCABULARY.

ἀληθῶς,	<i>truly.</i>
συμφορά (σύν and φέρω), -ās, (ή),	<i>event, mishap.</i>
ἵνα (conj.),	<i>that, in order that.</i>
δεῖδω, f. mid. δείσομαι, a. ἔδεια, } pf. δέδοικα (in pres. sense), }	<i>fear.</i>
χαλεπῶς (χαλεπός), adv.,	{ <i>with difficulty, grievously.</i>
θάνατος (θυήσκω), -ου, (ό),	<i>death.</i>
δεινῶς (δεινός, <i>fearful</i> , δέος, τό, <i>fear</i>),	<i>terribly.</i>
γονεὺς (root γεν in γίγνομαι, <i>be born</i>), -έως, (ό),	{ <i>father; pl. parents.</i>

Translate into English.

1. γράφω τὴν ἐπιστολήν, ἵνα χαίρης. 2. ἔγραφον τὴν ἐπιστολήν, ἵνα χαίροις. 3. ἀληθῶς λέγει. 4. χαλεπῶς φέρομεν τὰς συμφορὰς τοῦ βίου. 5. ὁ πατὴρ λέγει τὰ βέλτιστα.¹ 6. λύωμεν, λύσωμεν. 7. οἱ παῖδες τὰ γράμματα μανθάνουσιν, ἵνα οἱ γονεῖς χαίρωσιν. 8. ὁ παῖς τὰ γράμματα ἐμάνθανεν, ἵνα ὁ πατὴρ χαίροι. 9. οἱ πολέμιοι ὡς τάχιστα φεύγουσιν ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου. 10. τὸν τῶν παιδῶν θάνατον οἱ γονεῖς οὐ ῥαδίως φέρουσιν.

Translate into Greek.

1. They speak wisely; he speaks truly; they rule justly.
2. The enemy fled as quickly as possible. 3. We do not easily bear the death of (our) friends. 4. Children bring roses to their parents in order that they may rejoice.
5. The children were bringing the roses to their parents in order that they might rejoice.

NOTE. — Form adverbs from the following adjectives: — 1. σαφής, *clear*; χαρίεις, *graceful*. 2. εὐδαίμων, *happy*; αἰσχρός, *disgraceful*. 3. ἡδύς, *agreeable*; ταχύς, *quick*. 4. Compare these adverbs.

LESSON XXIII.

VERBS: PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE, PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Learn the *Inflection* of λύω in Present and Imperfect; *Personal Endings*.

Voices. — G. 95, 2, II., 195, 196, 197, 198, 199 with 1, 2, and 3; H. 684, 687, 688, 689, 690, 692, 693, 694.

EXAMPLES.

MIDDLE VOICE.

τὸ στράτευμα ἐπορίζετο σῖτον, *the army provided itself with food*.

Κύρον μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, *he sends for Cyrus from his province (to come to him)*.

ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐβουλεύετο, *the king formed his own plans, i.e. planned*.

ὁ πατὴρ διδάσκεται τὸν υἱόν, *the father has his son instructed*.

οἱ πολῖται τοῖς νόμοις πείθονται, *the citizens obey the laws*.

PASSIVE VOICE.

οἱ στρατιῶται ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων διώκονται, *the soldiers are (being) pursued by the enemy*.

VOCABULARY.

τρέπω, f. τρέψω, a. ἔτρεψα,	} turn; mid. turn (one's self), betake one's self.
pf. τέτροφα or τέτραφα,	
βουλεύω, f. βουλεύσω, a. ἐβού-	} take counsel; mid. take counsel with one's self, deliberate.
λευσα, pf. βεβούλευκα,	
παύω, f. παύσω, a. ἔπαυσα,	} stop; mid. stop one's self, cease.
pf. πέπαυκα,	
πορεύω (πόρος, passage), f.	} make to go; pass. make one's self go, proceed.
πορεύσω, a. ἐπόρευσα,	
πλήθος (-εος), -ους, (τό),	multitude.
ὁρμή, -ῆς, (ή),	movement onward, attack.
τόξευμα (τοξεύω from τόξον,	} arrow.
τό, bow), -ατος, (τό),	
φονεύω (φόνος, murder), f. φο-	} murder, kill.
νεύσω,	

The preposition *ὑπό* (cf. Lat. *sub*; G. 191, VI. 7; H. 655) signifies *under*. With the genitive, *under*; as, *ὑπὸ τῆς ἄρματος*, under the chariot: with passive verbs, *by*; as, *ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν θαυμάζεται*, he is admired by the citizens. With the dative, *under*; as, *ὑπὸ τῷ ὄρει*, under (at the foot of) the mountain. With the accusative, motion to a position under an object; as, *ἵνα ὑπὸ τὴν γῆν*, to go under the earth.

Translate into English.

1. λύεται, λύονται, ἐλύετο, ἐλύοντο. 2. ἐτρέπετο, ἐπορίζοντο.¹ 3. ὁ βασιλεὺς μετεπέμπετο τοὺς πρέσβεις. 4. εἰς τὰς κόμας οἱ στρατιῶται τρέπονται. 5. ὑπὸ τῶν τοξοτῶν μέγα πλήθος πολεμίων ἐφονεύετο. 6. οἱ πολέμιοι διὰ τὸ πλήθος τῶν τοξευμάτων ἐπαύοντο τῆς ὁρμῆς.² 7. περὶ εἰρήνης ἐβουλευέσθε. 8. λύεται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. 9. ἔστι³ δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασι-

¹ G. 108, IV., 1, b; H. 376.² G. 174; H. 580.³ G. 28, 3, N. 1 (1); H. 111, α.

λεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρύμνᾳ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ, ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει.

Translate into Greek.

1. The king sends for his soldiers. 2. Cyrus was consulting. 3. The boys are (being) educated by (their) teachers. 4. The citizens were killed by the arrows. 5. The soldiers proceeded to the river. 6. Cyrus halts¹ his army at the foot of (*i.e.* under) the mountain, and sends for the generals and the captains.

¹ Use *στήσας*, a participle; lit. *halting his army*, &c.

LESSON XXIV.

NUMERALS. — VERBS: FUTURE AND AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE.

Numerals. — G. 76, 77, 1 and 2; H. 253, 255, 256, 257.

Learn the **Inflection** of *λίω*, and the **Personal Endings**, Also, G. 92, II., 101, 2, 110, II. 2 (read N. 1, *b* and *c*), III. 1, 2, 137, 161; H. 47, 319, *a-d*, 344, 372, *a*, 373 (read 374, 375, 376), 380, 381, 382, 499, 550.

VOCABULARY.

ἡμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον,	<i>our.</i>
σταθμός, -οῦ, (ὁ),	<i>day's march, stage.</i>
ἐντεῦθεν (ἐνθεν, <i>thence</i>), adv.,	} <i>from here or there.</i>
πλέθρον, -ον, (τό),	
παρασάγγελος, -ου, (ὁ),	} <i>parasang, = 30 stadia, or</i> <i>about 3½ Eng. miles.</i>
μάχομαι, f. μαχοῦμαι,	
pf. μεμάχημαι,	} <i>fight.</i>

στρατεύω (στρατός (ὁ), { *make an expedition*; mid.
army), f. στρατεύσω, a. { *take part in an expedition*
 ἐστράτευσα, pf. ἐστρά- { (said of both commander
 τευκα, and soldiers).

The preposition *παρά* (cf. Eng. *parallel*) signifies *beside* (G. 191, VI. 4; H. 646). With the genitive, *from beside*, as, *ἔρχονται παρά βασιλέως κήρυκες*, *heralds came from (i. e. from beside, from the neighborhood of) the king*. With the dative, *beside*; as, *παρά τῷ βασιλεῖ ἦν*, *he was near (i. e. beside, in the neighborhood of) the king*. With the accusative, to a position *beside*; as, *Κύρος πέμπει τὸν ἑρμηνέα παρά τοὺς στρατηγοὺς*, *Cyrus sends the interpreter to (i. e. into a position beside, or into the neighborhood of) the generals*.

Translate into English.

1. λύσεται, λύσονται. 2. ἐθύσατε, ἐπανσάμεθα. 3. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν πόλιν στρατεύσονται.¹ 4. τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύσονται. 5. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει² σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν. 6. ἓνα σταθμὸν ἐξελαύνει. 7. ἔχει χιλίους ὀπλίτας. 8. μάχονται³ ὑπὲρ⁴ Κύρου. 9. τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὖρος ἦν τρία πλέθρα. 10. τὸ δὲ πλεθρον ἔχει ἑκατὸν πόδας. 11. ὁ παρασάγγης, Περσικὸν μέτρον, ἔχει τριάκοντα στάδια ἢ ὀκτακισχιλίους καὶ μυρίους πόδας. 12. παρά τὸν βασιλέα ἀπήλυνεν. 13. βασιλεὺς ἤκουσε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον.

Translate into Greek.

1. They will take part in an expedition against our city.
 2. We rode out; we will guard; we were deliberating.
 3. The breadth of the river was four plethra. 4. Cyrus has sixty ships. 5. He sent for one ship. 6. From here Cyrus marched one stage, five parasangs. 7. We shall cease. 8. He sends a messenger to the king.

¹ G. 101, 2; H. 319, b.

² G. 105; H. 313.

³ G. 110, II. 2, N. 1; H. 376.

⁴ *Over*, i. e. *in defence of*.

LESSON XXV.

VERBS: PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE PASSIVE
AND MIDDLE. IMPERATIVE AND INFINITIVE MIDDLE.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Personal Endings* of λύω. ·G. 109, 2, 110, I., II. 2, III. 2, and IV.; H. 342, 344, 345 with 1 and 2, 372, *a* and *b*, 373, 380, 381, 382, 386, 388.

Syntax. — G. 134, 2, 3, 213, 5, 258–262 (coarse print); H. 763, 764, 767, 773.

Accent. — G. 26, N. 1, 2, 3, (1) and (3); H. 365, 367, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, Rem., *e*, 368, *a* and *b*.

VOCABULARY.

κελεύω, f. -εύσω, a. -ευσα, pf. -ευκα, pf. pass. <i>κεκέλευσμαι</i> ,	} <i>command.</i>
ἰδρύω, f. -ύσω, a. -υσα, pf. -υκα,	
ληστής (ληίζομαι, <i>plunder</i>), -οῦ, (ὁ),	} <i>found.</i>
διδάσκαλος (διδάσκω, <i>teach</i>), -ου, (ὁ),	
λούω (reg.), commonly used in mid.,	} <i>bathe.</i>
λούομαι, f. λούσομαι, λέλουμαι,	
κλείω, f. κλείσω, a. ἔκλεισα, pf. κέκλεικα,	} <i>close.</i>
pf. pass. κέκλειμαι or κέκλεισμαι,	

Translate into English.

1. κεκέλευσται, κεκέλευσθε. 2. λελούμεθα, ἐλελούμεθα. 3. Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις (*other*) παισίν. 4. ὁ παῖς ἐπιστολὰς ἐγεγράφει. 5. δύο ἀδελφῶ¹ ὑπὸ διδασκάλου πεπαίδευσθον. 6. μὴ σὺν κακῷ ἀνδρὶ βουλεύου. 7. ἡ θύρα κεκλείσθω. 8. Ἀλέξανδρος ἄξιός ἐστι θαυμάζεσθαι. 9. τοῖς θεοῖς ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων πολλοὶ νεφὶ ἵδρυνται. 10. πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου εὖ βούλευσαι.

¹ See G. 42, N.; H. 141, *u*.

Translate into Greek.

1. The robber has been pursued. 2. The robber had been pursued. 3. The letter had been written by the boy. 4. The boys have been educated by (their) teachers. 5. They were founding temples, they have founded temples, they had founded temples. 6. The door had been closed. 7. Let him have deliberated. 8. He is worthy to rule. 9. He is worthy to be admired. 10. The soldiers have been commanded to proceed. 11. The soldiers have proceeded into the city.

LESSON XXVI.

PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

Pronouns. — G. 79, 1 (N. 1) and 2; H. 230, 232, 234.

Syntax. — G. 134 and N. 1, 135, N. 1, 2, and 3, 138, N. 1, *b*, and N. 2, 144, 1 and 2, 145, 1 and 2; H. 498, 504, *a*, 511, *a-h*, 517, 520, 669, *b* and *c*, 671.

EXAMPLES.

ὁ αὐτὸς ἄνθρωπος, *the same man.*

αὐτὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος, *the man himself.*

ἡ μήτηρ αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει, *his mother sends him away.*

ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, ἢ ὁ πατήρ μου, ἢ μοῦ ὁ πατήρ, *my father.*

τὸ ἄρμα αὐτῶν, ἢ αὐτῶν τὸ ἄρμα, *their chariot.*

VOCABULARY.

παίζω (παῖς, <i>child</i>), f. παιζοῦμαι, a. ἔπαισα,	} <i>play.</i>
pf. πέπαικα, pf. mid. πέπαισμαι,	
ἀκούω, f. mid. ἀκούσομαι, a. ἤκουσα,	<i>hear.</i>

χαρίζομαι (χάρις, *grace*), f. mid. -ιοῦ- } *gratify*.
 μαι, a. ἐχαρισάμην, pf. κεχάρισμαι, }
 σπουδαίως (σπουδαῖος, *in haste*), adv., *hastily, rapidly*.
 μανθάνω, f. mid. μαθήσομαι, pf. μεμάθηκα, *learn*.
 τύπτω, f. τυπτήσω, a. ἔτυψα, *beat, strike*.

Translate into English.

1. ἐγὼ μὲν γράφω, σὺ δὲ παίζεις. 2. ὁ πατὴρ ὑμᾶς
 στέργει. 3. ἡ μήτηρ νὺν στέργει. 4. ὦ παῖ, ἄκουέ
 μου.¹ 5. οἱ γονεῖς μὲν στέργουσιν ἡμᾶς, ἡμεῖς δὲ στέργο-
 μεν τοὺς γονεάς. 6. ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτὸς στρατηγὸς ἐστίν.
 7. θαυμάζομεν αὐτήν. 8. θαυμάζομεν τὴν μητέρα αὐ-
 τήν. 9. αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ τὸν παῖδα τύπτει. 10. θαυμάζο-
 μεν τὸν αὐτὸν ἄνδρα. 11. σφὼ ἔχετε φίλον πιστότατον.
 12. σφῶν ὁ πατὴρ χαρίζεται.² σφὼ γὰρ σπουδαίως τὰ
 γράμματα μανθάνετε. 13. τὼ ἀδελφῷ μοι³ ἔπεσθον.
 14. ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ γράφομεν.

Translate into Greek.

1. We are writing, but you are reading.⁴ 2. We are
 both writing, but you two are reading. 3. Hear me, boys.
 4. We gratify our father, for we have both learned rapidly.
 5. We love our parents. 6. You love your parents. 7. I
 am writing, but thou art reading. 8. Let both the boys
 follow you. 9. You and I learn rapidly. 10. Cyrus and
 I will march into the city. 11. Menon and you will pro-
 ceed with the soldiers. 12. I myself admire the man.
 13. The same man admires you. 14. His mother sends
 for him. 15. Their chariots are ready.

¹ G. 171, 2; H. 576.

² G. 31, 110, II. 2, c; H. 113, 376.

³ G. 186; H. 602, 1.

⁴ ἀναγιγνώσκω.

LESSON XXVII.

REFLEXIVE, RECIPROCAL, AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Declension. — G. 80 (read note), 81, 82; H. 235, 236, 237, 238.

Syntax. — G. 146, 147, N. 3 and 4, 141, N. 2, 142, 4, N. 3;

H. 527, *d*, 670 with *a* and *b*, 671, *a*, 673, 674, 675, *a*, *b*, 676, 538, *a-e*.

EXAMPLES.

ἔσφαξεν ἑαυτόν, *he slew himself.*

ὁ ἑμαυτοῦ πατήρ, OR ὁ πατήρ ὁ ἑμαυτοῦ, *my own father.*

μετεπέμψατο Ἀστυάγης τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς, *Astyages sent for his own daughter and her son.*

ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, OR ὁ πατήρ ὁ ἐμός, OR πατήρ ὁ ἐμός, *my father.*

συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα, *he collected his own army.*

VOCABULARY.

γνώμη (γιγνώσκω, st. γνω-), -ης, (ῆ),	<i>opinion, judgment.</i>
δίκαιος (δίκη, <i>justice</i>), -αία, -αιον,	<i>just.</i>
subst. δίκαιον, -ον, (τό),	<i>justice, pl. rights.</i>
παίω, f. -αίσω, a. -αισα,	<i>strike, beat.</i>
μένω, f. μενῶ, a. ἔμεινα, pf. μεμένηκα,	<i>remain, continue.</i>
βλάπτω, f. -ψω, a. -ψα, pf. -φα,	<i>injure.</i>
λύπη, -ης, (ῆ),	<i>grief, distress.</i>
ὀδούς, -όντος, (ὀ),	<i>tooth.</i>
ἐλέφας, -αντος, (ὀ),	<i>elephant.</i>
ὅμοιος (ὁμός, <i>the same</i>), -α, -ον,	<i>like, similar.</i>

Translate into English.

1. αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς στρατηγός ἐστιν.¹ 2. ὁ βίος πολλὰς λύπας ἐν ἑαυτῷ (αὐτῷ) φέρει. 3. ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἀγαθός ἐστιν. 4. πάντες στέργουνσι τοὺς πατέρας τοὺς ἑαυτῶν, οἱ πάντες στέργουνσι τοὺς σφετέρους πατέρας, οἱ πάντες στέργουνσι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν πατέρας. 5. παῖδες τῶν αὐτῶν γονέων οὐκ αἰὲ ἀλλήλοις² ὅμοιοί εἰσιν. 6. οἱ ἐλέφαντες παίουσι τοῖς ὀδοῦσι³ σφᾶς αὐτοῦς. 7. ἀρετὴ καθ' ἑαυτήν (*per se*) ἐστὶ καλή. 8. οὐδὲν αἰὲ ταῦτὸ μένει.⁴ 9. οἱ κακοὶ ἀλλήλους βλάπτουσιν.

Translate into Greek.

1. The robber has killed himself. 2. The kings themselves are generals. 3. The same kings are generals. 4. You yourself have written the letter. 5. The elephant strikes himself. 6. The soldiers of Cyrus were drawn up before him.⁵ 7. These men are similar to each other. 8. My father, not yours, wrote the letter. 9. My father himself wrote the letter. 10. A brother of yours⁶ wrote the letter. 11. My father is good, but yours is bad.⁷ 12. He wishes to exercise himself. 13. He himself refused to go. 14. My own brother and my friend's brother.

¹ Or ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτὸς, etc.

² G. 186; H. 602 and 603.

³ G. 188; H. 606.

⁴ G. 110, 2, III. 2; H. 373 and 382.

⁵ Remember that, when *him*, *her*, *it*, etc. denote the same person or thing as the subject, they are to be translated by the proper case of *ἑαυτοῦ*; if they denote a different person or thing, translate them by the proper case of *αὐτός*.

⁶ Possessive pronouns take the article only when a particular object is referred to: *ἐμὸς φίλος*, a friend of mine; *ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος*, my friend (the particular one). H. 538, c.

⁷ Use *κακός*.

LESSON XXVIII.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Declension. — G. 83 and N. 1; H. 239, 240 (read 241).

Syntax. — G. 142, 4 (read N. 1), 148 and N. 1 (read N. 3);
H. 678, 679.

EXAMPLES.

ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος, or οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, *this man.*

ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐκεῖνος, or ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ, *that man.*

ἡ γνώμη αὕτη, or αὕτη ἡ γνώμη, *this opinion.*

ἡ γνώμη ἥδε, or ἥδε ἡ γνώμη, *this opinion.*

ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ καὶ ὁ τοῦ φίλου, *my father and my friend's father.*

VOCABULARY.

ψέγω, f. -ξω, a. -ξα, pf. pass. ἔψεγμαι, *blame.*

πληγὴ (πλήττω, *strike*), -ῆς, (ῆ), *blow.*

γυνή, γυναικός, (ῆ), *woman, wife.*

δῶρον (δίδωμι, *give*), -ου, (τό), *gift.*

γίγνομαι, f. γενήσομαι, pf. γεγένημαι, *be born, become, be.*

ἀφιππεύω (ἀπό, and ἵππεύω, *ride*,
from ἵππεύς, *horseman*), f. -εύσω, } *ride away.*
etc.,

Translate into English.

1. ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος ἀγαθός ἐστιν. 2. ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐκεῖνος βασιλεύς ἐστιν, or ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ βασιλεύς ἐστιν. 3. ἡ γυνὴ¹ ἥδε καλή ἐστιν. 4. τὰ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν τέκνα ψέγομεν, or τὰ τέκνα τὰ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ψέγομεν. 5. ὁ Κῦρος

¹ G. 60, 5, 7; H. 202, 4.

ἔλεξε τάδε. 6. Κύρος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει. 7. ὁ στρατηγὸς λέγει ταῦτα. 8. ταύτης οὖν τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο. 9. ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν.¹ 10. οὗτοι μὲν φίλοι εἰσίν, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ πολέμιοι.

Translate into Greek.

1. These men are good. 2. Those boys are writing. 3. Cyrus speaks as follows. 4. Another army is collected for him in the following manner.² 5. Menon says this. 6. These soldiers are brave, but those are cowardly.³ 7. This man is my friend, but that one is yours. 8. The army of Cyrus and that⁴ of Menon marched into the city. 9. After this Cyrus rides away.

¹ Account for the use of αὐτόν.

³ κακός.

² G. 160, 2; H. 552.

⁴ G. 141, 5.

LESSON XXIX.

INTERROGATIVE, INDEFINITE, AND RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Declension. — G. 84, 1, 2, N. 2, 3, 85, 86, N. 1; H. 243, 244 with Rem. *a* and *b*, 246.

Syntax. — G. 135, 1, 2, 149, 1, 2, 150, 151 with N. 2, 152, 282; H. 503, 515, 681 with *b*, 682, 683.

EXAMPLES.

τίς γράφει ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολήν; *who is writing this letter?*

τί πρὸς ἐμὲ (or τί ἐμοὶ) λέγεις; *what do you say to me?*

γυνή τις ὄρνιν εἶχεν, *a certain (or a) woman had a hen.*

ὁρῶ ἄνθρωπόν τινα, *I see a certain (a) man.*

ὁ παῖς, ὃς λέγει, *the boy who speaks.*

λέγε μοι, ὅστις ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν γράφει, *tell me who is writing this letter.*

VOCABULARY.

θάλλω, f. θαλλήσω, a. ἔθηλα, 2 pf. }	bloom.
τέθηλα (as present),	
παρέχω (παρά, ἔχω),	offer, give.
ὄνομα, -ατος, (τό),	name.
ψέλιον, -ου, (τό),	bracelet.
κῆπος, -ου, (ὁ),	garden.
ρόδον, -ου, (τό),	rose.
ἔχω, f. ἔξω or σχήσω, pf. ἔσχηκα,	have, hold.
τρόπος (τρέπω, turn), -ου, (ὁ),	{ turn, manner,
	{ character.
ἀσπίς, -ίδος, (ῆ),	shield.
ἀμελής (a priv. and μέλω, be a }	careless.
care to), -ές, gen. (-έος) -οῦς,	

Translate into English.

1. ἔστιν ἄνθρωπός τις ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 2. τίς ἐστιν ἐκείνη ἡ γυνή; 3. λέγε μοι, ἥτις ἐστὶν ἐκείνη ἡ γυνή.
4. ταῦτα τὰ ρόδα, ἃ θάλλει ἐν τῷ κήπῳ, καλὰ ἐστίν.
5. ὧν¹ ἔχεις, τούτων² ἄλλοις παρέχου. 6. τίς ἐστιν, ὅτῳ μᾶλλον πιστεύεις ἢ τῷ πατρὶ τῷ σῷ ἢ τῇ μητρὶ;
7. οὗτος εὐδαιμονέστατός ἐστιν, ὃς τοὺς πλείστους φίλους ἔχει. 8. ἃ ἐμοὶ καὶ ὑμῖν ῥᾶστα ἐστί, ταῦτα ἄλλοις πολλάκις χαλεπώτατά ἐστιν.

¹ By attraction for ἃ. G. 153; H. 808.

² Some of those things. G. 170; H. 574.

Translate into Greek.

1. Who is writing these letters? 2. Tell me who is writing these letters. 3. I have the letters which these men wrote. 4. The soldiers came from the cities which Menon is guarding. 5. These men are friendly to me, but those are hostile. 6. What do you wish? 7. Tell me what you wish. 8. A certain soldier rides into the city. 9. The same thing which is easy for you is difficult for me. 10. Who are those men? 11. His (*ejus*) son is good. 12. Cyrus and his soldiers will never again be in the power of the king.

LESSON XXX.

VERBS: SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE MIDDLE VOICE.

Learn the *Inflection* of λύω in the Subjunctive and Optative Middle; also *Tense-Signs*, *Mode-Signs*, *Connecting Vowels*, and *Endings*. Also G. 110, I., 112, 1, 113, 1, 114 (Middle), read N. 1, 115, 1 (Middle); H. 344, 346, 347, 348, Rem. *a*, 349, 355 (Middle), 357.

Syntax. — G. 201, 203, 243, 251, 1, 253; H. 720 with *a*, 721, 1, *a*, 734, 736.

VOCABULARY.

πράττω, f. -ξω, a. -ξα, pf. πέπραχα }
 (trans. *I have done*), 2 pf. πέπραγα } *do, perform*.
 (intrans, *I have fared*),

ἄνευ, prep. with gen. only, *without*.

βούλομαι, f. βουλήσομαι, pf. βεβούλημαι, *wish, be willing*.

παιδεία (παιδεύω fr. παῖς, *child*), -ας, (ή), *education*.

ὀργή, -ῆς, (ή), *anger*.

εἴθε, particle used with ind. and opt., *would that*.

Translate into English.

1. πορευόμεθα, ἀναπαυσώμεθα, ὦ φίλοι. 2. βουλευόμεθα περὶ τῆς τῶν παίδων παιδείας. 3. πράττουσιν ἂν βούλωνται.¹ 4. ἔπραττον ἂν βούλοιντο.² 5. ἔλεξεν ὅτι τοῦτο βούλονται.³ 6. ὁ πατήρ μοι ἔλεγεν ὅτι πορεύσοιτο. 7. εἴθε πάντες ἄνευ ὀργῆς βουλεύοιντο.⁴ 8. ἔλεγεν ὅτι πάντα ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ εὖ βουλεύσοιτο.

¹ *Whatever they wish.*³ *Wished for this.*² *Whatever they wished.*⁴ G. 251; H. 721, 1, a.

LESSON XXXI.

INDICATIVE, IMPERATIVE, SUBJUNCTIVE, AND OPTATIVE
PASSIVE.

Learn the *Inflection* of λύω; also the *Tense-Signs, Mode-Signs, Connecting Vowels*, and *Endings*. G. 110, III., IV., VI., 112 and 3, 113, II., 114, 115, 1, 116, 1, 2; H. 343, 344, 346-351, 355, 357.

VOCABULARY.

Ἑκτωρ, -ορος, (ὁ),	<i>Hector.</i>
Ἀχιλλεύς, -έως, (ὁ),	<i>Achilles.</i>
συνθήκη (σύν and τίθημι), -ης, (ή), commonly used in plur.,	} <i>treaty.</i>
ἀργός (α priv. and ἔργον, <i>work</i>), -όν,	<i>without work, idle.</i>
φονεύω, f. -εύσω, a. -ευσα,	<i>murder, kill.</i>

Translate into English.

1. βουλευθήσεται, παιδευθήσονται. 2. ἐλύθησαν, ἐφονεύθη. 3. ὁ ληστής φονευθήσεται. 4. τῷ ἀδελφῷ ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ διδασκάλου ἐπαιδευθήτην. 5. Ἑκτωρ ὑπὸ

Ἀχιλλέως ἐφονεύθη. 6. εἴθε πάντες καλῶς παιδευθεῖεν.¹
 7. ἔλεγεν ὅτι πάντα ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ εὖ βεβουλεύ-
 σοιτο. 8. μέγας φόβος τοὺς πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συνθῇ-
 και ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων λυθῶσιν.²

¹ G. 251, 2; H. 72, 1, b.² G. 218; H. 743.

LESSON XXXII.

INFINITIVE ACTIVE, MIDDLE, AND PASSIVE.

Learn the Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive of λύω; also
 Present and Imperfect Indicative of φημί. G. 95, 2, 117,
 127, IV.; H. 269, 349, 352, d, 359, 367, b, c, 404, 2.

Syntax.—G. 134, 2, 3, 246, 258, 259, 260, 1 (read 2, N. 1),
 261, 1; H. 734, c, 763, 767, 773.

EXAMPLES.

βούλεται γράφειν, *he wishes to write.*

φησὶ γράφειν, *he says that he is writing.*

ἐβούλετο τὸν παῖδα ἀμφοτέρῳ παρῆναι, *he wished both
 his sons to be present.*

ἡδὺς ἀκούειν, *sweet to hear.*

νομίζω ὑμᾶς εἶναι φίλους, *I consider that you are
 friends.*

κελεύω σε ταῦτα γράφειν, *I order you to write this.*

ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἤδη πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, *it seemed to him
 already time to proceed inland.*

VOCABULARY.

Ζεὺς, Διός, voc. Ζεῦ, (ὁ),

Zeus.

ἀληθέω (ἀληθής, true, from ἀ- and λήθω, } *speak the*
 λαθεῖν, — see λανθάνω in Vocab.), reg., } *truth.*

κινδυνεύω (κίνδυνος, *danger*), reg., *encounter danger*.

ἄδειπνος (*a priv.*, δείπνον, *supper*), -ον, *supperless*.

ἐξελαυνω (ἐξ, ἐλαύνω), f. ἐλῶ, a. ἤλα- } *march* (said of
σα, pf. ἐλήλακα, pf. pass. ἐλήλαμαι, } the general).

στρατοπεδεύω (στρατόπεδον, *camp*,
from στρατός, *army*, and πέδον,
ground), f. -εύσω, a. -ευσα, pf. -ευκα } *encamp, bivouac*.
(generally used as dep. mid.), }

Translate into English.

1. βούλομαι ἀληθεύειν. 2. λέγεται τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ Διὸς βασιλεύεσθαι. 3. οὐ κακόν ἐστι βασιλεύειν. 4. τὴν πόλιν λέγουσι μέγαν κίνδυνον κινδυνεύσαι. 5. πεπαιδεύσθαι, βουλευῆσαι, πορεύεσθαι. 6. τοὺς παῖδας εὖ παιδεύειν οὔτε μικρὸν οὔτε ῥάδιον πρῶγμιά ἐστιν. 7. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἄξιός ἐστι θαυμάζεσθαι. 8. διδάσκω σε γράφειν. 9. βούλομαι μανθάνειν. 10. ἔφασαν μανθάνειν.

LESSON XXXIII.

PARTICIPLES: ACTIVE, PASSIVE, AND MIDDLE.

Learn the *Declension* of λύων, λύσας, λυθείς, and λελυκώς. G. 16, 6, N. 1, 62, 3 (end), 68, 95, 2, 117, 2; H. 156 and b, 158, Rem. f, 214, 216, 261, b, 269, 352, e, 360, 362.

Accent. — G. 26, N. 2 and 3 with (1) and (2); H. 160, a, 367, d.

Syntax. — G. 204, 275, 276, 1, 2, 277, 1-6; H. 785, 786, 787, 788 (read 789, b-f), 790 a-e (read 796-799).

EXAMPLES.

τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπολαμβάνει, *he takes those who are fleeing (or the fugitives) under his protection.*

οἱ λέγοντες, *those who are speaking, or the speakers.*
 ταῦτα ἔπραττε βασιλεύων, *he did this while he was king.*

ἀναβαίνει ἔχων Τισσαφέρνην, *he goes up with Tissaphernes.*

μαχεῖται ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ, *he will fight because he is a brother of his.*

ἐμάχετο ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ, *he fought because he was a brother of his.*

VOCABULARY.

ὄρνις, -ιθος, (ὁ or ἡ),	bird.
σιγῇ, -ῆς, (ἡ),	silence.
τίκτω, f. τέξομαι, a. pass. ἐτέχθην,	} bring forth, lay.
2 a. ἔτεκον,	
ἀπομέμπω (ἀπό, πέμπω),	send back, away.
ἡδονή (ἡδομαι, be pleased), -ῆς, (ἡ),	pleasure.
βλάβη, -ης, (ἡ),	injury.
ὕστερος, -α, -ον, later, ὕστερον (adv.),	subsequently.
ἀναπαύω (ἀνά, παύω, stop, end),	stop, end; mid. rest.
ἐπιφέρω (ἐπί, φέρω, f. οἴσω, a. ἤνεγκα,	} bear against.
pf. ἐνήνοχα, pf. pass. ἐνήνεγμαι,	
a. pass. ἠνέχθην, 2 a. ἤνεγκον, bear),	
συνθήκη, -ης, (ἡ), commonly pl.,	treaty.

Translate into English.

1. ὁ πατὴρ ἀναπαυσάμενος¹ πορεύσεται. 2. ὁ βασιλεὺς μετεπέμπετο τοὺς πρέσβεις τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀποπεμπομένους. 3. ταῦτα λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε. 4. οἱ πολέμιοι, τῶν συνθηκῶν λυθισῶν,² ἡμῖν³ πόλεμον

¹ Decline like σοφός.² G. 26, N. 3 (2); H. 367, d.³ G. 187; H. 605.

ἐπιφέρουσιν. 5. φεύγε ἡδονὴν ὕστερον φέρουσιν βλάβην. 6. ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ. 7. ὁ δὲ¹ (i. e. Κῦρος) κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς βουλεύεται ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ² Ἀρταξέρξου.

Translate into Greek.

1. They wished to write. 2. They wished to be educated. 3. It is not easy to be king. 4. It is difficult to educate children. 5. He wishes to be king instead of his brother. 6. They wish to learn. 7. They say they are learning. 8. When they had heard this, they marched away. 9. The soldiers obey those who command. 10. Cyrus goes up with many hoplites. 11. He was ready to make an expedition against³ the king. 12. When he had collected an army, he made an expedition against the king. 13. After they had said this, they marched away. 14. The soldiers rejoiced because Cyrus had arrived.

¹ G. 143, N. 2; H. 525 (γ).

² Use ἐπὶ with accusative.

³ G. 191, I. 1; H. 622.

LESSON XXXIV.

VERBS: PRESENT STEM; PRESENT AND IMPERFECT ACTIVE.

Review the *Tense-Signs*, *Mode-Signs*, *Connecting Vowels*, *Personal Endings*. Learn the *Synopsis* of λύω in the Present. G. 88-91, 92 (read 2 and N.), 3, 4 and I., VII., 5, 93 with 2 (b), 94 (Synopsis, p. 86), 95, 2, 96 (Inflection), 99, 1, 2, a-c, 100, 1, 2 (read the notes), 107, 108, I. (read N.), II., 110, 112, 4; H. 260-266 (read fine print under 265 and 266), 267, 268, 269, 270, 306-310, 324, 325, 346, 347, 348, 352, 368 b (read 355 and 356).

VOCABULARY.

θηρεύω (θήρ, <i>wild beast</i>), f. θηρεύσω, a. ἐθήρ- ρευσα, pf. τεθήρευκα, a. pass. ἐθηρεύθην, } <i>hunt.</i>
νόμος, -ου, (ὁ), } <i>law.</i>
δεινός, -ή, -όν (δείδω, <i>fear</i>), } <i>fearful.</i>
δεινόν, -οῦ, (τό), } <i>danger.</i>
οὖς, ὠτός, (τό), } <i>ear.</i>
πλείων or πλέων, -ον (comp. of πολὺς), } <i>more.</i>
κυβερνήτης (κυβερνάω, <i>steer</i>), -ου, (ὁ), } <i>pilot.</i>
γλῶττα, -ης, (ή), } <i>tongue.</i>
ἄρχω, f. ἄρξω, a. ἡρξα, pf. ἡρχα, ¹ pf. pass. } <i>begin, rule.</i> ἡργμαι, }

Translate into English.

1. λύομεν² τὴν γέφυραν. 2. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐκέλευε τοὺς τοξότας εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους τοξεύειν. 3. οἱ πολῖται τοὺς νομοὺς φυλαττόντων.³ 4. ἀποτρέποιτε, ὦ θεοί, τὸ δεινὸν ἀφ' ἡμῶν. 5. μὴ⁴ φεῦγε, ὦ στρατιῶτα.⁵ 6. λύομεν, λύσωμεν,⁶ γράφωμεν, παιδεύωμεν. 7. διὰ τοῦτο δύο ὦτα ἔχομεν, γλῶτταν δὲ μίαν, ἵνα πλείω⁷ μὲν ἀκούωμεν, ἥττω

¹ G. 110, IV. *b.* Stems in φ and χ remain unchanged in the perfect and the pluperfect active.

² Form for parsing in the indicative mood: — λύομεν is a verb of the first class (G. 108, 1; H. 325). Simple stem, λυ-; principal parts, λύω, f. λύσω, a. ἔλυσα, pf. λέλυκα, pf. pass. λέλυμαι, a. pass. ἐλύθην; present tense, indicative, active; synopsis, λύω, λύω, λύοιμι, λύε, λύειν, λύων. Present tense; inflection, λύω, λύεις, λύει; λύετον, λύετον; λύομεν, λύετε, λύουσι; formation, λυ- simple stem, ο connecting vowel, -μεν personal ending; plural number, first person, agreeing with ἡμεῖς (G. 134, N. 1, — read foot-note on p. 142; H. 356), understood. Rule: *A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person.*

³ G. 108. IV.; H. 328.

⁴ § 72, 2.

⁵ Account for the use of μὴ.

⁶ Account for the accent.

⁷ How do λύομεν and λύσωμεν differ in meaning? G. 202, 1; H. 705.

δὲ λέγωμεν. 8. εἰς καλὸν ἔχῃ¹ τις σῶμα καὶ ψυχὴν κακὴν, καλὴν ἔχει ναῦν καὶ κυβερνήτην κακόν.

Translate into Greek.

1. You are speaking, you two are speaking, we were speaking. 2. Let us loose him, you are loosing him. 3. You do not speak. 4. Do not speak. 5. Let the Greeks send the heralds. 6. The child is writing² a letter to³ his father. 7. But thence Cyrus marches into the plain. 8. The generals were leading the hoplites into the city. 9. When the messenger had said⁴ this, he rode away. 10. Cyrus orders the captain to lead the soldiers into the plain.

¹ G. 225; H. 747.

³ Use *παρά* with accusative.

² G. 110, IV. *b*. See note 1, p. 51.

⁴ Use the participle.

LESSON XXXV.

VERBS: PRESENT STEM; PRESENT AND IMPERFECT,
PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Learn the *Connecting Vowels*, *Personal Endings*, *Synopsis* of λῶ in Present, Passive, and Middle; the *Inflection* in the Present and Imperfect. Review the Grammar Lesson under Lesson XXXIV. G. 88, 2, N., 95, I., 108, III. (read fine print), IV. with 1, *b*, 2, *d*, and 3; H. 326, 327, 328 with *a*, *b*, Rem., *c*, *d*, and *e*, 413.

VOCABULARY.

ἐρμηνεύς, -έως, (ὁ), *interpreter*.

πράττω (stem *πραγ-*), *f*. πράξω, *a*. ἔπραξα, *pf*. πέπραχα (trans. *I have done*), 2 *pf*. πέπραγα (*intrans*. *I have fared*), *pf. pass*. πέπραγμαι, *do, perform*; καλῶς πράττειν, *to be well off*.

φυλάττω (stem φυλαῖκ-), f. -ξω, a. ἐφύ- λαξα, pf. πεφύλαχα,	} <i>guard.</i>
νομίζω (stem νομῖδ-, from νόμος, <i>custom</i> , λαω, νέμω, <i>assign</i>), f. -ίσω, Att. νομιῶ, pf. νενόμικα, pf. pass. νενόμισμαι, a. pass. ἐνομίσθην,	
φεύγω (stem φϋγ-), f. mid. φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, pf. πέφευγα,	} <i>flee.</i>
ἐργάζομαι (ἐργον, τό, <i>work</i>), f. ἐργάσομαι, pf. mid. εἰργασμαι, a. mid. εἰργασάμην,	
	} <i>work.</i>

Translate into English.

1. βουλευόμεθα περὶ τῆς τῶν παίδων¹ παιδείας.
 2. Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 3. Κῦρος ἐπαι-
 δεύετο² σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις³ παισίν. 4. λύεται ὑπὸ τῶν
 πολιτῶν. 5. πορεύεται ὡς⁴ βασιλίᾳ. 6. εἰ βούλει κα-
 λῶς πράττειν, ἐργάζου. 7. ἐὰν βούλῃ καλῶς πράττειν,
 ἐργάζου. 8. ὁ ἐρμηνεύς, ὃν Ξενοφῶν προῦπεμπε,⁵ ὑπὸ
 τῶν πολεμίων ἐφονεύετο. 9. οἱ πολέμιοι διὰ τὸ πλῆθος
 τῶν τοξευμάτων ἐπαύοντο τῆς ὁρμῆς.⁶

Translate into Greek.

1. The interpreter was killed by the enemy. 2. He
 sends for Cyrus from his government. 3. The bridge is
 (being) destroyed by the enemy. 4. He wishes an army
 to be collected. 5. An army was (being) collected.

¹ Write out the declension of παῖς.

² Analyze, — pointing out the present stem, augment, tense-stem, connect-
 ing vowel, and personal ending.

³ In what is the declension of ἄλλος irregular?

⁴ G. 191, III. 2; H. 621.

⁵ G. 9, 2, II., 2; H. 32, d, 68.

⁶ Why genitive?

6. Let us deliberate concerning this. 7. They cease from their work. 8. Deliberate, do not deliberate, do not send for him. 9. He is worthy to be king.

LESSON XXXVI.

CONTRACT VERBS IN *αω*: PRESENT STEM; PRESENT AND IMPERFECT ACTIVE.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of τιμῶ, G. 9, 1, 2, 3, 4, 24, 1-3, and 109, 1, and the *Declension* of τιμῶν, 69; H. 28, 29, and the portions under 32 and 34 relating to τιμῶ, 98, 285, 370, 371, and the *Declension* of τιμῶν, 215.

VOCABULARY.

- τελευτάω (τελευτή, τέλος, *end*), f. -ήσω, etc., *end, finish*.
 σιωπάω (σιωπή, *silence*), f. -ήσω, etc., *keep silent*.
 νικάω (νίκη, *victory*), f. -ήσω, etc., { *be victorious, conquer*.
 ἀγαπάω, f. -ήσω, etc., *love and esteem*.
 πειράω, f. -άσω, a. ἐπείρασα, pf. πεπείρακα, a. pass. ἐπειράθην, pf. pass. πεπείραμαι, commonly mid. dep. } *try, attempt*.
 πειρώμαι, f. πειράσσομαι, etc.
 τολμάω (τόλμα, *boldness*), f. -ήσω, etc., *venture*.
 Σπαρτιάτης, -ου, (ὁ), *a Spartan*.
 Σόλων, -ωνος, (ὁ), *Solon*.
 ἀθλίως (ἄθλιος, *wretched*, from ἄθλον, { *wretchedly*.
 contr. from ἄεθλον, *prize of contest*).
 ζάω, f. ζήσω, a. ἔζησα, pf. ἔζηκα, *live*.

Translate into English.

1. τὸν πατέρα τιμᾶ. 2. τὸν πατέρα τίμα. 3. τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς τιμῶμεν. 4. Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν. 5. ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν. 6. Κῦρος νικᾷ τοὺς¹ πρὸ βασιλείως. 7. εἴθε πάντες παῖδες τοὺς γονέας ἀγαπῶεν. 8. πῶς ἂν τολμήν τὸν φίλον βλάπτειν; 9. ἡ σιώπα ἡ λέγε ἀμείνονα.² 10. ὦ παῖ, σιώπα. 11. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Σόλωνα διὰ τὴν σοφίαν καὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν μάλα ἐτίμων. 12. κρεῖττον τὸ μὴ ζῆν³ ἐστὶν ἢ ζῆν ἀθλίως. 13. αἱ τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν μητέρες ἐκέλευον τοὺς παῖδας ἢ νικᾶν ἢ τελευτᾶν.

Translate into Greek.

1. We honor him. 2. They honor that man. 3. Let us honor those men. 4. O that the child would love and esteem his father! 5. Honor thy father. 6. They call the river Psarus. 7. They order their soldiers to conquer. 8. It is necessary⁴ to conquer. 9. They live, they lived, they wish to live.

¹ G. 141, N. 3; H. 492, f.³ G. 98, N. 2; H. 371, c.² G. 139, 1; H. 496.⁴ δεῖ.

LESSON XXXVII.

CONTRACT VERBS IN *εω*: PRESENT STEM; PRESENT AND IMPERFECT ACTIVE.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of φιλέω, and the *Declension* of φιλῶν, G. 69; H. 215. Also, G. 9, with 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, 20, 1, 98, N. 1, 2, 4, 5, 108, V. with 1, 2, 3, 4; H. 32, 33, 34, 98, 287, 371, b, c, also 329 with a-d.

Syntax. — G. 164, 165; H. 553, 556.

VOCABULARY.

ποιέω, f. -ήσω, etc., *make, do*; εὖ or κακῶς ποιεῖν, *to treat well or ill*.

ρέω, f. mid. ρεύσομαι, 2 f. ρυήσομαι, a. ἔρ- ρευσα, pf. ἐρρύηκα,	} <i>flow.</i>
τελέω (τέλος, <i>end</i>), f. τελέσω, Att. τελῶ, a. -εσα, pf. -εκα, pf. pass. -εσμαι, a. pass. -έσθην,	
εὐχή (εὐχομαι, <i>pray</i>), -ῆς, (ή),	} <i>prayer.</i>
όράω, f. mid. (in active sense) ὄψομαι, pf. ἑώρακα or ἑόρακα, pf. pass. ἑώραμαι or ὤμμαι, a. pass. ὤφθην,	
πλέω, f. mid. πλεύσομαι or πλεουσῶμαι, a. ἔπλευσα, pf. πέπλευκα, pf. pass. πέ- πλευσμαι, a. pass. ἐπλεύσθην,	} <i>sail.</i>
ρίψ, gen. ρίπος, (ή),	
	<i>wicker-work.</i>

Translate into English.

1. ὁ πατήρ φιλεῖ τὸν παῖδα. 2. τί ποιήσομεν ;
3. διὰ μέσου¹ τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποτα-
μός. 4. φιλῶμεν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 5. ἐφίλει τοὺς φίλους.
6. Κῦρος αἰτεῖ πλοῖα. 7. εἶθε, ὦ θεός, τελοίης μοι τὴν
εὐχὴν. 8. ὅ τι² ἂν ποιῇτε, νομίζετε ὁρᾶν θεόν. 9. θεοῦ
θέλοντος³ καὶ⁴ ἐπὶ ρίπος πλέοις. 10. πολλοί σε μισή-
σουσιν, ἣν σαυτὸν φιλήσ.⁵

Translate into Greek.

1. They ask for ships. 2. The mother loved Cyrus.
3. Cyrus was besieging the city. 4. The soldiers ask
Cyrus for pay.⁶ 5. They wish to do this. 6. The river
flows through the city. 7. He besieges the city. 8. We
see the men. 9. Let us love our friends. 10. The soldiers
sail away.

¹ G. 142, 4, N. 4; H. 536.

² G. 233; H. 757.

³ G. 278, 1; H. 790.

⁴ καὶ πλέοις, i.e. καὶ—πλέοις ἄν, *thou canst even sail,*

⁵ G. 223; H. 747.

⁶ G. 164; H. 553.

LESSON XXXVIII.

CONTRACT VERBS IN *οω*: PRESENT STEM; PRESENT AND IMPERFECT ACTIVE.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of *δηλόω*. Also G. 8, 9 with 1-5, 12 with 1 and 2 and N. 2, 69 (end), 108, VI. (read notes); H. 32, 34, 35, 68 with Rem. *a* and *c*, 70 with *a-f*, 71, 72, 215, 330.

VOCABULARY.

δολόω (δόλος, <i>bait for fish</i> , hence any cunning contrivance for <i>deceiving</i>), f. -ώσω, etc.,	} <i>beguile, deceive.</i>
ξηλόω (ζήλος, <i>zeal</i>), f. -ώσω, etc.,	
ἰράω, f. pass. ἐρασθήσομαι, a. ἡράσθην,	} <i>love.</i>
πλησιάζω (πλησίος, πέλας, <i>near</i>), f. -άσω, etc.,	
αἰχμάλωτος (αἰχμή, <i>spear</i> , and ἀλίσκομαι, <i>to be captured</i>), -ον,	} <i>taken in war, captive.</i>
ἔσθλός, -ή, -όν,	
σώφρων, -ον,	<i>noble.</i>
δειλός (δέος, <i>fear</i>), -ή, -όν,	<i>wise.</i>
βίωω (βίος, <i>life</i>), f. -ώσομαι, pf. βεβίωκα, 2 a. ἐβίων,	} <i>live.</i>
ἐλευθερώω (ἐλεύθερος, <i>free</i>), reg.,	
εἰρήνη, -ης, (ή),	<i>free, set free.</i>
	<i>peace.</i>

Translate into English.

1. οἱ πολέμιοι τὸ στράτευμα ἡμῶν ἐδόλουν.¹ 2. τὴν ἀρετὴν καὶ τὴν σοφίαν ζηλώμεν. 3. ζήλου τὸν ἐσθλόν

¹ For the verbs in this Lesson, see the vocabulary above.

ἄνδρα καὶ τὸν σὺνφρονα. 4. ὁ μὲν δειλὸς πολίτης ἀξιοῖ ἐν εἰρήνῃ βιοῦν, ὁ δ' ἀνδρείος στρατιώτης ἐρᾷ τοῦ πολέμου.¹ 5. Ὡ νεανία, δήλου τοῖς φίλοις τὴν γνώμην, ἣν ἔχεις. 6. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπλησίαζον, ἵνα τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους ἐλευθεροῖεν.

Translate into Greek.

1. We deceive² the enemy. 2. Let us emulate the wise man. 3. Do not deceive your friends. 4. The good citizen asks to live in peace. 5. Would that you would emulate the good. 6. The army is approaching in order to free the captives. 7. They come in order that they may see.

¹ G. 171, 2; H. 576.

² See vocabulary under this Lesson.

LESSON XXXIX.

CONTRACT VERBS IN *αω*: PRESENT STEM; PRESENT AND IMPERFECT PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of *τιμάω*, Passive and Middle.

Also, G., review 8, 9 with 1-5, 11, 2, 24 with 2 and 3, 100 with 1 and 2 (read notes); H. 32, 34, 68 and Rem. *a*, 307 with 1 and 2, 308, Rem. *a*, 309, 310, 312, 365.

Syntax. — G. 166, 171, 3, 260, 1; H. 553, 581, *a*, 764.

VOCABULARY.

ὁρμάω (ὁρμή, movement), f. -ήσω,	} put in motion, mid. set out.
etc.,	
ἐπιθυμέω (ἐπί, upon, θυμός, soul),	} set one's heart upon, desire.
f. -ήσω, etc.,	

πολιορκέω (πόλις, <i>city</i> , εἶργω, <i>in-</i> <i>vest</i>), f. -ήσω, etc.,	} <i>besiege.</i>
λύπη, -ης, (ή),	
ιάομαι, f. mid. ἰάσομαι, a. mid. ἰασάμην,	} <i>grief.</i>
εὐεργετέω (εὐεργέτης, <i>benefactor</i> , from εὖ, <i>well</i> , and ἔργον, <i>work</i>),	
κρατέω (κράτος, <i>strength</i>), reg.,	} <i>heal.</i>
εἴτε . . . εἴτε, conj.,	
εἰώ, f. εὔσω, a. εἴασω, pf. εἴακα, pf. pass. εἴαμαι, a. pass. εἰάθην, impf. εἴων, f. mid. εἴσομαι (in pass. sense),	} <i>be benefactor, do good to one.</i>
	} <i>be master of, control.</i>
	} <i>whether . . . or, be it that . . . or, if . . . or.</i>
	} <i>permit, allow, let go, let alone.</i>

Translate into English.

1. ἐγὼ ὑφ' ὑμῶν τιμῶμαι. 2. ὠρμᾶτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων.
3. ὁ ἀγαθὸς ὑπὸ πάντων τιμᾶται. 4. γλώττης πειρῶ
κρατεῖν. 5. εἴθε πάντες γονεῖς ὑπὸ τέκνων ἀγαπῶντο.
6. ἡξιῶν τιμᾶσθαι. 7. εὐνους λόγος λύπην ἰᾶται. 8. εἴτε
ὑπὸ φίλων ἐθέλεις ἀγαπᾶσθαι, τοὺς φίλους εὐεργέτει¹.
εἴτε ὑπὸ τινος πόλεως ἐπιθυμεῖς τιμᾶσθαι, τὴν πόλιν
ὠφέλει· εἴτε ὑπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος πάσης ἀξιοῖς ἐπ' ἀρετῇ
θαυμάζεσθαι, τὴν Ἑλλάδα πειρῶ εὖ ποιεῖν.

Translate into Greek.

1. The father is honored by his son. 2. We were
honored by you. 3. The army of Cyrus set out from
Sardis. 4. He does them good. 5. Would that all parents
were honored by their children. 6. You desire to be
honored. 7. They are inferior, you are inferior, we are
inferior. 8. They treat us well. 9. I am treated ill by
you.

¹ G. 103, N.; H. 316.

LESSON XL.

CONTRACT VERBS IN $\epsilon\omega$: PRESENT STEM; PRESENT
AND IMPERFECT PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, Passive and Middle.

Also, G. 17, 2, 108, VII. and VIII., 103 (read note), 104 (read notes), 105 (with N. 1, 2, 3), 2, 3, 106; H. 65, a, 331, 332, 333, 334 with a and b, 312 with Rem. a, 313, 314 (read 315), 316, 317, 320.

VOCABULARY.

VOCABULARY.

ἐξαιτέω (ἐκ, ἐξ, cf. Lat. <i>ex</i> , αἰτέω, <i>ask</i>), f. -ήσω, etc.,	{	<i>ask</i> , mid. <i>beg off</i> , <i>gain a person's</i> <i>release</i> .
φοβέω (φόβος, <i>fear</i>), f. -ήσω, etc., mid. φοβέομαι, f. -ήσομαι, pf. -ημαι, a. pass. -ήθην,		{	frighten, mid. fear.
χράομαι, f. -ήσομαι, pf. -ημαι, a. mid. -ησάμην, a. pass. -ήσθην,	{		use.
ἐπιμελέομαι (ἐπί and μέλομαι, <i>concern</i>), f. -ήσομαι, pf. pass. -ημαι, a. -ήθην,		{	care for.
ἀφικνέομαι (ἀπό and ἰκνέομαι, <i>come</i>), f. -ἴξομαι, pf. -ἴγμαι,	{		come, arrive.
ἡγέομαι (ἄγω, <i>lead</i>), f. -ήσομαι, pf. -ημαι, a. -ησάμην,		{	lead, think.
δέω, f. δεήσω, a. ἐδέησα, pf. δεδέηκα, a. pass. ἐδεήθην, pf. pass. δεδέημαι, mid. δέομαι, f. δεήσομαι, etc., impers. δεῖ,	{		want, need, mid. ask, impers. there is need.

Translate into English.

1. \acute{o} $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ $\acute{\upsilon}\pi\acute{o}$ $\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\pi\alpha\tau\rho\acute{\varsigma}$ $\phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\alpha\iota$. 2. $\acute{\eta}$ $\delta\grave{\epsilon}$ $\mu\acute{\eta}\tau\eta\rho$
 $\epsilon\acute{\xi}\alpha\iota\tau\eta\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta$ $\alpha\upsilon\tau\acute{o}\nu$ $\alpha\pi\omicron\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\epsilon\iota$ $\pi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\iota\nu$ $\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}$ $\tau\eta\nu$ $\alpha\rho\chi\acute{\eta}\nu$.

3. ὅστις¹ ἀφικνέιτο πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας ἀπεπέμπετο.
 4. ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας.² 5. οἱ πολῖται ἐφο-
 βοῦντο, μὴ ἡ πόλις πολιορκούτο. 6. φιλοῦντες μὲν φιλού-
 μεθα, μισοῦντες δὲ μισούμεθε. 7. δεῖ³ τὸν στρατιώτην
 φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν στρατηγὸν ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους.

Translate into Greek.

1. The child is loved by his father. 2. They were loved by their friends. 3. This man loves those who love him. 4. A soldier ought not to fear the enemy. 5. The citizens fear lest the city may be besieged. 6. The river is called Psarus. 7. He orders the army to besiege the city. 8. They wish to be loved. 9. Cyrus made the levy in the following manner.

¹ G. 86; H. 246. ² G. 136; H. 499. ³ What is the subject of δεῖ?

LESSON XLI.

CONTRACT VERBS IN *οω*: PRESENT STEM; PRESENT
AND IMPERFECT PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of δηλώω, Passive and Middle.

Review the Rules for *Contraction*. Also, G. 92, I., 98, notes 1-5, 101, 1-4, 102, 103 (read note), 104 (read notes);

H 335 with 1 and exception *a*, 371 with *b-e*.

Syntax. — G. 137, 202, 1, 204, 260, 1, 261, 1; H. 499, 763, 764, 767.

VOCABULARY.

δουλόω (δούλος, *slave*), f. -ώσω, etc., *enslave, subjugate*.
 στεφανόω (στέφανος, *crown*), f. -ώσω, etc., *crown*.

δοκέω, f. δόξω, a. ἔδοξα, pf. pass. } δέδογμαι, a. pass. ἐδόχθην,	} <i>seem, think.</i>
βοάω (βοή, <i>cry</i>), f. -ήσομαι (with active meaning), pf. pass. βεβόημαι,	
σωτηρία (σωτήρ, <i>savior</i>), -ας, (ή),	<i>safety.</i>
εὖοπλος (εὖ, <i>well</i> , and ὄπλον, <i>implement</i> , pl. <i>arms</i>), -ος, -ον,	} <i>well-armed.</i>
οἶομαι, Att. οἶμαι, f. οἰήσομαι, a. pass. ὥθήην, impf. ὥμην or ὤμην,	
οἶομαι, Att. οἶμαι, f. οἰήσομαι, a. pass. } ὥθήην, impf. ὥμην or ὤμην,	} <i>think.</i>
ἀξιόω (ἄξιος, <i>worthy</i>), f. -ώσω, pf. } ἡξιώκα, f. pass. ἀξιοθήσομαι,	
	} <i>deem worthy or fit; hence ask, claim, as fit.</i>

Translate into English.

1. οἱ κρίτιστοι ἄρχειν ἀξιοῦνται. 2. ὑπὸ Κυροῦ, τοῦ πρώτου βασιλέως τῶν Περσῶν, πολλὰ ἔθνη ἐδουλοῦτο. 3. οἱ στρατιῶται ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐδολοῦντο. 4. οἱ ἐν τοῖς ἀγῶσι νικῶντες στεφανοῦνται. 5. ὁ τρόπος τοῦ ἀνθρώπου μάλιστα δηλοῖτο ἂν οὐκ ἐκ τῶν λόγων, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν ἔργων.

Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus thought himself worthy to rule. 2. They were conquered by us. 3. Many nations were subjugated¹ by Cyrus. 4. Subjugate these nations. 5. He wishes to subjugate the enemy. 6. He came from the king to us. 7. Men do not wish to be deceived. 8. They were honoring, they were loving, they were subjugating. 9. They were honored, they were loved, they were subjugated. 10. He cries out, they cry out, we cry out. 11. It seems expedient to set out. 12. They were crowned, he was crowned, we were crowned.

¹ See the vocabulary above.

LESSON XLII.

VERBS: FUTURE STEM; FUTURE ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of λύω, Future Active and Middle. Also, G. 16, 2, 92, II., 110, II. with 2, N. 1, (b), (c), and (d); H. 47, 372 with a, b, and c, 373-379.

VOCABULARY.

κρύπτω, f. -ψω, a. -ψα, pf. -φα, pf. pass. } conceal.	
κέκρυμμαι, a. pass. -φθην,	
εὐχομαι, f. mid. εὐξομαι, a. mid. ηὐξάμην, pray.	
συλλέγω (σύν, λέγω, collect), f. -ξω, etc., collect.	
βλάπτω (stem βλαβ-), f. βλάψω, etc., injure.	
πράσσω (stem πρακ-), f. πράξω, etc., do, perform.	
πείθω, f. πείσω, etc.,	{ persuade, mid. persuade one's self, obey.
γράφω, f. γράψω, etc.,	
	write.

Translate into English.

1. θεῶ¹ μᾶλλον πείσομαι ἢ ἄνθρώποις. 2. οἱ πολέμιοι μέγα στράτευμα συλλέξουσιν καὶ ἡμῖν² πολεμήσουσιν. 3. πᾶν σοι λέξω τάληθές³ καὶ οὐ κρύψομαι. 4. τοῖς θεοῖς εὐξόμεθα, ἵνα ἐν τῇδε τῇ μάχῃ νικᾶτε. 5. ἄξω ὑμᾶς ὅποι ἂν βούλησθε. 6. τί ἀγαθὸς υἱὸς τοὺς γονεάς κρύψει; 7. Κύριος τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἀθροίσει. 8. γράψομαι τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 9. Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο⁴ ἵεναι (to go).

¹ G. 184, 2; H. 595, b.² G. 186; H. 602.³ G. 11, 2; H. 68.⁴ G. 200, N. 2; H. 702.

Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus will collect a large army. 2. He will write the letter. 3. They will conceal nothing from you. 4. They will lead us wherever we wish. 5. He will obtain his request from the king. 6. They will guard the tents.

LESSON XLIII.

VERBS: FIRST AORIST STEM; AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE; GNOMIC AORIST.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of λύω, Aorist Active and Middle. Review the *Tense-Signs*, *Mode-Signs*, *Personal Endings*, and *Euphony* of Consonants. Also, G. 92, III., 110, III., 2, 200, N. 5, 205, 2; H. 380, 381, 382, 705, 707.

VOCABULARY.

διώκω, f. -ξω, a. -ξα, pf. δεδίωχα, a. pass. ἐδιώχθην,	} pursue.
ἄρχω, f. ἄρξω, a. ἡρξα, pf. ἤρχα, pf. pass. ἤργμαι, a. pass. ἤρχθην,	
ρίπτω, f. ρίψω, a. ἔρριψα, pf. ἔρριφα, pf. pass. ἔρριμμαι, a. pass. ἐρρίφθην,	} cast, hurl.
φλυαρία (φλύαρος, babbling), -ας, (ή),	
ὔδωρ, gen. ὕδατος, (τό),	} silly talk, pl. nonsense.
	} water.

Translate into English.

1. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας ἐστρατεύσαντο. 2. ἀναπαυσώμεθα, ὦ φίλοι. 3. ὁ πατὴρ ἀναπαυσάμενος πορεύεται. 4. Κῦρος πρὸς ἀδελφὸν¹ στρατευσόμενος

¹ Remember the accent of the vocative.

Κλέαρχον τὸν τοῖς Θραξὶ πολεμήσαντα ἐκ τῆς Θράκης μετεπέμψατο. 5. ὁ κῆρυξ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ἀρξάμενος πάντας τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐκέλευσε τοῖς θεοῖς εὐξασθαι. 6. ἡ μήτηρ ἐξαίτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.

Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus made an expedition against his brother. 2. Cyrus, when he was going to make an expedition¹ against his brother, sent for Clearchus. 3. Clearchus collected a large army. 4. He compelled his soldiers to march. 5. We admired the bravery of the soldiers. 6. They will sail away, they sailed away. 7. They turned about; they urged on the work.

¹ Use the fut. partic.

LESSON XLIV.

VERBS: PERFECT STEM; PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT
ACTIVE AND MIDDLE, AND FUTURE PERFECT.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of λύω, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect, Active and Middle, and the *Declension* of λευκός. Review *Euphony* of Consonants. Also, G. 92, IV., 110, IV. with (1)–(5), (b), (1)–(5), and (c), 97 with 1–3, 118 with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6; H. 284, 350, 351, 385, 386 with a–c, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393.

Syntax. — G. 276, 1, 2; H. 785, 786.

VOCABULARY.

χειμών, -ῶνος, (ό),	winter, storm.
μακαρίζω (μάκαρ, -αρος, blessed),	} think or account happy.
f. -ιῶ, a. -ισα,	

ἐλέγχω, f. ἐλέγξω, a. ἤλεγξα, pf. pass. ἐλήλεγμαι, ¹ a. pass. ἤλέγχθην,	} <i>confute, convict.</i>
πλέκω, f. πλέξω, a. ἔπλεξα (rare and late), pf. pass. πέπλεγμαι, a. pass. ἐπλέχθην,	
λαμβάνω, f. λήψομαι, pf. εἴληφα, pf. pass. εἴλημμαι, a. pass. ἐλήφθην,	} <i>take, capture.</i>
ταράττω (stem <i>ταραχ-</i>), f. ταράξω, a. ἐτάραξα, pf. pass. τετάραγμαι, a. pass. ἐταράχθην,	
Ἴωνες, -ων, (pl.),	<i>Ionians.</i>

Translate into English.

1. ὁ ναύτης ὁ τὴν ναῦν εὖ παρεσκευακὼς οὐ φοβεῖται τὸν χειμῶνα. 2. οἱ στρατηγοὶ συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν. 3. ὁ Κῦρος βουλευέται ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 4. τὸν τετελευτηκότα μακάριζε. 5. ὁ τὴν πατρίδα ἐκ κινδύνων σεσωκὼς μεγίστων τιμῶν ἄξιός μοι δοκεῖ. 6. σὺ μὲν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ πέπεισαι, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι οὐπω πεπεισμένοι εἰσίν. 7. Ξέρξης συλλέξας τὴν μεγάλην στρατιὰν ὥρμητο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὡς τιμωρησόμενος² τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, οἱ τοῖς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἴωσιν³ ἐβεβηθηθήκεσαν. 8. τὸ εὖ τεταγμένον στράτευμα ῥαδίως νικήσει τὸ τεταραγμένον. 9. οἱ τετελευτηκότες⁴ ἀπηλλαγμένοι εἰσὶ νόσων⁴ καὶ λύπης καὶ τῶν ἄλλων κακῶν τούτου⁵ τοῦ βίου.

¹ For the euphonic changes, see G. 97, 4, N. 2, and 16, 1-4; H. 44, 45, and 46.

² G. 277, 3 and 6, N. 2; H. 795, *e*, and 789, *d*.

³ Why dative?

⁴ Why genitive?

⁵ Account for the position of τούτου.

Translate into Greek.

1. They have prepared, they had prepared; they have collected, they had collected. 2. They have saved,¹ they had saved, they have been saved, they had been saved. 3. They have hit, they had hit. 4. An army has been collected, an army had been collected. 5. They have obtained their request from the king. 6. They had obtained their request from the king. 7. The soldiers have packed up their baggage, the soldiers had packed up their baggage. 8. We have been persuaded, we had been persuaded. 9. They have guarded, they had guarded. 10. The tent has been guarded, the tent had been guarded.

¹ Use the proper tense of σώζω.

LESSON XLV.

VERBS: FIRST PASSIVE STEM; FUTURE AND AORIST PASSIVE.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of λύω, Future and Aorist Passive, and the *Inflection* of λυθείς. Review *Euphony* of Consonants. Also, G. 92, VI., 97, 3 and 4 (read the notes), 110, VI.; H. 266, 284, 395, 396 with *b*, 397 with *a* and *b*.

VOCABULARY.

<p>ὀπλίζω (ὄπλον, <i>implement, implement of war, pl. arms</i>), f. mid. -ίσομαι, a. ὥπλισα, pf. ὥπλικα, pf. ὥπλισμαι, a. mid. ὥπλισάμην, a. pass. ὥπλίσθην,</p>	}	<p><i>arm, equip.</i></p>
--	---	---------------------------

διατάττω (δια-, τάττω), f. -τάξω, a. -έταξα,	} draw up in military order.
pf. -τέταχα, pf. pass. -τέταγμαι, a. pass. -ετάχθην,	
κηρύττω (κήρυξ, herald), f. -ξω, a. -έκήρυξα,	
pf. pass. κεκήρυγμαι, a. pass. -έκηρύχθην,	} proclaim.
τρίβω, f. τρίψω, a. -έτριψα, pf. τέτριφα,	
pf. pass. τέτριμμαι, a. pass. -έτρίφθην,	} rub.
φυλάττω, f. φυλάξω, a. -εφύλαξα, pf. πεφύλαχα,	
pf. mid. πεφύλαγμαι, a. pass. -εφυλάχθην,	} guard.

Translate into English.

1. οἱ πολέμιοι τῆς διαβάσεως¹ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἐκωλύθησαν. 2. εἰάν τὸ στράτευμα διαταχθῇ, οἱ κήρυκες τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς μάχης κηρύξουσιν. 3. νόσων² οἱ ἄνθρωποι οὐποτε ἀπαλαχθήσονται. 4. ἅπαντες, γέροντες καὶ νεανίαι, διὰ τὸν μέγαν κίνδυνον ὀπλισθήσονται. 5. Θεμιστοκλῆς βασιλεῖ ἐπιστολὴν ἔπεμψεν, ἐν ᾗ ἐγγέγραπτο· Ἐγὼ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς, ὃς μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὸν ὑμέτερον οἶκον ἔβλαψα, πρὸς σὲ ἐπορεύθην ὡς τοὺς Πέρσας ὠφελήσω.³

Translate into Greek.

1. The satrap was sent. 2. The letters shall be written. 3. The tents were guarded, the tents will be guarded. 4. He was greatly benefited, he has been greatly benefited. 5. The bridge will be broken down. 6. He was defeated, he will be defeated. 7. An army was collected together, an army will be collected together. 8. The army was cut in pieces. 9. They have joined in war against the king. 10. They joined in war against the king. 11. They were killed, they have been plundered. ~

¹ G. 174; H. 579, *u*.

² Why genitive?

³ G. 277, 3 and 5, N. 2; H. 789, *d*, and 795, *e*.

LESSON XLVI.

VERBS: SECOND AORIST AND SECOND PERFECT STEMS;
TENSES OF THE ACTIVE VOICE.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of λείπω through the Second Aorist Active, G. 95, II. and 96, II.; H. 276; *Tense-Signs, Connecting Vowels, and Personal Endings*. Also, G. 26, N. 3, 90, N. 1, 92, V., 93, c, 100, N. 3, 108, I., II. 2, III., 109, 1-7, 110, IV. d, N. 2, V., 112, 2, 113, 2 (Endings of Active), 202; H. 277, 325, 326, 327, 334, a, b, 352, d, 366, 367, 383.

Syntax. — G. 202, 1; H. 705.

VOCABULARY.

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), f. λήψομαι (w. active meaning), pf. εἴληφα, pf. pass. εἴλημμαι, a. pass. ἐλήφθην, 2 a. ἔλαβον,	} take.
ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ-), f. -ήσομαι, pf. -ηκα, pf. pass. -ημαι, a. pass. -ήθην, 2 a. ἥμαρτον,	} miss, err.
αἰρέω (έλ-), f. αἰρήσω, pf. ἤρηκα, pf. pass. ἤρημαι, a. pass. ἤρέθην, 2 a. εἶλον,	} take.
ἄγω. f. ἄξω, pf. ἤχα, pf. pass. ἤγμαι, a. pass. ἤχθην, 2 a. ἤγαγον,	} lead.
ἀποθνήσκω (ἀπό, θνήσκω, θαν-, θνα-), f. -θα- νοῦμαι, pf. -τέθνηκα, 2 a. -έθανον,	} die, be killed.
ἔχω (σεχ-), f. ἔξω or σχήσω, pf. ἔσχηκα, pf. pass. ἔσχημαι, a. pass. ἐσχέθην, 2 a. ἔσχον,	} have.
πείθω (πιθ-), f. πείσω, a. ἔπεισα, pf. πέπεικα, pf. pass. πέπεισμαι, a. pass. ἐπείσθην, 2 pf. πέποιθα (I trust), 2 c. ἐπιθον (poetic),	} persuade.

Translate into English.

1. εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐφύγομεν.¹ 2. Ἀθηναῖοι ἐξέβαλον τὸν Θεμιστοκλέα, οὗτος δ' ἔφυγε πρὸς βασιλέα. 3. Κῦρος ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας. 4. ἦλθεν ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδοι. 5. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος, λαβὼν Τισσαφέρην ὡς φίλον. 6. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα, ἰδοῦσα τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος, ἐθαύμασε. 7. τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐκέλευεν ὀπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν.² 8. Κῦρος αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε.³ 9. οὗτος ἀνὴρ ἄριστος (ἐστίν), ὅστις ἐλπίσι πέποιθεν αἰεί.

Translate into Greek.

1. Let us flee into the city. 2. We came in order that we might learn. 3. Take⁴ this. 4. They took the spears. 5. You erred. 6. The soldiers escaped out of the village. 7. They banished these men. 8. They wished to banish the citizens. 9. They wish to learn. 10. Banish the citizens. 11. They do not wish to die. 12. He has trusted you.

¹ Verb stem, φνγ-; present stem, φευγ-. G. 92 with 2, N., and 3, and 108, II.; H. 324, 326, and 383.

² G. 100, N. 4; H. 384.

³ G. 109, 7; H. 340.

⁴ Remember the accent.

LESSON XLVII.

VERBS: SECOND AORIST STEM; TENSES OF THE MIDDLE VOICE.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of λέπω through Second Aorist Middle. Also, G. 92 with 1, 2 and N., and 3, V., 96, II., 108, N. with 2, IV., 1, b, 2, d, 3, V. 1-4, 109, 7, 8, 110, V., 112, 4; H. 276, 328, a-e, 329, a-d, 335, 1, 336, 352, 366, a, b, 367 with a-d, and Rem., 368, a, b, 383.

VOCABULARY.

ἀφικνέομαι (ικ-), f. -ίξομαι, pf. -ἵγμαι, 2 a. -ικόμην,	} come, arrive.
γίγνομαι (γεν-), f. γενήσομαι, pf. γεγένη- μαι, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, 2 pf. γέγονα,	
πίπτω (πετ-), f. πεσοῦμαι, pf. πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἔπεσον,	} fall.
ὑπισχνέομαι, f. ὑποσχήσομαι, pf. ὑπέσχη- μαι, 2 a. ὑπεσχόμην,	
εὕρισκω (εὕρ-), f. εὕρήσω, pf. εὔρηκα, pf. pass. εὔρημαι, a. pass. εὐρέθην, 2 a. εὔρον,	} find.
λανθάνω (λάθ-), f. λήσω, 2 pf. λέληθα, 2 a. ἔλαθον, f. mid. λήσομαι, f. pf. λε- λήσομαι,	

Translate into English.

1. οὗτοι ὕστεροι ἀφίκοντο. 2. παρὰ βασιλέως πολλοὶ
πρὸς Κῦρον ἀπήλθον,¹ ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοισ² ἐγένον-
το. 3. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Θεμιστοκλέα³ στρατηγὸν εἵλοντο ἐν
τῷ Περσικῷ πολέμῳ. 4. ὑπέσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἐκύστῳ δώσειν
(to give) πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς. 5. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς
ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις.

Translate into Greek.

1. They promised, they arrived, they died. 2. We
arrived, we promised, we found. 3. He became king.
4. They wish to arrive in Sardis. 5. He wishes to become
king. 6. Cyrus became hostile to his brother. 7. They
chose him general. 8. They wish to choose him general.
9. Choose him general.

¹ G. 105 and 26, N.; H. 365 and 368, b.

² Why dative?

³ G. 166; H. 556.

LESSON XLVIII.

VERBS: SECOND AORIST PASSIVE STEM.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of *λείπω* and *φαίνω*, Second Aorist Passive. Also, G. 96, II., 108, VI. with N. 1-4, VII., VIII., 109, 1-8, 110, VII., 112, 3, 115, 3, 116, 3; H. 278, 330 with Rem., 331, 332, 333, 336, 3, 337, 339-342, 343, 348, 353, 395.

VOCABULARY.

καταπλήττω (κατά, πλήττω), f. -πλήξω, pf. } pass. -πέπληγμαι, 2 a. pass. -επλάγην, }	<i>strike down,</i> <i>frighten.</i>
κλέπτω, f. κλέψω, pf. κέκλοφα, pf. pass. } κέκλεμμαι, a. pass. ἐκλέφθην, 2 a. ἐκλά- } πην,	<i>steal.</i>
κατακόπτω (κατά, κόπτω), f. -ψω, a. -έκο- } ψα, pf. -κέκοφα, pf. pass. -κέκομμαι, } 2 a. pass. -εκόπην,	<i>cut down.</i>
διαβαίνω (διά, βαίνω, βᾶ-, βᾶν-), f. -βή- } σομαι, pf. -βέβηκα, pf. pass. -βέβαμαι, } 2 a. -έβην,	<i>cross.</i>
στρέφω, f. στρέψω, a. ἔστρεψα, pf. pass. } ἔστραμμαι, a. pass. ἐστρέφθην, 2 a. pass. } ἐστράφην,	<i>twist, turn.</i>
τρέπω, f. τρέψω, a. ἔτρεψα, pf. τέτροφα } or τέτραφα, pf. pass. τέτραμμαι, a. pass. } ἐτρέφθην, 2 a. midl. ἐτραπόμην,	<i>turn; midl.</i> <i>betake one's</i> <i>self.</i>

Translate into English.

1. οἱ βάρβαροι καταπλαγέντες¹ ἀπέφυγον. 2. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους κατακοπῆναι² ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 3. τοῦτον

¹ G. 110, VII., N. 2; H. 397, b.

² G. 203; H. 734, c, and 735.

διαβὰς ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἕνα. 4. οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἰσεβύλοντο. 5. ἐν τῇ μάχῃ διεφθάρησαν νῆες τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 6. ποῖ τράπωμαι,¹ ὦ παῖ, ποῖ φύγω ;

Translate into Greek.

1. We were sent, they were sent, you were slain.
 2. They were taken. 3. They received favors from him.
 4. He saw the man. 5. He said this to Cyrus. 6. I choose freedom.

¹ § 256.

LESSON XLIX.

LIQUID VERBS.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis*, G. 95, III., 96, III.; H. 282, 283. Also, G. 92, 4 and II., 108, IV., 2 with *d*, V. with 1, 2, and 3, 109 (read fine print) with 4, 5, and 6, 110, II. 2 (read fine print), III. 2; H. 324, 328, *c* and *d*, 329, *a-d*, 334, *a*, 337, 340, 345 with 1, 2, and *b*, 373, 382, 386, *c*, 391, 394.

VOCABULARY.

ἀποστέλλω (ἀπό, στέλλω, στέλ-), f. -στελῶ, a. -έστειλα, pf. -έσταλκα, pf. pass. -έσταλμαι, 2 a. pass. -εστάλην,	} send away.
ἀποκτείνω (ἀπό, κτείνω, κτεν-), f. -κτενῶ, a. -έκτεινα, pf. -έκταγκα (rare), 2 pf. -έκτονα, 2 a. -έκτανον,	
ἀποφαίνω (ἀπό, φαίνω, φαν-), f. -φανῶ, a. -έφηνα, pf. -πίφαγκα, -πέφασμαι, a. pass. -εφάνθην, 2 a. pass. -εφάνην, 2 pf. -πέφηνα, f. mid. -φανοῦμαι,	} show forth, mid. display, declare.

ἀγείρω (ἀγερ-), a. ἡγείρα, a. pass. ἡγέρθην, 2 a. mid. ἀγερόμην,	} collect.
σημαίνω (σημᾶν-), (σῆμα, sign,) f. σημανῶ, a. ἐσήμνηα, pf. pass. σεσήμασμαι, a. pass. ἐσημάνθην,	
μιαίνω (μιᾶν-), f. μιανῶ, a. ἐμίανα, pf. pass. μεμίασμαι, a. pass. ἐμιάνθην,	} paint over.
αἰσχύνω (αἰσχύν-), (αἶσχος, disgrace,) f. αἰσχυνῶ, a. ἤσχυνα, a. pass. ἤσχύνθην,	
	} disgrace, mid. be ashamed, stand in awe of.

Translate into English.

1. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα. 2. ὁ ἄγγελος ἡγγειλε τὴν νίκην. 3. Τισσαφέρνης διαβύλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. 4. ἀποστέλλει τοὺς ἀγγέλους. 5. τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν. 6. ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνεται.¹ 7. ὁ κριτὴς τὴν γνώμην ἀπεφώνησε. 8. ὁ βασιλεὺς τὴν στρατιὰν ἡγείρεν. 9. οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὔτε θεοὺς οὔτε ἀνθρώπους. 10. κρίναι² φίλους οὐ ῥάδιον.

Translate into Greek.

1. He will announce the victory, he announced the victory. 2. Cyrus will remain there six days. 3. Cyrus remained there six days. 4. The messenger was sent away. 5. The messenger will be sent away. 6. He will put these to death. 7. They will appear, they appeared, they have appeared. 8. I will answer, he answered.

¹ To what class of verbs does this belong? What is the verb stem? the present stem? connecting vowel? personal ending?

² G. 261, 1; H. 767.

LESSON L.

REGULAR VERBS IN *μι*: ACTIVE OF *ἵστημι*.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of *ἵστημι*, Active Voice, and the *Declension* of *ἵστας*, G. 68 and 123; H. 214 (*ἰστας*), 299. Also, G., p. 156 (read Rem.), 110, IV. c, N. 2, 121 (read notes), 3, 122 with 1 and 2, 123 with fine print; H. 267, II., 336 with *a* and *b*, 347, 348, 353 with *a* and *b*, 355, 356 with *c*, 399 (read 400, 1-4), 403.

VOCABULARY.

εἶπον (ἐπ-), 2 a. no present, 1 a. εἶπα; other tenses are supplied by εἶρω (ἐρ-) and a stem ῥε-; f. ἐρώ, pf. εἶρηκα, pf. pass. εἶρημαι, a. pass. ἐρρήθην,	} <i>said.</i>
δέχομαι, f. δέξομαι, pf. δέδεγμαι, a. pass. ἐδέχθην,	
φθείρω, f. φθερώ, a. ἔφθειρα, pf. ἔφθαρκα, pf. pass. ἔφθαρμαι, 2 a. pass. ἐφθάρην,	} <i>destroy.</i>
χράομαι, f. χρήσομαι, pf. κέχρημαι, a. pass. ἐχρήσθην,	
φροντίζω ¹ (φρήν, <i>mind</i>), f. -ίσω, Att. f. -ιῶ, a. -ισα, pf. -ικα,	} <i>take thought for.</i>
τυγχάνω (τύχ-, τευχ-), f. τεύξομαι, pf. τε- τύχηκα or τέτευχα, 2 a. ἔτυχον,	

Translate into English.

1. ἵστημι,² στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστηκα, ἔστην. 2. τοὺς ἄνδρας ἵστησιν. 3. τοὺς ἄνδρας ἰστᾶσιν. 4. καὶ κα-

¹ G. 110, II. 2, N. b, c, and d; H. 375, 376, and 377.

² Verb stem *στα*-, present stem *ι-στα* (*σι-στα*). Give the personal ending.

τέστη¹ εἰς βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης. 5. οἱ ἱππεῖς παρὰ Κλεάρχῳ ἔστησαν. 6. ἀφεστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πόλεις πλὴν Μιλήτου. 7. πῇ στῶ; πῇ βῶ; 8. ἦν σὺν τοῖς ἰστᾶσιν.² 9. ἰστώνμεν, στῶμεν. 10. λόγος διεσπάρη τοὺς συμμάχους³ ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀποστήναι.

NOTE.—In some verbs the forms of the active voice are divided between a transitive and an intransitive sense. The *future* and *first aorist* are then transitive; the *second aorist* and the *perfect* are intransitive: thus, ἵστημι, *I set*; 2 a. ἔστην (*set myself*), *I stood*; pf. ἔστηκα (*have set myself*), *I am standing*; f. pf. ἐστήξω, *shall stand*. — Hadley, p. 148.

Translate into Greek.

1. They station the soldiers. 2. They were stationing the soldiers. 3. They will station the soldiers. 4. They stood, he stood, they are standing, they were standing. 5. They were with those who were stationing. 6. Let us station. 7. The cities have revolted to Cyrus. 8. They have stationed⁴ the soldiers. 9. Station thou the men. 10. They wished to cross. 11. When he had said⁵ this, he rode away.

¹ See καθίστημι, G. 17, 1; H. 272.

² G. 134, 2; H. 773.

³ G. 276, 2; H. 786

⁴ Use τάσσω for the intrans. forms of ἵστημι. ⁵ Use the participle.

LESSON LI.

REGULAR VERBS IN μι (CONTINUED): ACTIVE VOICE OF
τίθημι.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of τίθημι, Active Voice, and the *Declension* of τιθεῖς or λυθεῖς, G. 68; H. 214. Also, G. 110, III., N. 1, 114, N. 2, 121, 3 (read the notes), 122, 1, 2 (read notes 1, 2, 3, 4), 125, 1, 2, 3, N. 1, 2; H., review 325, 329, 332, — learn 399 (read 400, 1-4, and 401, b-n), 402, 403, 2.

VOCABULARY.

γινώσκω (γνο-), f. γνώσομαι, pf. ἔγνωκα, pf. pass. ἔγνωσμαι, a. pass. ἐγνώσθην, 2 a. ἔγνων,	} <i>perceive, know.</i>
διδάσκω (διδαχ-), f. διδάξω, a. ἐδίδαξα, pf. δεδίδαχα, pf. pass. δεδίδαγμαι, a. pass. ἐδιδάχθην,	
βάλλω (βάλλ-, βλά-), f. βαλῶ, pf. βέβληκα, pf. pass. βέβλημαι, a. pass. ἐβλήθην, 2 a. ἔβαλον,	} <i>teach.</i>
μανθάνω (μάθ-), f. μηθήσομαι, pf. μεμά- θηκα, 2 a. ἔμαθον,	
λαγχάνω (λάχ-), f. λήξομαι, pf. εἴληχα, a. pass. ἐλήχθην, 2 a. ἔλαχον,	} <i>learn.</i>
ὄρνις, ¹ -ιθος, (ὁ or ἡ),	
συμβουλή (σύν, βουλή), -ῆς, (ή),	} <i>obtain by lot, obtain. bird, fowl. advice, counsel.</i>

Translate into English.

1. τίθῃμι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, ἔθην. 2. οἱ στρατιῶ-
ται τιθέασι τὰ ὄπλα. 3. ἔθετε τὰ ὄπλα ἐκεῖνα. 4. Λυ-
κούργον, τὸν θέντα² Λακεδαιμονίοις νόμους, μάλιστα θαυ-
μάζομεν. 5. ὅστις ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλείας πρὸς
αὐτὸν, πάντας οὕτω διατιθεῖς ἀπεπέμπετο. 6. ἀγῶνα
ἔθηκε. 7. Λυκούργος, ὁ θεὸς Λακεδαιμονίοις νόμους, σο-
φώτατος ἦν.

Translate into Greek.

1. He puts, he was putting, he will put. 2. You at-
tacked us. 3. They can put. 4. Cyrus will put him to
death. 5. Put thou, put ye. 6. We admire him who
enacts laws for us. 7. He enacted laws for you. 8. Cyrus
exercised in the park.

¹ G. 47, 2; H. 171.² τίθῃμι with νόμος means to enact.

LESSON LII.

REGULAR VERBS IN *μι* (CONTINUED): ACTIVE VOICE OF
δίδωμι.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of *δίδωμι*, and the *Declension* of *διδούς*. Review the references of the last Lesson.

VOCABULARY.

πλέω (πλῦ-), f. πλεύσομαι or πλεουσῶμαι, a. ἔπλευσα, pf. πέπλευκα, pf. pass. πέπλευσμαι,	} sail.
τρέχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ- ¹ δρᾶμ-), f. δραμῶμαι, pf. -δεδράμηκα (in comp.), 2 a. ἔδραμον,	
γνώμη (γιγνώσκω, stem γνο-, know), -ης, (ή),	} opinion, judgment.
πορίζω (πόρος, way across, means), f. -ιῶ, a. -ισα, pf. -ικα, pf. pass. -ισμαι, a. pass. -ίσθην,	
μέλλω, f. μελλήσω, a. ἐμέλλησα or ἡμέλλησα, ²	} intend, be about, delay.
ἀτελής, (a priv. and τέλος, end), -ές,	
	} unfinished, exempt from service.

Translate into English.

1. δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα. 2. δίδου μοι τὸ βιβλίον. 3. ὁ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρείκους. 4. ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως σατράπης τὴν δεξιὰν τῷ Κλεάρχῳ

¹ G. 17, 2, N.; H. 66, c.

² G. 100, 2, N. 2; H. 308, Rem. a.

ἐδίδου. 5. βούλεται διδόναι ἡμῖν τὴν χάριν ταύτην.
 6. δός μοι τὸ βιβλίον. 7. βούλεται δοῦναι τὴν ἐπιστο-
 λήν. 8. οἱ θεοὶ πάντα διδόασιν. 9. θεός μοι δοίη φί-
 λους πιστούς. 10. οἱ θεοί μοι ἀντὶ κακῶν ἀγαθὰ διδοίεν.
 11. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν.

Translate into Greek.

1. He gives, he will give, he gave, he has given. 2. They will give, let us give, thou art giving. 3. Give this talent to me. 4. They wish to give me this book. 5. He admires those who are giving. 6. He was with those who were giving. 7. He gave pay to the soldiers. 8. Do not give the book. 9. We wish to give the book.

LESSON LIII.

REGULAR VERBS IN *μι* (CONTINUED): ACTIVE VOICE OF *δείκνυμι*.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis* of *δείκνυμι*, and the *Declension* of *δεικνύς*, G. 68; H. 214. Also, G. 108, V., 4, 122, 2, 125 with 5; H. 300, 399, 400, 401, 442, 3.

VOCABULARY.

ὀμνυμι and ὀμνύω (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), f. ὀμοῦ- μαι, a. ὤμοσα, pf. ὀμώμοκα, pf. pass. ὀμώμο(σ)μαι, a. pass. ὀμό(σ)θην,	} swear, take an oath.
ἀπόλλυμι (ἀπό, ὄλλυμι, ὀλ-), f. -ολῶ, a. -ώλεσα, pf. -ολώλεκα, 2 pf. -όλωλα, am undone, 2 a. mid. -ωλόμην,	
	} destroy utterly, mid. perish.

ζεύγνυμι (ζυγ-), f. ζεύξω, a. ἔξευ- ξα, pf. ἔξενγμαι, a. pass. ἐξέυ- χθην, 2 a. pass. ἐζύγην,	} <i>yoke, join.</i>
ἀποτίθημι (ἀπό, τίθημι),	
ἐφίστημι (ἐπί, ἵστημι),	} <i>put away, mid. lay aside.</i>
ἀμαξιτός (ἄμαξα, wagon), -όν,	
ἀκοντίζω (ἄκων, javelin), f. -ιώ, a. ἡκόντισα,	} <i>stop, intrans. forms, stand still.</i>
δέω, f. δήσω, a. ἔδησα, pf. δέδεκα, pf. pass. δέδεμαι, a. pass. ἐδέθην,	
	} <i>passable for wagons.</i>
	} <i>hurl a javelin, hit.</i>
	} <i>bind.</i>

Translate into English.

1. δείκνυμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα. 2. στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξεν. 3. ἀνδρὸς νοῦν οἶνος ἔδειξεν. 4. ὁ βασιλεὺς τὴν αὐτοῦ υἱὸν στρατηγὸν ἀποδέδεχεν. 5. ἔδν, ἔδυσαν, ἔδοσαν, ἔθεσαν, ἔστησαν. 6. Κῦρος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδν. 7. τῇ οὖν στρατιᾷ ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. 8. ἐπέστη ὁ Κῦρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις καὶ εὐδαιμονεστάτοις. 9. γέφυρα δὲ ἐπὴν ἔξευγμένη πλοίοις ἐπτά.

Translate into Greek.

1. They are showing, they were showing, they will show. 2. Thou wast showing, he was showing. 3. We entered, they entered, he entered. 4. Let us enter. 5. The king appointed him general. 6. Cyrus appointed his own friend general. 7. He appoints, he appointed, he has appointed. 8. They join with him.¹ 9. Many soldiers perished.

¹ Dative.

LESSON LIV.

REGULAR VERBS IN *μι* (CONTINUED): PASSIVE AND MIDDLE OF *ἵστημι*.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis*, Passive and Middle. Review the references in Lesson L. Also, G. 107, 108, I., II. and 2, III., IV. with 1 (*b*, N. 1), 2, *d* (N. 1, 2, and 3), and 3, 125, 1-4; H. 324, 325, 326, 327, 328 with *a*, *b* (Rem.), *c*, *d*, and *e*, 401, *k*, 413.

VOCABULARY.

δύναμαι, ¹ f. δυνήσομαι, pf. δεδύνημαι,	} <i>be able.</i>
a. pass. ἐδυνήθην,	
ἐπίσταμαι, ¹ f. ἐπιστήσομαι, a. ἠπιστή-	} <i>understand.</i>
θην, inpf. ἠπιστάμην,	
ἡδομαι, ¹ f. pass. ἡσθήσομαι, a. pass. ἡσθην,	<i>be pleased.</i>
ἀγαμαι ¹ (f. ἀγάσομαι rare), a. pass. ἡγάσθην,	<i>admire, esteem.</i>
δέω, f. δέήσω, a. ἐδέησα, pf. δεδέηκα,	} <i>need, want ;</i>
pf. pass. δεδέημαι, a. pass. ἐδεήθην,	
mid. δέομαι, f. δεήσομαι,	
ἔπομαι (active ἔπω (σεπ-), <i>be after or</i>	} <i>follow.</i>
<i>busy with</i>), f. ἔψομαι, 2 a. ἐσπόμην,	
inpf. εἰπόμην, ² and ἐπόμην,	
σύνθημα (συν, τίθημι), -ατος, (τό),	} <i>an agreement,</i>
πίπτω (πετ- for πι-πετ-), f. πεσοῦμαι,	} <i>fall.</i>
pf. πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἔπεσον,	

Translate into English.

1. ἵσταται, ἵστατο, ἵστασο. 2. ἐὰν ἰστώνται. 3. ἰστώμεθα. 4. τοὺς ἱσταμένους ὁρώμεν. 5. οἱ μετὰ Ἀριαίου

¹ Passive deponent.² G. 104; H. 312.

οὐκέτι ἴστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσιν. 6. ἀνίσταντο, ἀνίστανται. 7. πρᾶττε μηδὲν ὦν¹ μὴ ἐπίστασαι. 8. οἱ πολέμοιοι οὐκ ἀποστήσονται, πρὶν ἂν ἔλωσι τὴν πόλιν. 9. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σῆτος ἐπέλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ ἦν. 10. ζῶμεν² οὐχ ὥς ἐθέλομεν, ἀλλ' ὥς δυνάμεθα.

Translate into Greek.

1. They are stationing the men (for themselves). 2. They were stationing the men (for themselves). 3. Be thou stationing (for thyself). 4. Let us be stationing (for ourselves). 5. You are stationing (for yourselves). 6. Thou art stationing. 7. They stopped, they did not stop. 8. He lives as he is able. 9. It was not possible to buy corn. 10. They were able to station the men.

¹ By attraction for μηδὲν τούτων, δ.

² G. 98, N. 2; H. 371, c.

LESSON LV.

REGULAR VERBS IN *μι* (CONTINUED): PASSIVE AND MIDDLE OF *τίθημι*.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis*, Passive and Middle. G. 108, V. with 2, 3, and 4 (read notes), VI. (read notes), 121 (read notes), 3, 123 and 2, 125 with 1, 2, and 3 (read the notes); H. 329 with *a-ι*, 330, 401 with *b-n*, 402, 403, 404 with 4 and 5, 407.

VOCABULARY.

Γρύλλος, -ου, (ὁ),	<i>Gryllus</i> , son of Xenophon.
Μαντινεία, -ας, (ῆ),	<i>Mantineia</i> .
ἐπιτίθημι (ἐπί, τίθημι),	<i>place upon</i> , mid. <i>attack</i> .

στέφανος (στέφω, *encircle*), -ου, (ὁ), *crown*.

διατελέω (διά, τελέω, *finish*), f. } *bring to an end; with*
 -έσω, Att. -ῶ, a. -εσα, pf. -εκα, } *a partic., continue.*
 pf. pass. -εσμαι, a. pass. -έσθην,

δασμός, -ου, (ὁ), *tax, impost.*

δῶρον, -ου, (τό), *gift.*

πυνθάνομαι (πῦθ-), f. πεύσομαι, } *learn by asking, learn,*
 pf. πέπυσμαι, 2 a. ἐπυθόμην, } *inquire.*

δύναμις (δύναμαι, *be able*), -εως, } *ability, power, mili-*
 (ή), } *tary force, troops.*

πρᾶξις (πράττω, *do*), -εως, (ή), } *transaction, undertak-*
 ing.

Translate into English.

1. τίθεται, ἐτίθετο, ἔθετο, ἔθεντο. 2. καὶ Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκίς, στρατηγός, καὶ Πασίων ὁ Μεγαρεύς, ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον καὶ τὰ πλείστου ἄξια¹ ἐνθήμενοι, ἀπέπλευσαν. 3. οἱ πολῖται φοβοῦνται μὴ οἱ πολέμοι τῇ πόλει ἐπιτιθῶνται.² 4. Ξενοφῶντι θύοντι³ ἤκέ τις ἐκ Μαντινείας ἄγγελος λέγων τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν Γρύλλον τεθνάναι.⁴ καὶ ἐκεῖνος ἀπέθετο μὲν τὸν στέφανον, διετέλει δὲ θύων· ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ ἄγγελος προσέθηκε καὶ ἐκεῖνο, ὅτι νικῶν τέθνηκε, πάλιν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπέθετο τὸν στέφανον.

Translate into Greek.

1. You are putting (for yourselves), they are putting (for themselves), he is putting (for himself). 2. He was with those who were putting (for themselves). 3. The

¹ *Those things of the most value.* G. 180, 1; H. 584.

² G. 218; H. 743.

³ *To Xenophon, while he was sacrificing.*

⁴ *For τεθνηκέναι.*

enemy have attacked the city. 4. The enemy are attacking the city. 5. The citizens fear that the enemy will attack the city. 6. You are not putting (for yourselves). 7. Be thou putting (for thyself). 8. We will sail away. 9. They made an agreement. 10. The soldiers wish to station themselves under arms.

LESSON LVI.

REGULAR VERBS IN *μι* (CONTINUED): PASSIVE AND MIDDLE OF *δίδωμι*.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis*, Passive and Middle. G. 108, VII. and VIII., 109 (read notes) with 1, 2, 3 (Notes 1 and 2), 4 (N. 1), 5, 6, 7 with *a-c*, 8 (read *a, b*, and N.); H. 331, 332, 334 with *a-d*, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342.

VOCABULARY.

<p>φανερός (φαίνω, stem φᾶν-), -ά, -όν,</p> <p>λοχαγός (λόχος, company of soldiers,</p> <p>ἡγέομαι, ἄγω, lead), -οῦ, (ὁ),</p> <p>πίμπλημι¹ (πλᾶ-), f. πλήσω, a. ἐπλη-</p> <p>σα, pf. -πέπληκα (in comp.), pf.</p> <p>pass. πέπλησμαι, a. pass. ἐπλή-</p> <p>σθην, a. mid. ἐπλησάμην,</p> <p>ψέλιον, -ου, (τό),</p> <p>χρυσίον (dim. of χρυσός, gold), -ου,</p> <p>(τό),</p>	<p>}</p> <p>}</p> <p>}</p> <p>}</p> <p>}</p>	<p>plain, conspicuous.</p> <p>captain.</p> <p>fill.</p> <p>bracelet.</p> <p>gold, gold money.</p>
--	--	---

¹ G. 125, 2 and N. 1; H. 403, 7.

φέρω (οἶ-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ- for ἐν-ενεκ-), f. οἶσω, a. ἤνεγκα, pf. ἐνήνοχα, pf. pass. ἐνήνεγμαι, a. pass. ἤνε- χθην, 2 a. ἤνεγκον,	} <i>bear, carry, bring.</i>
προδίδωμι (πρό, δίδωμι),	
ἀδικία (ἄδικος, <i>unjust</i> , a priv. and δίκη, <i>justice</i>), -ας, (ή),	} <i>give beforehand, abandon, betray.</i>
κώμη, -ης, (ή),	
οἰκέτης (οἶκος, <i>house</i>), -ου, (ό),	} <i>injustice.</i>
μανθάνω (μάθ-), f. μαθήσομαι, pf. μεμάθηκα, 2 a. ἔμαθον,	
	} <i>village.</i>
	} <i>house-servant.</i>
	} <i>learn.</i>

Translate into English.

1. δίδονται, διδόμεθα, ἐδίδοδοτο, ἔδοτο, ἔδοντο. 2. Τοὺς ταῦτα διδόντας ὀρώμεν. 3. πολλὰ δῶρα δέδοται τοῖς ἀνθρώποις παρὰ τῶν θεῶν. 4. οἱ πολῖται φοβοῦνται, μὴ ἡ πόλις προδιδῶται. 5. μήποτε ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων προδιδοίῃ. 6. τὸ στράτευμα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ προὔδιδοδοτο. 7. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου δοθῆναί οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις. 8. καὶ δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες, ἀπήλυνον.

Translate into Greek.

1. They are giving (for themselves, or of their own resources), he was giving (for himself), he is giving (for himself). 2. They wish to give (of their own resources). 3. He gives, he gave, he will give, he has given. 4. Cyrus gives pay to the army. 5. We see those who are giving. 6. Give me this sabre. 7. The general fears that the city will be betrayed. 8. They have betrayed the city. 9. A friend will not be betrayed by a friend. 10. They wish to give (second aorist) me the book.

LESSON LVII.

REGULAR VERBS IN **μι** (CONTINUED): PASSIVE AND
MIDDLE OF **δείκνυμι**.

Learn the *Inflection* and *Synopsis*, Passive and Middle. Also, G. 99 and 2 with *a-c*, 100, 1, 2 (read notes), 101 with 1-4 (read notes); H. 306, 307 with 1 and 2, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 318, 319 with exceptions *a, b, c, d*, 320.

VOCABULARY.

ἐπιδείκνυμι (ἐπί, δείκνυμι),	<i>show, exhibit.</i>
ποιητής (ποιέω, <i>make</i>), -οῦ, (ὁ),	<i>poet.</i>
πίστις (πείθω), -εως, (ἡ),	<i>trust, confidence.</i>
ὠνέομαι, f. ὠνήσομαι, pf. ἐώνημαι,	} <i>buy, purchase.</i>
a. pass. ἐωνήθην, ¹	
χρήσιμος (χράομαι, <i>use</i>), -η, -ον,	<i>useful.</i>
καίω or κάω, f. καύσω, a. ἔκαυσα,	} <i>burn.</i>
-κέκαυκα (in comp.), pf. pass. κέ-	
καυμαι, a. pass. ἐκαύθην,	
γυμνός, -ή, -όν,	<i>naked, lightly clad.</i>
σῶμα, -ατος, (τό),	<i>body.</i>
άλίσκομαι (άλ-, ἄλο-), f. ἀλώσομαι,	} <i>be captured.</i>
pf. ἤλωκα or ἐάλωκα, 2 a. ἤλων	
or ἐάλων, ²	

Translate into English.

1. δείκνυνται, ἐδείκνυσσιν, δείκνυσθε. 2. οἱ ἀληθῶς³ σοφοὶ οὐ σπεύδουσιν ἐπιδείκνυσθαι τὴν αὐτῶν σοφίαν.
3. Μιλτιάδης ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγὸς ἀπεδείχθη.

¹ For 2d aorist middle ἐπιδέμην is used, instead of the later ὠνῆσάμην.

² ἀλίσκομαι is used as the passive of αἰρέω.

³ Truly. How are adverbs formed from adjectives?

4. βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπιδείξαι τὸ στράτευμα, ὁ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.
 5. ἀνὴρ δίκαιός ἐστιν, ὅστις ἀδικεῖν δυνάμενος μὴ βούλεται.

Translate into Greek.

1. He entered, they entered, let us enter. 2. He wishes to show the army. 3. He is showing (for himself), they are showing (for themselves). 4. Clearchus was appointed general by Cyrus. 5. He appoints, he appointed, he will appoint, he has appointed him general. 6. We enter, you enter, enter thou. 7. We are giving, we are showing, we are stationing, (for ourselves). 8. Give thou, station thou, show thou. 9. Give thou (for thyself), station thou (for thyself), show thou (for thyself). 10. He wishes to give, to station, to show. 11. They wish to give (2d aorist) the book. 12. He gives, he gave, he will give, he has given. 13. He stations, he was stationing, he will station, he has stationed.

LESSON LVIII.

IRREGULAR VERBS IN *μι*: THE VERBS *εἰμί* AND *εἶμι*.

G. 118, 1, N., 127, I., N. 1, II., N. 1, 2; H. 393, a, 405 with a-c, 406 with Rems. a, b, 1-3, c.

VOCABULARY.

μιμνήσκω (μνᾶ-), f. μνήσω, a. ἔμνησα,	} remind, mid. and pass. remember, mention.
pf. μέμνημαι (as present), a. pass.	
ἐμνήσθην (as mid.),	

ποτέ, enclitic,	<i>at some time, ever.</i>
γέρων, -οντος, (ὁ),	{ <i>old man; also as</i> <i>an adj., old.</i>
ἄνθρωπος, -ου, (ὁ), (Lat. <i>homo</i>),	<i>man, human being.</i>
κραυγή (κράζω, <i>cry out</i>), -ῆς, (ῆ),	<i>outcry, noise.</i>
νέος, -α, -ον,	<i>young.</i>
λευκός, -ή, -όν,	<i>white, bright.</i>
λέγω, f. λέξω, a. ἔλεξα, pf. εἵλοχα,	{ <i>collect, gather.</i>
pf. pass. ἐλέγμαι or λέλεγμαι, a.	
pass. ἐλέχθην, 2 a. pass. ἐλέγην,	

Translate into English.

1. ἐσμέν, ἐστέ, ἔσται, ἔσονται. 2. ὁ βασιλεύς ἐστὶν ἀγαθός. 3. οὐ πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις¹ ὁ αὐτὸς νοῦς ἐστίν. 4. θνητοί² ἐσμεν. 5. ἐπὶ³ τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἐστίν. 6. ἦσαν οὖν οὗτοι ἑκατὸν ὀπλίται. 7. δίκαιος ἴσθ', ἵνα καὶ⁴ δικαίων⁵ τύχης. 8. μέμνησο νέος ὢν, ὡς γέρων ἔση ποτέ. 9. ἄπειμι, ἄπιμεν. 10. οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπήεσαν. 11. σὺν ὑμῖν εἶμι.⁶ 12. ἴωμεν ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα. 13. οὐδεὶς ἀπῆει πρὸς βασιλέα. 14. ἦσαν, ἦεσαν, ἐστίν, εἰσιν, εἶναι, ἰέναι.

Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus was king. 2. The king is good. 3. Be thou good. 4. There were six soldiers. 5. Let us be good. 6. He is in the power of his brother. 7. We were good. 8. The men are wise. 9. The soldiers are brave. 10. The river is deep. 11. The men were wise. 12. Let us go. 13. I will go in company with you. 14. Let us go into the city. 15. The soldiers went to the king. 16. Already

¹ G. 184, 4; H. 598, 2.

⁴ *Also.*

² G. 138; H. 498.

⁵ G. 171; H. 574, c.

³ *In the power of.*

⁶ G. 200, N. 3 (b); H. 405, Rem. α.

it seemed expedient to depart. 17. I was going. 18. We were going. 19. The brave soldier went into the presence of the king. 20. He wishes to be king. 21. They wish to go.

LESSON LIX.

IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE μ -FORM: *ἵμι*, *φημί*, AND *κείμαι*.

G. 127, III., IV., V., VI.; H. 403, 1, 2, 404, 2, 405, 2.

VOCABULARY.

<i>ἀφίημι</i> (ἀπό, ἵμι),	{ <i>send away, dismiss,</i> <i>suffer to go.</i>
<i>δόρυ</i> , <i>δόρατος</i> , (τό),	
<i>ἔθνος</i> , -εος (-ους), (τό),	<i>spear.</i>
<i>πήγνυμι</i> (παῖγ-), f. <i>πήξω</i> , a. <i>ἔπη-</i>	{ <i>fix, freeze.</i>
<i>ξα</i> , 2 f. pf. <i>παγήσομαι</i> , 2 pf.	
<i>πέπηγα</i> (as present), <i>be fixed</i> ,	
2 a. pass. <i>ἐπάγην</i> ,	
<i>δέρω</i> , f. <i>δερώ</i> , a. <i>ἔδειρα</i> , pf. pass.	{ <i>flay.</i>
<i>δέδαρμαι</i> , 2 a. pass. <i>ἐδάρην</i> ,	
<i>διάβασις</i> (διά, βαίνω), -εως, (ή),	{ <i>crossing over, a means</i> <i>of crossing, bridge.</i>
<i>ἄχθομαι</i> , f. <i>ἄχθέσομαι</i> , f. pass.	
<i>ἄχθесθήςομαι</i> , a. pass. <i>ἠχθέ-</i>	{ <i>be displeased.</i>
<i>σθην</i> ,	

Translate into English.

1. *ἰᾶσιν*, *ἰῶμεν*, *ἀφίεσαν*. 2. *ἵησι* τὸ δόρυ. 3. *ἴει*, *ἴεσαν*, *εἰσίν*, *ἐστίν*, *εἴσιν*. 4. *ἴετο*¹ ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα.

¹ Notice the meaning of *ἵμι* in the mid., — *to throw one's self, to hasten, to rush.*

5. ἔεντο ἐπ' αὐτόν. 6. ἴησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ. 7. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ
 φημι¹ ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι. 8. φησὶν² ὁ ἱατρός.
 9. αὐτὸς οὐκ ἔφη ἰέναι. 10. Κῦρος αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε, καὶ
 ὁκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ.

Translate into Greek.

1. He throws his spear, they throw their spears, we throw our spears, let us throw our spears. 2. Throw thy spear, throw your spears. 3. He threw his spear, he was throwing his spear, he has thrown his spears. 4. He rushes against the king. 5. We rush, they rush, let us rush against him. 6. He was hastening, we were hastening, they were hastening, let us hasten against the king. 7. "Let us," said Cyrus, "hasten against the king." 8. They lay upon the ground. 9. "The soldiers," says Cyrus, "lie upon the ground."

¹ G. 27, 3; H. 105, c.

² G. 28, 3, Note; H. 111, a.

LESSON LX.

SECOND PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT OF THE μι-FORM.

G. 102 (read notes), 103, N., 104, N. 1, 105, 1 (and Notes 1-3),
 2, 3, 106, 124 with 1 and 2, 127, VII., 200, N. 6; H. 305,
 313, 314, 316, 318, 321, 322, 409, 1-6.

VOCABULARY.

βαίνω (Bä-, Bäv-), f. -βήσομαι (in comp.), pf. βέ-
 βηκα (*have gone, stand fast*), pf. pass. -βέβα- } go.
 μαι, -εβάθην (rare), 2 a. ἔβην, 2 pf. βεβᾶσι,

γίγνομαι and γίνομαι (γεν-, γα-), 2 pf. γέγονα, <i>I am,</i>	} <i>become.</i>
μιμνήσκω (μνᾶ-), f. μνήσω, etc., pf. μέ- μνημαι (cf. Lat. <i>memini</i>), <i>I have re- called to mind, hence I remember,</i>	
πείθω, etc., 2 pf. πέποιθα (<i>I have put confidence</i>), <i>I have confidence in,</i> <i>I trust,</i>	} <i>persuade, m. & pass., persuade one's self, obey.</i>
ὀλλυμι, etc., 2 pf. ὄλωλα (<i>I have suf- fered destruction</i>), <i>am undone,</i>	
θνήσκω, etc., pf. τέθνηκα (<i>I have died,</i> <i>am dead</i>),	} <i>destroy, mid. perish. die, be slain.</i>
δείδω (δι-, δει-), etc., pf. δέδοικα, ¹ 2 pf. δέδια, each pf. in pres. sense,	
πληγή (πλήττω, πληγ-, <i>strike</i>), -ῆς, (ῆ.)	} <i>fear. blow.</i>
εὐπρακτος (εὖ, <i>well</i> , πράττω, <i>do</i>), -ον,	
	<i>easy to do.</i>

Translate into English.

1. ἐστᾶσιν, ἐστῶμεν. 2. καὶ πρῶτον ἐδάκρυε πολὺν
χρόνον² ἐστῶς. 3. εὖ ἴστε. 4. ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω.
5. ἦδесαν, ἦσαν, ἴσασιν, ἰᾶσιν, εἰσίν, ἴασιν. 6. ἴσθι,
ἴθι, ἴσθι, ἴει, εἰδέναι, ἰέναι, εἶναι, εἶναι. 7. πολλοὶ ἄν-
θρωποι οὔτε δίκας ἦδесαν οὔτε νόμους. 8. οὐ γὰρ ἦδесαν
αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα.³

Translate into Greek.

1. He knows, he knew. 2. I did not know that he had
died. 3. They knew where Cyrus had gone. 4. I do not
know where he has gone. 5. He wept a long time stand-
ing. 6. They stood, they stand. 7. You know well.
8. They are dead. 9. He is afraid.

¹ G. 109, 3, N. 2; H. 334.³ *That he had been slain.*² G. 161; H. 550.

LESSON LXI.

FORMATION OF WORDS. — DERIVATION; (a.) FORMATION OF SIMPLE WORDS.

Study G. 128, 1, 2, *b*, 3, 129, 1-8; H. 452-456, 457-466; learning the chief suffixes and reading the finer print. Notice carefully the rules for accent.

I.

Explain the formation of the following words:—

1. ἀρχή,¹ λογογράφος,² ἀρχαῖος,³ λόγος.⁴ 2. ποιητής,⁵ ποίημα,⁶ γραφεύς,⁷ ἱππεύς.⁸ 3. σωτήρ,⁹ ῥήτωρ,¹⁰ ποιήτρια,¹¹ σώτειρα,¹¹ πολίτης.¹² 4. πρᾶξις,¹³ γένεσις,¹⁴ πρᾶγμα.¹⁵ τέκος,¹⁶ ἄροτρον,¹⁷ ἀκροατήριον.¹⁸ 5. λογεῖον,¹⁹ νεότης,²⁰ εὐδαιμονία,²¹ παιδίον,²² παιδᾶριον,²³ παιδίσκη.²⁴

¹ *Simple word*, i. e. formed from a *single stem*. This word is also formed directly from the verb-stem ἀρχ- (stem of ἀρχ-ω), by means of the suffix *ᾱ*, nom. *η*.

² *Compound word*, i. e. formed from *two stems*, λεγ- (λογο-) and γραφ-. In the first word, a change of vowel takes place. Remember that compounds are formed from *stems* or *roots*.

³ *Denominative*, i. e. formed by the suffix *ιος*-s, directly from the stem ἀρχα- (stem of ἀρχή), with contraction of vowels.

⁴ Suffix *ος*, nom. *ος*-s, and stem λεγ-, with interchange of vowel.

⁵ Suffix *της*-s. The verb-stem ποιε- (ποιέ-ω), with the general meaning of *making* or *composing*, is limited by means of the suffix to some particular act; i. e. *person composing*, *poet*. The final vowel of the stem is lengthened, as is often the case, especially before a consonant. The accent is usually *recessive*, i. e. as far as possible from the end: verbals in *της*, especially when the penult is long by nature or position, are exceptions.

⁶ Suffix *ματ*-, nom. *μα*, meaning *thing composed*, *poem*: final vowel of the stem lengthened.

⁷ Suffix *ευ*-s (always oxytones), denoting *agency*: in *verbals*, denoting the person who performs some action; in *denominatives*, the person who

has to do with some object. The verb-stem is *γραφ-*, present *γράφω* (cl. 1); hence *γραφ-εύ-ς*, *writer*.

⁸ Denominative; noun-stem *ἵππο-*, nominative *ἵππο-ς*. A final vowel is often dropped before a vowel in the suffix.

⁹ Verbal; suffix *τήρ-*, from verb-stem *σω-*, present *σώω*, *σωδ-*, *σώζω*. (See general Vocab. for 1st aorist passive.)

¹⁰ Suffix *τορ-*, nom. *τωρ*; verb-stem *ῥε-*, future *ῥω*, from *ῥε-* (cf. Lat. *ver-bum*), and by metathesis *ῥε-*, and by loss of *ῥ*, *ῥε-*, from the stem *ῥε-*.

¹¹ Feminine termination. See p. 92, N. 5, for the formation.

¹² Stem *πολιτα-*, nom. *πολίτης*; primitive noun-stem *πολι-*, nom. *πόλι-ς*.

¹³ Verb-stem *πρακ-* (*πρακιω* = *πράσσω*, cl. 4) = *πρακ-σις* = *πράξις*. See G. 128, 3, N. 2; H. 455, *c*.

¹⁴ Suffix *σι*, which is for *τι* (see H. 62); present middle *γι-γν-ομαι*; present stem *γι-γ(ε)ν* = *γεν-* (2 pf. *γέγονα*, G. 128, 3, N. 5); verb-stem *γεν-*, whence *γεν-ος* (from *γενεσ-ος*) or *γενε-*, whence *γένε-σις*.

¹⁵ Verb-stem *πρακ-*, present *πράσσω* (cl. 4). As to accent, neuter substantives take the accent as far back as possible (*recessive* accent).

¹⁶ Suffix *ε-ς*, nom. *-ος*; verb-stem *τεκ-*, present *τίκτω* (*τεκ-*), cl. 3.

¹⁷ Suffix *τρο*, nom. *τρο-ν*; verb-stem *ἀρο-*, present *ἀρώ*, *plough* (cl. 1), (Lat. *ara-tru-m*, from *ara-o*, *aro*).

¹⁸ Suffix *τηριο-*, nom. *τήριο-ν*; verb-stem *ἀκροα-*, present *ἀκροάομαι*, *hear*, cl. 1.

¹⁹ Suffix *ειο*, nom. *εἶο-ν* (perispomenon); noun-stem *λογο-*, nom. *λόγο-ς*. The final vowel is elided.

²⁰ Suffix *τητ-*, nom. *τητ-ς*; adjective-stem *νεο-*, nom. *νέο-ς*, *young*.

²¹ Suffix *ια*, nom. *ια* (paroxytone); adjective-stem *εὐδαιμον*, nom. *εὐδαιμων*.

²² Suffix *ιο*, nom. *ιο-ν*; noun-stem *παιδ-*, nom. *παῖ-ς*. For accent, see H. 465, *a*.

²³ Suffix *αριο-*, nom. *άριο-ν*.

²⁴ Suffix *ισκο*, fem. *ισκα*, nom. *ισκο-ς*.

II.

Form words with the following meanings:—

1. Fight,¹ writer,² judge,³ poet,⁴ citizen.⁵ 2. Origin,⁶ action,⁷ child,⁸ word.⁹ 3. Court of justice,¹⁰ little garden,¹¹ barber.¹² 4. House-servant,¹³ faith.¹⁴

¹ Verb-stem *μαχ-*, present *μάχ-ομαι*. For suffix, see p. 92, N. 1.

² Verb-stem *γραφ-*, present *γράφω*. See p. 92, N. 7.

³ Verb-stem *κρι-*, present *κρίνω* (*κρίνιω* = *κρίνω*). See p. 92, N. 5.

⁴ Verb-stem *ποιε-*, present *ποιέω*; see p. 92, N. 5. What are words called that are immediately formed from verb-stems?

⁵ Noun-stem *πολι-*, nom. *πόλι-s*. See p. 92, N. 5.

⁶ Verb-stem *γεν(ε)-*, present middle *γίγνομαι*. See p. 93, N. 14.

⁷ Verb-stem *πρακ-*, present *πράσσω*. See p. 93, N. 13.

⁸ Verb-stem *τεκ-*, present *τίκτω* (cl. 3). See p. 93, N. 16.

⁹ Verb-stem *λεγ-*; *ε* changed to *ο*. See p. 92, N. 4.

¹⁰ Verb-stem *δικαδ-*, present *δικάζω* (cl. 4). See p. 93, N. 18. A *τ*-mute before another *τ*-mute is changed to *σ*.

¹¹ Noun-stem *κηπο-*, nom. *κήπο-s* (parox. when the first syllable is long by nature or position). See p. 93, N. 22; also last of N. 19.

¹² Verb-stem *κερ-*, present *κείρω* (*κεριω*, cl. 4). See p. 92, N. 7.

¹³ Noun-stem *οικο-*, nom. *οίκο-s*; interchange of vowel. For suffix, see p. 93, N. 12.

¹⁴ Verb-stem *πιθ-*, present middle *πείθομαι* (cl. 2). For suffix, see p. 93, N. 14; for euphonic change, see N. 10, above.

III.

Read G. 129, 9–17, and 130, 1–8, and notes; H. 466–473. Notice carefully the rules for accent.

Explain the formation of the following words:—

1. *Πριαμίδης*,¹ *Πριαμῖς*, *Θεστιάδης*,² *Θεστιάς*. 2. *Πηλείδης*,³ *Δητοίδης*,⁴ *Μεγαρεύς*,⁵ *Τεγεάτης*.⁶ 3. *δίκαιος*,⁷ *οὐράνιος*, *Ἀθηναῖος*.⁸ 4. *γραφικός*,⁹ *βασιλικός*,⁹ *ξύλινος*.¹⁰ 5. *χαρίεις*,¹¹ *δεινός*,¹² *μάχιμος*,¹³ *μισθόω*, *τιμάω*, *φιλέω*, *βασιλεύω*, *ἐλπίζω*, *ἐργάζομαι*, *σημαίνω*.¹⁴

¹ Suffix masc. *δα*, nom. *δη-s* (paroxytone); noun-stem *Πριαμο-*, nom. *Πρίαμο-s*, — feminines end in *δ*, nom. *ς* (oxytone). Stems of the second declension substitute *ι* for *ο*; those in *ευ* and *ο* of the third declension take *ι* as a connecting vowel, before which the *υ* of *ευ* is dropped (G. 53, 2, N. 1; H. 39).

² Noun-stem *Θεστιο-*, nom. *Θέστιο-s*. Stems of second declension in *ω* change this to *α*.

³ Noun-stem *Πηλεν-*, nom. *Πηλεύ-s*; *υ* is dropped, *ι* is taken as connecting vowel.

- ⁴ Noun-stem *Λητο-*, nom. *Λητώ*. For change of vowel, see p. 94, N. 1. Feminine stems end in *δ*, nom. *ς*.
- ⁵ Suffix *ευ*, nom. *εύ-ς*; noun-stem *Μεγαρο-*, nom. *Μέγαρα* (nom. pl.); *ο* is elided. See p. 93, N. 8.
- ⁶ *Τεγέα*, gen. *-ας*, the town of Tegea.
- ⁷ Suffix *ιο*, nom. *ιο-ς* (proparoxytone); stem *δικα-*, nom. *δίκη*.
- ⁸ From *Ἀθῆναι*.
- ⁹ Suffix *κο-*, nom. *κό-ς* (oxytone), with the connecting vowel *ι*.
- ¹⁰ Suffix *νο-*, nom. *νο-ς* (proparoxytone); stem *ξύλο-*, nom. *ξύλο-ν*.
- ¹¹ Stem *χαρι-*, nom. *χάρι-ς*, suffix *-εντ*, nom. masc. *-ει-ς*, fem. *-εσσα*, n. *-εν*; *ντ* (in forming the nom.) is dropped before *σ*, and the preceding vowel lengthened to *ει*.
- ¹² Suffix *νο-*, nom. *νό-ς* (oxytone), stem *δει-* (see G. 32, N. 1; H. 30), verb *δεῖδω*, verb-stem *δι-*, lengthened to *δει-*.
- ¹³ Suffix *μο-ς* (proparoxytone), connecting vowel *ι*, stem *μαχ-*.
- ¹⁴ From *σῆμα*, sign.

IV.

Form words with the following meanings:—

1. Son of Priam, daughter of Priam, son of Peleus.¹
2. Son of Tantalus,² Megarian. 3. Domestic,³ kingly,⁴ Milesian,⁵ suited for action.⁶ 4. Golden,⁷ woody,⁸ useful.⁹
5. To be hungry,¹⁰ to take counsel,¹¹ to judge,¹² to number,¹³ to use force,¹⁴ to be ashamed.¹⁵

- ¹ Noun-stem *Πηλευ-*.
- ² Noun-stem *Τανταλο-*.
- ³ Noun-stem *οἰκο-*. G. 128, 3, N. 3; H. 455 c.
- ⁴ See N. 3.
- ⁵ Noun-stem *Μιλητο-*; *τ* before *ι* often passes into *σ*.
- ⁶ Stem *πραγ-*; *γ* and *τ* become co-ordinate (*γτ* = *κτ*). G. 16, 1; H. 44.
- ⁷ Stem *χρυσο-*, nom. *χρυσός-ς*.
- ⁸ Stem *ξύλο-*, nom. *ξύλο-ν*.
- ⁹ Verb-stem *χαρ-*, present mid. *χράομαι*, final vowel being lengthened.
- ¹⁰ *πείνα* or *πείνη*, hunger, noun-stem *πεινα-*, ending *-άω*. Form the first person singular, present indicative.
- ¹¹ *βουλή*, *-ῆς*, (*ῆ*), advice. ¹⁴ *βία*, ending *-άζομαι*.
- ¹² *δίκη*, ending *-άζω*. ¹⁵ *αἶσχος*, ending *-ύνομαι*.
- ¹³ *ἀριθμός*, ending *-έω*.

LESSON LXII.

FORMATION OF WORDS. — DERIVATION; (b.) FORMATION OF COMPOUND WORDS.

G. 131, 1-7, 132, 1-3; H. 473-483.

I.

Give the meaning and composition of the following words:—

1. πατροκτόνος,¹ πατράδελφος.² 2. τειχομαχία,³ ἀρε-
ταλόγος,⁴ λιθοβολία.⁵ 3. πείθαρχος.⁶ 4. δακέθυμος.⁷
5. χοροδιδάσκαλος.⁸ 6. ἄβατος.⁹ 7. φιλοσοφία.¹⁰ 8. φι-
λάργυρος,¹¹ φιλομαθής.¹² 9. χειροπληθής,¹³ ἀξιόλογος,¹⁴
ἄδικος,¹⁵ ἄθεος.¹⁶ 10. στρατόπεδον.¹⁷ 11. χειροποίητος.¹⁸
12. δεισιδαίμων.¹⁹ 13. γλαυκῶπις.²⁰ 14. ἀκρόπολις.²¹
15. ἀτυχής.²²

¹ Noun-stem πατρ-, nom. πατήρ, *father*; verb-stem κτεν-, present κτείνω (noun κτόνο-s), *to kill*. ο is assumed as a connecting vowel.

² No connecting vowel is assumed, because the second word begins with a vowel.

³ Stem τειχεs, nom. τεῖχος, *wall*, and μάχη, *battle*.

⁴ Stem ἀρετα-, nom. ἀρετή, *virtue*, retains final vowel; λέγ-ω (see p. 92, N. 4), *prate*.

⁵ λίθος, *stone*, and βάλλω (noun-stem βουλα-, nom. βουλή), *to throw*.

⁶ πείθωμαι, *to obey*, and ἀρχός (ἀρχή), *ruler*, ἀρχω, *to rule*.

⁷ δακν-ω (cl. 5) and θυμός-s; ε is assumed as connecting vowel.

⁸ χόρος, *chorus*, and διδάσκω, *to teach*.

⁹ ἀ- and βαίνω (stem βα-), *to go*.

¹⁰ φιλέω, *to love*, and σοφία, *wisdom*.

¹¹ φιλέω and ἄργυρος, *silver money, money*.

¹² φιλέω and μανθάνω.

¹³ χεῖρ, *hand*, and πλήθω, *to become full*.

¹⁴ ἄξιος, *worthy*, and λόγος, *mention*.

¹⁵ ἄδικος, from ἀ- and δίκη.

¹⁶ ἀ- and θεός, *god*.

¹⁷ στρατός, *an army encamped*, and πέδον, *ground*.

¹⁸ χεῖρ, *hand*, ποιέω, *to make*.

¹⁹ δειδω, *to fear*, δαίμων, *divinity*.

²⁰ γλαυκός, *bright*, and ὤψ (from root ὀπ-, ὀψομαι, fut. of ὀράω), *eye*.

²¹ ἄκρος, *high*, and πόλις, *city*.

²² ἄ- and τύχη, *fortune*.

II.

Form words with the following meanings:—

1. Land-describer,¹ matricide,² slaying with the sword.³ 2. Honor-loving,⁴ ship-fight.⁵ 3. Invisible,⁶ unjust.⁷ 4. Fond of horses,⁸ fond of danger.⁹ 5. Horse-driving,¹⁰ fighting in ships.¹¹ 6. Ship-builder,¹² speech-writer.¹³ 7. Long-handed.¹⁴ 8. False herald.¹⁵ 9. Childless.¹⁶ 10. Unwritten.¹⁷ 11. Difficult to cross.¹⁸ 12. Learning with difficulty. 13. Ill-advised. 14. General.¹⁹

¹ χώρα, *country*, α changed to ο, and γράφω, *to write*.

² μήτηρ, *mother*, and κτείνω (κτεν-), *to kill*; ο is assumed as a connecting vowel.

³ ξίφος (stem ξιφεσ), *sword*, and κτείνω (stem κτεν-), *to slay*; ο is assumed as a connecting vowel.

⁴ τιμή, *honor*, and φιλέω, *to love*; interchange of ε with ο. G. 131, 6; H. 474.

⁵ ναῦς, *ship*, μάχη, *fight*.

⁶ ἄ- and φαίνω (stem φαν-), *to be visible*.

⁷ ἄ- and δίκη, *justice*.

⁸ φίλος, *fond*, and ἵππος, *horse*.

⁹ φίλος, *fond*, and κίνδυνος, *danger*.

¹⁰ πλῆσσω (stem πληγ-), *to drive*, and ἵππος. G. 17, 1; H. 72.

¹¹ ναῦς, *ship*, and μάχη, *fight*.

¹² ναῦς, *ship*, and πῆγνυμι, *to build* (stem παγ-, lengthened to πηγ-, cl. 11).

¹³ λόγος, *speech*; γράφω, *to write*.

¹⁴ μακρός, *long*, and χεῖρ, *hand*.

¹⁵ ψευδής, *false*, and κήρυξ, *herald*.

¹⁶ ἄ- and παῖς, *child*.

¹⁷ ἄ- and γράφω, *to write*.

¹⁸ δυσ- (an inseparable prefix), *ill, bad*, denoting *difficult*, and βαίνω (stem βα-), *to go*.

¹⁹ στρατόν and ἄγων (ἄγω), *army-leading*.

LESSON LXIII.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE. — SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES
AND OF THE ARTICLE.

Subject and Predicate. — G. 133, 134, 1-3, N. 2, 135, 1-3, N. 1, 2, 4, 136 (read N. 1-4); H. 485-490, 497, *a, b*, 504 (*a, b, c*), 511, *a-g*, 513, 514, *a*, 515, 517 (read 520-523).

Apposition ; Agreement of Adjectives. — G. 137, 138 with Rem., N. 8, 139; H. 496, 498, 499 (read 500, *a-d*).

Article. — G. 140, 141, N. 1-8, 142, 1, N., 2 (read N. 1-5), 3, 4, N. 1-6, 143, 1, N. 2, 2; H., read 524, 525, *a-γ*, 526, *a, b*, 527, *a, d*, 529, 531-538 with *a* and *c*.

Translate into English.

1. ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ γράφομεν. 2. ἐγὼ καὶ ἐκεῖνος γράφομεν. 3. σὺ καὶ ἐκεῖνος γράφετε. 4. σοφοὶ ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ ἤμεν. 5. τὰ ζῶα τρέχει. 6. ἀδελφῶ δύο ἦσαν καλοί. 7. Κῦρος ἦν βασιλεύς. 8. ὁ πατὴρ βούλεται εἶναι σοφός. 9. διώκωμεν τὰ καλά. 10. θαυμάζομεν Μιλτιάδην τὸν στρατηγόν. 11. καλοῦσιν αὐτὸν στρατηγόν. 12. ἦν ἡ πάροδος στενή. 13. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔφη πρόθυμος εἶναι. 14. δέομαί σου¹ προθύμον εἶναι. 15. συμβουλεύω σοι² προθύμῳ εἶναι. 16. ἔφη σε εὐδαίμονα εἶναι. 17. δέομαί σου πρόθυμον εἶναι. 18. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις. 19. εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δ' εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 20. ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας. 21. ψιλὴ ἦν πᾶσα ἡ χώρα. 22. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον,

¹ G. 172, 1 and 2, N. 1; H. 575 and *a*.

² G. 187; H. 605.

στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων. 23. τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν.

Translate into Greek.

1. He and I wrote the letter. 2. Thou and I are writing the letter. 3. We admire Cyrus, the king. 4. You and he are wise. 5. The road is narrow. 6. He wishes to be wise. 7. They asked (begged) Cyrus to be ready. 8. He says that he is happy. 9. I advise you to be zealous. 10. The man is wise. 11. The wise man wrote the letter. 12. Cyrus marches through a friendly country. 13. Let us go to the king. 14. There are many wild animals in the park. 15. Some are good, others are base. 16. Cyrus sent for his generals, and they came. 17. Menon and those with him take their javelins into their hands. 18. Virtue is beautiful. 19. Menon's soldiers and those of Clearchus march into the city. 20. All the country is bare.

LESSON LXIV.

SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

Pronouns. — G. 144, 1, 2, 145, 1, 2, 146, 147, N. 1-4, 148, N. 1, 149, 1, 2, 150, 151, 152, 153 with N. 1 and 2, 154, 156; H. 667, 668, 669, *b* and *c*, 670 with *a*, 671, 673, 674, 675, 676, 678, 679, 807, 808, 809, 810, 818.

Translate into English.

1. ἐγὼ μὲν ἄπειμι, σὺ δὲ μένεις. 2. ὁ παῖς ἑαυτὸν ἐπαινεῖ. 3. ὁ στρατηγὸς ὑπὸ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ στρατιωτῶν ἀπέθανεν. 4. αὐτὸς οὐκ ἔφη ἰέναι. 5. οἱ πολέμιοι

παρέδωσαν ἑαυτοὺς (or σφᾶς αὐτοὺς) τοῖς Ἑλλησιν.
 6. οἱ πολῖται τὰ σφέτερα σώζουσιν ἐπειρώντο. 7. αὐτὸν
 σατράπην ἐποίησε. 8. συλλέξας τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα
 ἔλεξε τάδε. 9. Κῦρος δὲ αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὁκτὼ οἱ
 ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 10. Κῦρον με-
 ταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε.
 11. ἔλαβεν ἃ ἐβούλετο. 12. ταῦτα εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν ἑαν-
 τοῦ χώραν ἀπήλαυνε. 13. ὧν ἔχεις, τούτων¹ ἄλλοις
 παρέχου. 14. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἦκω παρὰ σέ. 15. Κῦρος
 προσῆλθε σὺν ᾗ εἶχε δυνάμει.

Translate into Greek.

1. I myself wrote the letter. 2. Cyrus was not killed by his own soldiers. 3. We all love ourselves. 4. The boy insults (ὕβριζει) his own father. 5. I insult my own father.² 6. We insult our own father. 7. They insult their own father. 8. The boys insult their own father. 9. Cyrus wished to make him satrap. 10. I will praise them on account of their bravery. 11. The men praise themselves. 12. Cyrus and those with him were killed. 13. The soldiers themselves marched into the city. 14. Let us conquer the army which the king has. 15. He banished those who were plotting³ these same things. 16. Cyrus spoke as follows. 17. Cyrus collected his own army. 18. Menon marches with the others. 19. He collected his army, and spoke as follows. 20. Cyrus put on his breastplate. 21. The generals praise themselves. 22. I will praise them on account of their bravery. 23. The soldiers themselves marched, some through this city, others through that.

¹ *Some of those things.* G. 170, 2; H. 574, e.

² Not τὸν ἐμὸν αὐτοῦ πατέρα. H. 676.

³ "Those who were plotting," use the participle.

LESSON LXV.

NOMINATIVE, ACCUSATIVE, AND VOCATIVE CASES.

Nominative and Vocative. — G. 157, 1, 2; H. 539, 540, 543.

Accusative. — G. 158, 159 (read N. 1-5), 160, 1, 2, 161, 163 with N. 1 and 2, 164, 165 with N. 1 and 2, 166; H. 544 (read *a, b, c, d*), 545, 546, 547 with *a* and *b*, 549, 550, 552 (read the fine print), 553, 555, 556 with *a* and *b*.

Translate into English.

1. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον. 2. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν. 3. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες ¹ Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε ² ὅ τι ποιεῖτε. 4. ἄνθρωπε, μὴ δρᾷ τοὺς τεθνηκότας κακῶς. 5. εὖ λέγε τὸν εὖ λέγοντα καὶ εὖ ποιεῖ τὸν εὖ ποιοῦντα. 6. μάχην ἐμάχοντο. 7. διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ποταμὸς, Κύδνος ὄνομα, εὖρος δύο πλέθρων. 8. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Ἑλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 9. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας. 10. ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἕνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ. 11. νῆ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος. 12. Κῦρον αἰτεῖ πλοῖα. 13. Καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε. 14. ἡγοῦμαί σε ἄνδρα ἄγαθον. 15. στρατεύμα συνελέγετο τὸνδε τὸν τρόπον. 16. μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω.

Translate into Greek.

1. The man wrote the letter. 2. The letter was written by the man. 3. Tissaphernes accuses Cyrus to³ his brother. 4. He was an exile. 5. Cyrus made the levy in the follow-

¹ Present participle of *πάρεμι*.

³ Use the preposition *πρός*.

² G. 127, VII.; H. 409, 6.

ing manner. 6. O Cyrus, you do not know what you are doing. 7. Cyrus remained here thirty days. 8. Cyrus made a review of the army in the park. 9. Cyrus and the army remained here twenty days. 10. The soldiers asked Cyrus for their pay. 11. Cyrus appointed him general. 12. Yes, by Jupiter, he will fight. 13. Do not, O Cyrus, appoint him commander. 14. Do not speak ill of your friends.

LESSON LXVI.

GENITIVE CASE.

Genitive after Nouns. — G. 167, 1-6, 168; H. 557, 558, *a-i*, 559-568.

Genitive after Verbs. — G. 169, 1, 2, 3, 170, 1, 2, 171, 1, 2, 3, 172, 1, 2, 173, 1, 2, 3; H. 570, 571, 572, *a-h*, 574, *a-e*, 575 (read fine print), 576, 577.

Translate into English.

1. ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. 2. ἔστι¹ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἔρυμνά, ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ. 3. ἄδειπνοι ἦσαν οἱ πλείστοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 4. ἀνδρὸς ἐστὶν² ἀγαθοῦ εὖ ποιεῖν τοὺς φίλους. 5. τὸ τεῖχος λίθου πεποιήται. 6. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται³ παῖδες δύο. 7. ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόντην. 8. διφθέρας ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτου κούφου. 9. θαυμάζω Σωκράτη τῆς σοφίας. 10. τοῦ στρατοῦ ἔλαβεν.

¹ See G. 29, 3, N.; H. 406, Rem. *b*. ² What is the subject of *ἐστὶν*?

³ Historical present. G. 200, N. 1; H. 699.

11. τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω. 12. βασιλεὺς τῆς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο. 13. ταῦτα λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος.¹ 14. ἡ οἰκία τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἐγένετο. 15. οἱ πολέμιοι ἤρξαν ἀδίκων ἔργων. 16. ἦν ἐτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα. 17. τὸ τεῦχος ἦν εὖρος εἴκοσι ποδῶν.

Translate into Greek.

1. The king's sons are in the park. 2. There is a palace of the great king in the park. 3. The book belongs to the boy. 4. Most of the Greeks are brave. 5. It was characteristic of Cyrus to benefit his friends. 6. Cyrus sends away some of his friends. 7. After this, they took Orontas by the girdle. 8. He heard the noise. 9. He thought he was worthy to rule the cities. 10. I admire the man for his wisdom. 11. The king did not perceive the danger. 12. I am in need of your counsel. 13. We have a multitude, not only of horsemen, but also² of hoplites. 14. He began his speech³ as follows.

¹ See G. 127, II.; H. 406.

³ Use the proper case of λόγος (ὁ).

² See Lesson LXXI.

LESSON LXVII.

GENITIVE CASE (CONTINUED).

Genitive after Verbs (continued). — G. 174, 175, 1, 2, 176, 1, 2, 177; H. 578, a, 579, a-c, 580, 581, a, 583.

Genitive with Adjectives. — G. 178, N., 180, 1, 2, 181; H. 584, a-g, 585, 586, 587, a-f.

Genitive with Adverbs. — G. 182, 1, 2; H. 588, 589 (read fine print).

Genitive of Time, Genitive Absolute. — G. 179, 1, 183; H. 591, 592, 593.

Translate into English.

1. ἀσκῶν δεήσομαι. 2. Τισσαφέρνης ἄρχει τῶν πόλεων. 3. ὁ δούλος πέντε μνῶν τιμᾶται. 4. ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν¹ βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον. 5. ἐνταῦθα διέσχον ἀλλήλων βασιλεὺς τε καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια. 6. δοκεῖ τούτῳ τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι. 7. ὁ υἱὸς μείζων ἐστὶ τοῦ πατρός. 8. ὁ πατὴρ μείζων ἐστὶν ἢ ὁ υἱός. 9. οἱ πολέμιοι ὑπερεφάνησαν τοῦ λόφου. 10. βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται² δέκα ἡμερῶν. 11. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι πολλαὶ μεστὰι σίτου καὶ οἴνου. 12. Ἦ υἱὸς ἔπεμπε³ βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς πολλὰκις. 13. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης. 14. ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου. 15. δώρων⁴ αὐτοὺς ἐδίωξεν. 16. Βαβυλῶνος οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχουσιν. 17. ἵππων μνῶν τριῶν ἐπρίατο. 18. Θεμιστοκλέους ἡγουμένου πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα ἀπεδείξαντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. 19. ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος. 20. ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάζει εἴσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν.

Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus and the army remained here twenty days. 2. We were in need of your counsel. 3. He values the slave at five minæ. 4. I think the Greeks are better and braver than the barbarians. 5. The son is wiser than his father. 6. Cyrus will not fight within ten days. 7. The river is full of water. 8. He was not worthy to rule the men. 9. The country was full of wild animals. 10. He was braver than his soldiers. 11. The soldiers encamped near a park

¹ G. 277, 2; H. 789, c.³ G. 200, N. 5; H. 701.² G. 110, II. 2, N. 1; H. 374, 422, 10.⁴ For bribery.

full of wild animals. 12. He took (a part) of his army and marched within the walls. 13. At the command of Cyrus, the soldiers rushed against the enemy. 14. While we were present,¹ Cyrus spoke. 15. These things happened on that day. 16. There is a palace of the great king (situated) near the sources of the river Marsyas. 17. The soldiers marched away as rapidly as possible, because² the enemy were pursuing them. 18. Because the army has been collected, we shall fight with the king.

¹ G. 277, 1, 278, 1; H. 788, α, also 790.

² G. 277, 2; H. 790.

LESSON LXVIII.

. DATIVE CASE.

Dative of Influence and of Interest. — G. 184, 1-5, 185; H. 595, α, b, 596-601.

Dative of Association and Likeness. — G. 186; H. 602, 1, 603, 604.

Dative with Compound Verbs. — G. 187; H. 605.

Translate into English.

1. δίδωσι μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι. 2. τοῖς νόμοις πείθεται. 3. οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν. 4. τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφείλετο μισθός. 5. Παρύσατις δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μάλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἄρταξέρξην. 6. καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα. 7. παρὶ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κύρον ἀπηλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο. 8. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἤδη πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, τὴν πρόφασιν

ἐποιεῖτο, ὡς¹ Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 9. καὶ οὗτος δὴ, ὃν ᾤετο πιστόν οἱ εἶναι, ταχὺ αὐτὸν εὔρε Κύρῳ φιλαίτερον ἢ ἑαυτῷ. 10. Κῦρος ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὐπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου τούτου² ἡδίωνι οἶνω ἐπιτύχοι.³ 11. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν.

Translate into Greek.

1. He gave the book to me. 2. He was angry with the man. 3. They obey the king. 4. The soldiers trust the words of the general. 5. They speak to Cyrus. 6. He had this pretext for raising an army. 7. The soldiers will follow the guide. 8. Many deserted from the king after he and Cyrus became hostile to each other. 9. The king found the guide more faithful to Cyrus than to himself.

¹ G. 277, N. 2; H. 795, *ε*.

² G. 243; H. 736.

³ Why genitive?

LESSON LXIX.

DATIVE CASE (CONTINUED).

Dative of Cause, Manner, &c. — G. 188, 1–5, 281, 1, 2; H. 606–611, 804, *a*, *b*, 805.

Dative of Time. — G. 189; H. 613.

Translate into English.

1. οἱ πολέμοι φόβῳ ἀπῆλθον. 2. τὸ γὰρ πλῆθος (ἐστὶ) πολὺ, καὶ κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπάσιν. 3. ἀκοντίζει τις αὐτὸν παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως.¹ 4. ὀφθαλ-

¹ How are adverbs formed from adjectives?

μοῖς ὀρώμεν, ὥσιν ἀκούομεν. 5. πόλις αὐτόθι ᾠκεῖτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων, Θάψακος ὀνόματι. 6. ὅσῳ ἂν θᾶτον ἔλθω,¹ τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχοῦμαι. 7. πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποίηται. 8. ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον (ἐστίν). 9. ᾤετο γὰρ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα.² 10. Μίλητος αὐτῷ φίλη ἦν. 11. δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. 12. ποταμὸς ἡμῖν (ἐστι) διαβατέος. 13. χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι³ πράγμασι. 14. ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον. 15. ἔβαλεν αὐτὸν λίθῳ. 16. ἔπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι.

Translate into Greek.

1. They advanced with a loud shout. 2. Cyrus has a palace here. 3. They hit him with a dart. 4. They cast stones at him. 5. We must do these things. 6. We must cross the river. 7. The king will fight on the following day. 8. They all came on the same day. 9. Those hostile to the king came on that day. 10. He speaks to the soldiers, and they advance with a loud shout. 11. We see with our eyes. 12. The soldiers advance on the run.⁴ 13. Cyrus plots against his brother.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES ON THE CASES.

1. You are not ashamed either before gods or men. 2. By the gods, I will not pursue them. 3. By Jove, I will follow them both by land and by sea. 4. Some of the soldiers were present. 5. They threw stones at him. 6. The soldiers were angry with Menon. 7. The soldiers

¹ G. 232, 3; H. 728, 747, 757.

² G. 134, 2; H. 773.

³ Present particip. dat. plur. of *παρεμι*, *be present*.

⁴ Use *δρόμος* (ὁ).

were faithful to Cyrus. 8. He gave pay to the army. 9. He wishes to assist the king. 10. I wish to follow the king. 11. Cyrus wishes to fight with the king. 12. They will teach for pay. 13. Let us not forget our friends. 14. The wall was thirty feet in breadth. 15. It is the duty of a soldier to fight bravely. 16. The soldiers asked for six months' pay. 17. He gives the soldiers six months' pay. 18. They remained there six days. 19. The slave was sold for four minæ. 20. It is possible to cross the river, if the enemy do not hinder. 21. We differ with you in this. 22. We will choose these (men) as generals. 23. He was plotting against the generals of the army.

LESSON LXX.

REVIEW OF THE MOST IMPORTANT PREPOSITIONS.

G. 191-193; H. 619-657.

NOTE. — The pupil is advised to learn only the primary meanings of the prepositions, and then to modify the translation of them according to the cases before which they stand.

Translate into English.

1. *πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου εὖ βούλευσαι.* 2. *ἄφικνέϊτο παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς Κῦρον.* 3. *αἱ πόλεις ἀφεστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πάσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.* 4. *βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου.* 5. *καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρματος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδν, καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀπήλαυνε.* 6. *τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε.* 7. *ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν*

καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 8. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους¹ τὸ ἀρχαῖον, ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι. 9. διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ ποταμός. 10. Κῦρος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει. 11. ὑπὲρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος ἦν. 12. στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φύλαγγος πέμπει τὸν ἐρμηνέα παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγούς. 13. ἔρχονται παρὶ βασιλέως κήρυκες. 14. εἶχεν ἡ Κίλισσα φύλακας περὶ αὐτήν. 15. Κῦρος παρελαύνει ἐφ' ἄρματος. 16. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη. 17. καὶ ἄρκτον ποτὲ ἐπιφερομένην οὐκ ἔτρεσεν,² ἀλλὰ συμπεσὼν³ κατεσπίασθη ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου. 18. τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐπιβουλεύομεν.

Translate into Greek.

1. The river flows through the park. 2. The messengers came from the king. 3. Both the general and the soldiers were dispirited (*ἄθυμος*) before the battle, on account of the multitude of the enemy. 4. The enemy sent into the city about (concerning) a truce. 5. Cyrus marches with (after) the others. 6. They encamped beside (near) Clearchus. 7. They were marching away to⁴ the king. 8. There was a hill above⁵ the village. 9. He wishes to rule instead of his brother. 10. The cities were given to Cyrus by his brother. 11. After this, the soldiers marched away to their tents. 12. The chariots were borne through the enemy. 13. They ran down the hill. 14. He besieged the city both by land and by sea. 15. He sends for Cyrus from his government. 16. He took his javelins into his hand. 17. The cities plot against the king. 18. The army marches into the city. 19. The soldiers joined Cyrus in war against the king.

¹ *Belonged to Tissaphernes, pred. gen.*

² See *τρέω*.

³ See *συνπίπτω*.

⁴ To a position *beside* the king.

⁵ *Over*.

LESSON LXXI.

ANALYSIS OF SENTENCES. — USE OF CONJUNCTIONS.

Read the chapter in Hadley on Conjunctions. Analyze the following sentences, naming the class to which each Conjunction belongs, and pointing out the Substantive, Adjective, and Adverbial Clauses.

Sentences. — G. 133, 1 (N. 1 and 2), 2, 282, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 ;
H. 724, a, 725, 824, 825, 830, 831.

EXAMPLES.

*Kûros dídōsi misθon tῶ στρατεύματι, Cyrus gives pay to the army.*¹

*οὗτοι ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐκ ἐνταῦθα εἶη, they answered that he was not there.*²

οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι ἔφευγον, οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες εἶχον τὸ ἄκρον,³ the barbarians were fleeing, but the Greeks occupied the height.

τίς ταῦτα ἐποίησε ; who did this ?

ἄρα ταῦτα ἐποίησας ; did you do this ?

οὐκ οἶδα, ὅστις τὸ πρᾶγμα ἔπραξεν, or οὐκ οἶδα, τίς ταῦτα ἔπραξεν, I do not know who did this.

οὐκ οἶδα, πότερου ζῇ ἢ τέθνηκεν, I do not know whether he is alive or dead.

VOCABULARY.

1. καί (Lat. *et*), τέ (Lat. *que*), *and*.
2. οὐδέ, μηδέ, or οὔτε, μήτε, *and not, nor either*.
3. οὔτε . . . οὔτε, or μήτε . . . μήτε, *neither . . . nor*.

¹ Simple declarative sentence.

² Compound sentence.

³ Complex sentence.

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 4. καὶ . . . καί, or τὲ . . . καί, }
or τὲ . . . τέ, | } <i>both . . . and.</i> |
| 5. ἢ . . . ἢ, |  | either . . . or. |
| 6. ἢ, | <i>or, than.</i> |
| 7. εἴτε . . . εἴτε, | <i>whether . . . or.</i> |
| 8. δέ (postpositive), | <i>but, and.</i> |
| 9. μὲν . . . δέ, | <i>indeed . . . but.</i> |
| 10. ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ (see G. 243, H. 525, <i>a</i>). | |
| 11. ἀλλά, <i>but, yet</i> ; ἄρα, | <i>accordingly.</i> |
| 12. οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καί, | <i>not only . . . but also.</i> |
| 13. οὖν, | <i>therefore, consequently.</i> |
| 14. ὅτι, | <i>that.</i> |
| 15. ὅτι, <i>because</i> ; ὅτε and ἐπεί, | <i>since.</i> |
| 16. γάρ (postpositive), | <i>for.</i> |
| 17. εἰ καί, | <i>if even, although.</i> |
| 18. καὶ εἰ, | <i>even if.</i> |
| 19. ὥς (Lat. <i>ut</i>), | <i>as, that.</i> |
| 20. ὅτε, ὁπότε, | <i>when.</i> |

NOTE. — The first four classes of conjunctions—viz. copulative (1–4), disjunctive (5–7), adversative (8–11), and inferential (12, 13)—connect *co-ordinate* sentences; so, too, the causal γάρ. The other classes—viz. declarative (14), causal (15), final (G. 215, H. 739), conditional (G. 219, H. 744), concessive (17, 18), comparative (19), and temporal (20, and G. 239, H. 758)—connect *subordinate* sentences with principal sentences.

Translate into English.

1. εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιοίη. 2. θαυμάζομεν Σωκράτη, ἀνὴρ γὰρ ἦν καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός. 3. Σωκράτης ἀνὴρ ἦν καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός· θαυμάζομεν ἄρα αὐτόν. 4. εἰάν τε πατὴρ γράψῃ, εἰάν τε μήτηρ. 5. δῆλόν ἐστιν, ὅτι, εἰ ταῦτα ἔλεγες, ἡμάρτανες ἄν. 6. ταῦτα γράφω, ἵν'

ἔλθης (*ut venias*). 7. εἴ τι εἶχε, ἐδίδου. 8. Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε. 9. ὥς¹ ἡμέρα τάχιστα ἐγεγόνει,² ἀπῆλθον. 10. Σωκράτης οὐ μόνον σοφὸς ἦν, ἀλλὰ καγαθός.³ 11. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον. 12. ὁ δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον. 13. ἡ ὁ πατὴρ ἡ ὁ υἱὸς ἀπέθανεν. 14. ἀρ' οὐκ ἔστιν ἀσθενής;⁴ 15. ἀρα μή ἔστιν ἀσθενής;⁵

QUESTIONS.

How are sentences classified? How are conjunctions classified? What is a co-ordinate conjunction? How many classes of subordinate conjunctions? What offices do subordinate clauses perform? Give an example, in English, of an adjective, an adverbial, and a substantive clause; in Greek.

Translate into Greek.

1. Both the general and the soldiers went away. 2. He said that he would write. 3. If he does this, it is well. 4. I gave this to you that you might rejoice. 5. For Cyrus was both good and wise. 6. But he was neither good nor wise. 7. Cyrus commanded the Greeks who made an expedition against the king. 8. The generals wished to advance against the enemy, but the soldiers went away to their tents. 9. Cyrus not only paid his soldiers, but also gave them presents. 10. We admire Cyrus, for he was a brave general. 11. There Cyrus and the army remained for twenty days, for the soldiers refused to go further. 12. Both his own soldiers and those of Menon praised him. 13. Cyrus was a brave general, therefore the soldiers admired him.

¹ ὥς τάχιστα = *cum primum*.

² γίγνομαι.

³ G. 139; H. 496.

⁴ *Nonne ægrotat? ægrotat.* G. 282; H. 828, a, b, and Rem. c, and 829.

⁵ *Num ægrotat? non ægrotat.*

LESSON LXXII.

SYNTAX OF THE VERB: VOICES, TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE; GNOMIC AND ITERATIVE TENSES; HISTORICAL PRESENT.

Voices. — G. 195 (N. 2), 196, 197 (N. 1), 2, 198, 199, 1, 2, 3 (read the notes); H. 684–694.

Tenses. — G. 200, N. 1–6, 201, 202, 205, 1, 2, 3, 206; H. 695, 1, 696, 697, 698, 699, 701–718.

Translate into English.

1. ὁ πατὴρ φιλεῖ τὸν παῖδα. 2. ὁ παῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς φιλεῖται. 3. Δαρείος Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται¹ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε. 4. Κλέαρχος τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο² ἵεναι. 5. ἡ στρατιὰ ἐπορίζετο σῖτον. 6. Κῦρος ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου. 7. Σωκράτης καὶ Πλάτων σοφοὶ ἦσαν. 8. οἱ παῖδες τὰ γράμματα μανθάνουσιν,³ ἵνα οἱ γονεῖς χαίρωσιν.⁴ 9. ὁ παῖς τὰ γράμματα ἐμάνθανεν, ἵνα ὁ πατὴρ χαίροι. 10. φέρε, ὦ δούλε, τὸν νέον βῆλον τῷ νεανίᾳ. 11. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ᾧ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο⁵ ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους.

Translate into Greek.

1. The Greeks were pursuing. 2. Clearchus attempted to cross the river. 3. Cyrus was accustomed to send presents to his friends. 4. I shall do good to them.

¹ Hist. present.

² G. 201; H. 263.

³ Attempted to compel.

⁴ G. 216; H. 739.

⁵ Whenever he wished. G. 233; H. 729 and 757.

5. The barbarians were pursued by the Greeks. 6. Cyrus often sent presents to his friends. 7. He attempted to compel his soldiers to go forward. 8. He sent for Cyrus. 9. Having said this, he dismisses the messenger. 10. They chose him instead of his brother. 11. They will choose him instead of his brother. 12. The messengers, who had come from the king before the battle, told this. 13. He attempted to do this, he was accustomed to do this, he was doing this, he did this, he will do this.



LESSON LXXIII.

MODES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

Imperative ; Expression of a Wish. — G. 202, 1, 2, N. 1, 213, 1-5, 251, 1, 2, N. 1, 2, 252 ; H. 710, 719, 720, *a, b*, 721, 1, *b*, 723, *a, b*.

Interrogative Subjunctive. — G. 256, 257, 282, 2, end of examples ; H. 682, 720, *c, d*.

Subjunctive in Exhortations and Prohibitions. — G. 253, 254 ; H. 720, *a, b*, 723, *a*.

EXAMPLES.

μάνθανε, ὦ νεανία, τὴν σοφίαν, *learn wisdom, young man.*

ταῦτα ποιῶμεν, *let us do this.*

μὴ ταῦτα ποιῶμεν, *let us not do this.*

εἴθε σὺ φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιτο, *O that thou wouldst become a friend to us.*

εἴθε τοῦτο ἐγένετο, *would that this had happened.*

ᾧφελε Κῦρος ζῆν, *would that Cyrus were alive.*

μὴ γράφε, *do not write (habitually).*

μὴ γράψῃς, *do not write (simply).*

τούτους οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιτο, *may the gods requite these.*

Translate into English.

1. φέρε, ᾧ δούλῃ, τὸν οἶνον τῷ νεανίᾳ. 2. ἴωμεν ; μὴ ἴωμεν ; τί ποιήσω ; 3. μὴ χαλέπαινε. 4. μὴ χαλεπήνῃς. 5. ᾧ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι¹ πράγμασιν.² 6. μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω τοῦτο περὶ ἐμοῦ. 7. μὴ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν. 8. εἴθε τοῦτο ἀληθές ἦν. 9. εἰ συμβουλευοίμι ἃ βέλτιστά μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, πολλά μοι καγαθὰ³ γένοιτο. 10. ᾧφελεν ὁ παῖς ζῆν. 11. εἴθε ἐμοὶ οἱ θεοὶ ταύτην τὴν δύναμιν παραθείεν. 12. εἴθε τοῦτο γίγνοιτο (γένοιτο).

Translate into Greek.

1. Do not wonder. 2. Do not steal (single act). 3. Would that Cyrus were living. 4. Let us write the letter. 5. Let us not write the letter. 6. Write the letter. 7. What shall I do ? 8. Would that he were (now) doing this. 9. Call Menon, for he is nearest. 10. Let us not fear that the king will lead his army in this direction. 11. What shall I say ? 12. May you not be slain, Cyrus ? 13. Do you wish that I should write the letter ? 14. May we arrive at a large and prosperous city. 15. Let us, fellow-soldiers, die fighting for our country. 16. Do not ask Cyrus for ships. 17. May you and I not be slain.

¹ Present particip. dat. plur. of πάρειμι.

² G. 188, 1 ; H. 611, a.

³ G. 139 ; H. 496.

LESSON LXXIV.

MODES IN DEPENDENT CLAUSES.

Final Clauses. — G. 215, A, 216, 2, 3; H. 729, a, 739, 740.

Object Clauses after Verbs of Striving, &c. — G. 215, B, 217, N. 2, 4; H. 742, 756.

Object Clauses after Verbs of Fearing. — G. 218; H. 743.

EXAMPLES.

ταῦτα γράφω, γέγραφα, γράψω, ἵνα ἔλθῃς, *I write, I have written, I will write this, that you may come.*

ταῦτα ἔγραφον, ἐγεγράφευ, ἔγραψα, ἵνα ἔλθοις, *I was writing, I had written, I wrote this, that you might come.*

σκόπει ὅπως τὰ πράγματα σωθήσεται, *see to it that the state shall be preserved.*

φοβεῖται μὴ τοῦτο γένηται, *He fears that this may happen.*

ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ τοῦτο οὐ γένοιτο, *He feared that this might not happen.*

Translate into English.

1. ἔρχεται ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδῃ. 2. ἦλθεν ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδοι.
3. λέγω τοῦτο ἵνα μὴ γράψῃς. 4. δέδοικα μὴ ἀποθάνῃ.¹
5. ἐδεδοίκειν μὴ ἀποθάνοι. 6. δέδοικα μὴ τέθνηκεν.
7. δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἀποθάνῃ.² 8. ἐδεδοίκειν μὴ οὐκ ἀποθάνοι.³
9. δέδοικα μὴ οὐ τέθνηκεν. 10. εἰς καιρὸν

¹ *Metuo ne moriatur.*

³ *Ne non mortuus est.*

² *Ne non moriatur.*

ἥκεις ὅπως τῆς δίκης ἀκούσης. 11. ἐπορευόμεν ἵνα ὠφελοίην αὐτόν. 12. πλοῖα κατέκαυσεν ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ. 13. δέδοικα μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ. 14. ἐν φόβῳ ἦν μὴ ἐκφύγοι τὰ πράγματα αὐτόν. 15. οἱ πολῖται ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ἡ πόλις πολιορκοίτο. 16. ταύτης ἕνεκα τῆς παρόδου Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο,¹ ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν εἰσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν. 17. ἐκέλευε τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐλθόντας Κῦρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, ὡς ἀποπλέοιεν. 18. τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα.

Translate into Greek.

1. He writes for you to come. 2. He wrote for you to come. 3. He is coming to see this. 4. He came to see this. 5. He assembles his forces as quickly as possible, so that he may take the king unprepared. 6. Cyrus sends for ships in order that he may land the hoplites. 7. Cyrus sent for ships in order that he might land the hoplites. 8. He fears lest this may happen. 9. He feared lest this should happen. 10. He feared lest Cyrus should assemble his forces. 11. They asked Cyrus for vessels in order that they might sail away. 12. I proceed that I may assist him. 13. I proceeded that I might assist him. 14. Cyrus feared that the king would not come on the following day. 15. The soldiers feared that Cyrus had been slain. 16. The soldiers marched in order that they might fight as quickly as possible. 17. Let us march away in order that we may arrive in the village as quickly as possible. 18. He went to Cyrus to announce this. 19. The soldiers came to the tent that they might see Cyrus.

¹ Composition ? formation ? force of the preposition ? Why middle voice ?

LESSON LXXV.

MODES IN DEPENDENT CLAUSES (CONTINUED).

Ordinary Conditional Sentences. — G. 219, 1, 2, 3, read 220, I., a, 1, 2, b, 1, 2, learn 221, 222, 223, 224; H. 744, 745, 746, 747, 748.

General Suppositions. — G., read 220, II., a, b, learn 225; H. 747, 748, a.

EXAMPLES.

FOUR FORMS OF ORDINARY CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

εἰ πράττει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he is doing this, it is well.*

εἰ ἔπραττε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν, *if he were (now) doing this, it would be well.*

εἰάν πράττῃ τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει, *if he shall do this, it will be well.*

εἰ πράσσοι (or πράξειε) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if he should do this, it would be well.*

GENERAL SUPPOSITIONS.

εἴ τις κλέπτει, ἐκολάζεται, *if any one (ever) stole, he was (in all such cases) punished.*

εἴ τις πράττει (or πράξειε) τοιοῦτόν τι, ἐχαλεπαίνομεν αὐτῷ, *if any one (ever) did such a thing, we were (always) angry with him.*

Translate into English.

1. εἴ τι ἔχει, δίδωσιν. 2. εἴ τι εἶχεν, ἐδίδου ἄν.
3. εἴ τι ἔσχεν, ἔδωκεν ἄν. 4. εἰάν τι ἔχῃ, δώσει. 5. εἴ τι ἔχοι, διδοίη ἄν. 6. εἰ τοῦτο λέγεις, ἀμαρτάνεις. 7. εἰ

τοῦτο ἔλεξας, ἡμαρτες ἂν. 8. ἐὰν τοῦτο λέγῃς, ἀμαρτήσῃ. 9. ἐὰν ἀληθεύσῃς, ὑπισχνούμαί σοι δέκα τάλαντα. 10. ἡγεμόνας ἂν δοίῃ, εἰ βούλωιντο ἀπιέναι. 11. εἴ τις ὁρᾷ βέλτιον,¹ λεξάτω. 12. ἐπορευόμην, ἴνα, εἴ τι δέοιτο, ὠφελοίην αὐτόν. 13. ἐδήλωσε Κῦρος ὅτι ἑτοιμός ἐστι μάχεσθαι, εἴ τις ἐξίρχοιτο. 14. ἐὰν ἔχωμεν χρήματα, ἔξομεν φίλους. 15. ἦν ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θανεῖν. 16. εἰ δέ τινα ὁρᾷ δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, καὶ κατασκευάζοντά τε ἧς ἄρχοι χώρας καὶ προσόδους ποιοῦντα, οὐδένα ἂν πώποτε ἀφείλετο, ἀλλὰ ἀεὶ πλείω προσεδίδου. 17. εἴ που ἐξελαύνοι Ἀστυάγῃς, ἐφ' ἵππου χρυσοχαλίνου περιήγε τὸν Κῦρον.

Translate into Greek.

1. If he is doing this, it is well. 2. If he was doing this, it was well. 3. If he did this, it was well. 4. If he were doing this, it would be well. 5. If he had done this, it would have been well. 6. If he does (shall do) this, it will be well. 7. If there are altars, there are also gods. 8. If he had anything, he would give it. 9. If he should have anything, he would give it. 10. If I had a mina, I would give it to the slave. 11. If you had said this, you would have erred. 12. If you say this, you will err. 13. If any of them steal, they are (always) punished. 14. If any of them stole,² they were (always) punished. 15. If Cyrus rode out, he took a friend with him. 16. If any of those appointed for this (work) seemed to him to loiter, he beat them. 17. If any one assisted him, he never permitted his zeal (to go) unrewarded. 18. If they should do this (habitually), they would prosper. 19. If they should (once) do this, they would prosper. 20. If any one counts upon two or more days, he is a fool.

¹ *Better* (plan).

² G. 225; H. 749, α.

LESSON LXXVI.

RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES.

Definite Antecedent. — G. 229, 230 ; H. 755, review 807–811.

Indefinite Antecedent. — G. 231, 232, 1–4, 233, 239, 1, 2, 240 (read 2) ; H. 757, 758, 759, 760, *a-d*, 761.

Future Indicative. — G. 236, 237 (read Rem.) ; H. 756.

EXAMPLES.

συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας οὓς Μένων εἶχεν, *he sent along with her the soldiers whom Menon had.*

ὅ τι βούλεται δώσω, *I will give him whatever he now wishes.*

ἂ μὴ ἐβούλετο δοῦναι, οὐκ ἂν ἔδωκεν, *he would not have given what he had not wished to give.*

πάντα ἃ ἂν βούλωνται ἔξουσιν, *they will have all things which they may wish.*

ὅ τι βούλοιτο, δοίην ἂν, *I should give him whatever he might wish.*

ὅ τι ἂν βούληται, δίδωμι, *I (always) give him whatever he wants.*

ὅ τι βούλοιτο, ἐδίδουν, *I (always) gave him whatever he wanted.*

Translate into English.

1. "Ἡκουσιν ἡγεμόνες οὐδ' αὐτοὺς ἄξουσιν. 2. ὅτε ἐβούλετο ἦλθεν. 3. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ¹ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς

¹ Why dative?

ἵππους. 4. ὑπέσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς, ἐπὶ ἂν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἤκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῇ, μέχρι ἂν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 5. καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅ τι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι. 6. ἔπεμπε γὰρ βίκους οἴνου, ὁπότε πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι. 7. ὁπότε οἱ Ἕλληνες τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐπίοιεν, ῥαδίως ἀπέφευγον.

Translate into Greek.

1. You see those (things) which I have. 2. I will give him whatever he (now) wishes. 3. I will give him whatever he may wish. 4. I will follow the guide (i.e. any guide) which Cyrus may give. 5. The soldiers promised to advance until they should come to Babylon. 6. With you I am respected wherever I am. 7. With you I will submit to whatever may be necessary. 8. Cyrus hunted on horseback whenever he wished to exercise himself. 9. They fought until the enemy sailed away. 10. He did not stop until he had taken the city. 11. When you wish to talk (διαλέγεσθαι), I will talk with you.

LESSON LXXVII.

SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

G. 241, 1-3, 242, 1-4, 243 (study the examples), 244, 260, 2, N. 1;
H. 733, 734 (a, b, c), 735 (a, b, c), 736 (1, a), 737 (2, a).

EXAMPLES.

ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστιν, *man is mortal.*

λέγω ὅτι ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστιν, *I say that man is mortal.*

ἔλεξεν¹ ὅτι ὁ ἄνθρωπος θνητὸς εἷη (οἷ ἐστίν), *he said that man was mortal.*

οἱ πολέμιοι τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπιβουλεύουσιν, *the enemy are laying snares for the army.*

ὁ ἄγγελος ἀγγέλλει, ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπιβουλεύουσιν, *the messenger announces that the enemy are laying snares for the army.*

οἱ πολέμιοι τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπεβούλευσαν, *the enemy laid snares for the army.*

ὁ ἄγγελος ἠγγειλεν, ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπιβουλεύσειαν (οἷ ἐπιβουλεύσαιεν, οἷ ἐπεβούλευσαν), *the messenger announced that the enemy had laid snares for the army.*

Translate into English.

1. οἱ πολέμιοι ἀποφεύγουσι. 2. ὁ ἄγγελος ἀγγέλλει ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι ἀποφεύγουσι. 3. οἱ πολέμιοι ἀπέφυγον. 4. ὁ ἄγγελος ἠγγειλεν ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι ἀποφύγοιεν (οἷ ἀπέφυγον). 5. λέγει, ὑπὲρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφός ἐστι. 6. λέγει ὅτι ὑπὲρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφός ἐστι. 7. εἶπεν, ὑπὲρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος ἦν. 8. εἶπεν ὅτι ὑπὲρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος ἦν (εἷη). 9. καὶ Κῦρος μεταπεμφόμενος τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο πρὸς βασιλέα εἰς Βαβυλῶνα. 10. διῆλθε λόγος ὅτι διώκοι αὐτοὺς Κῦρος τριήρεσι. 11. εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιοίη. 12. εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιήσοι. 13. εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιήσειεν. 14. εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιήσει. 15. Τισσαφέρνης διαβύλλει² τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς³ ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ.

¹ See Lesson LXXIX., Note.

³ (Saying) *that*.

² Hist. present.

Translate into Greek.

1. He is writing the letter. 2. He says that he is writing the letter. 3. He was writing the letter. 4. He said that he was writing the letter. 5. He said that he had written the letter. 6. The report spread that Cyrus would pursue¹ them with galleys. 7. Cyrus said that his march was directed to Babylon, against the king. 8. He said that Cyrus had spoken as follows. 9. He replied that he would be friendly to Cyrus. 10. The messengers said that Cyrus was plotting against the king. 11. The soldiers knew that Cyrus was leading them against (his) brother.

¹ Determine first the form of the verb in direct discourse, and then remember that the *original tense* does not change in indirect discourse.

LESSON LXXVIII.

INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

G. 134, 2, 3, 138, N. 8, 211, 246, N., 259, 260, 1 (with N. 1), 2, N. 1; II. 730, 734, c, 773, b, 783.

EXAMPLES.

φησὶ γράφειν, *he says that he is writing* (direct discourse, γράφω, *I write*).

φησὶ γράψαι, *he says that he wrote* (ἔγραψα).

ἔφη γράφειν, *he said that he was writing*.

ἔφη γράψαι, *he said that he had written*.

Τισσαφέρνης Κῦρον ἐπιστρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἡγγειλε, *Tissaphernes was the first to announce that Cyrus was carrying on war*.

λέγω τὸν ἄνθρωπον θνητὸν εἶναι, *I say that man is mortal*.

Translate into English.

1. ἀγγέλλει τοὺς πολεμίους ἀποφεύγειν. 2. ἀγγέλλει τοὺς πολεμίους ἀποφεύγοντας. 3. ἤγγειλε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀποφυγεῖν. 4. ἤγγειλεν αὐ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀποφυγόντας. 5. ἔλεξέ σε, εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, ἀμαρτήσεσθαι. 6. ἤγγειλαν τὸν Κῦρον νικῆσαι. 7. δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος σπεύδων πᾶσιν τὴν ὁδόν. 8. οἱ στρατιῶται οὐκ¹ ἔφασαν ἵεναι² τοῦ πρόσω. 9. ἀλλ' ἔγωγέ φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι. 10. ὑπώπτειον γὰρ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἵεναι. 11. ἔφη Κῦρον ἄρξαι τοῦ λόγου³ ὧδε. 12. ἤκουσε Γῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα. 13. Κῦρος δ' ἐπεὶ ᾗσθετο τοὺς στρατιώτας διαβεβηκότας, ᾗσθη.⁴

Translate into Greek.

1. The enemy are fleeing at full speed. 2. The messenger announces that the enemy are fleeing at full speed. 3. He announced to the soldiers that they were advancing against the king. 4. I heard that the king was in Babylon. 5. It was evident that Cyrus was defeated. 6. I say⁵ that man is mortal.⁶ 7. Remember that man is mortal. 8. The man is conscious to himself that he has spoken the truth. 9. It is evident that Cyrus is advancing against his brother. 10. It was evident that Cyrus was advancing against his brother. 11. He thinks that his brother has been killed in the battle.

¹ G. 13, 2; H. 80.

² G. 200, N. 3 (b); H. 699, α (end).

³ G. 171, 1; H. 574, b.

⁴ See ᾗδομαι.

⁵ Use the participle only when the principal verb is one of those mentioned in G. 280; H. 797-801.

⁶ θνητός, -ή, -όν.

LESSON LXXIX.

COMPOUND SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

G. 226, 3, 247, 248 with 1-4 and N., 250, N., 260, 2, N. 1;
H. 731 with *a* and *b*, 736 with 1 and *a*, 737 with *a*, 738.

EXAMPLES.

DIRECT DISCOURSE.

εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, ἀμαρτάνοις ἄν, *if you should mean this, you would err.*

INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

λέγει ὅτι εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, ἀμαρτάνοις ἄν, *he says that, if you should mean this, you would err.*

ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, ἀμαρτάνοις ἄν, *he said that, if you should mean this, you would err.*

δῆλος εἰ ἀμαρτάνων ἄν, εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, ὅτι δῆλόν ἐστιν ὅτι ἀμαρτάνοις ἄν, εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, *it is evident that you would err, if you should mean this.*

DIRECT DISCOURSE.

εἴ τινα φεύγοντα λήψομαι, ὡς πολεμῶ χρήσομαι, *if I shall catch any one fleeing, I will treat him as an enemy.*¹

INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

λέγει ὅτι εἴ τινα φεύγοντα λήψεται, ὡς πολεμῶ χρήσεται, *he says that, if he shall catch any one fleeing, he will treat him as an enemy.*

ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἴ τινα φεύγοντα λήψοιτο, ὡς πολεμῶ χρήσοιτο, *he said that, if he should catch any one fleeing, he would treat him as an enemy.*

¹ G. 223, N. 1; H. 747.

DIRECT DISCOURSE.

ἔτοιμός ἐμι μάχεσθαι, ἐάν τις ἐξέρχεται, *I am ready to fight, if any one shall come out.*

INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

ἔδηλώσε Κῦρος ὅτι ἔτοιμός ἐστι μάχεσθαι, εἴ τις ἐξέρχοιτο, *Cyrus showed that he was ready to fight, if any one should come out.*¹

Translate into English.

1. ἐὰν τοῦτο λέγῃς, ἀμαρτήσῃ. 2. λέγει ὅτι ἐὰν τοῦτο λέγῃς, ἀμαρτήσῃ. 3. ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, ἀμαρτάνοις ἄν. 4. ἔλεξέ σε, εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, ἀμαρτήσῃ. 5. ἂν ὑμᾶς ὀρώσιν αθύμους, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται. 6. λέγει ὅτι ἂν ὑμᾶς ὀρώσιν αθύμους, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται. 7. ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ὑμᾶς ὀρώεν αθύμους, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται. 8. ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τῶν πολεμίων ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἴη. 9. ὑπέσχετο² ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς, ἐπὰν³ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦκωσι,⁴ καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῇ μέχρι ἂν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἑλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 10. ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι μανθάνοιεν ἃ οὐκ ἐπίσταντο. 11. καὶ ἅμα ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι οὐδαμῶν Κῦρος φαίνοιτο, οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς παρείη. 12. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ⁵ συνελθόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι Κῦρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμποι σηματοῦντα⁶ ὅ τι χρῆ⁷ ποιεῖν, οὔτ' αὐτὸς φαίνοιτο. 13. οὗτος Κύρῳ

¹ G. 247 and N. 1; H. 735.

² See ὑπισχνέομαι.

³ Give the composition of this word.

⁴ G. 200, N. 3; H. 698.

⁵ As soon as it was day. G. 186; H. 602, a and b.

⁶ G. 277, 3; H. 789, d.

⁷ The indicative is retained here merely to avoid confusion with πέμποι and φαίνοιτο.

εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτῷ δοίη¹ ἱππέας χιλίους, ὅτι τοὺς προκατακάοντας ἱππέας ἢ κατακάνοι ἂν ἐνεδρεύσας ἢ ζῶντας πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἔλοι,² καὶ κωλύσειε² τοῦ κάειν ἐπιόντας, καὶ ποιήσειεν² ὥστε μήποτε δύνασθαι αὐτοὺς ἰδόντας τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα βασιλεῖ διαγγεῖλαι.

Translate into Greek.

1. The satrap said that, if the Greeks had followed Tissaphernes, they would have perished. 2. He announced that, if we had not come, they would be marching against the king. 3. He said that the passage was difficult to enter, if any one attempted³ to oppose. 4. He promised to give each man five minæ of silver when they should arrive in Babylon. 5. The soldiers refused to go farther, for they already began to suspect that they were going against the king. 6. On the next day, a messenger came to say⁴ that Syennesis had left the heights after he had perceived that the army was already in Cilicia. 7. It is evident that, if you do this, you will conquer your enemies. 8. Cyrus said that, if (ever) he made an agreement with any one, he never deceived him in any respect. 9. He said that he would do this, if it were possible. 10. He cried out that he would lead the army against the centre of the enemy, because the king was there.

NOTE. — Of the three common verbs meaning *to say*, φημί regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse, εἶπον takes ὅτι or ὥς with the indicative or optative, and λέγω allows either construction; ὅτι or ὥς, however, is more common after the active voice of λέγω. — Goodwin, p. 293.

¹ Optative in the direct discourse, and is therefore unchanged.

² With several co-ordinate verbs, ἂν is generally expressed only with the first.

³ G. 200, N. 2; H. 702.

⁴ *Saying*.

LESSON LXXX.

THE INFINITIVE.

As Subject, as Object. — G. 258, 259, 260, 1 (with N. 1), 2, N. 1; H. 763, 764.

With Adjectives and Substantives. — G. 261, 1, 2; H. 767 (read a).

With an Article. — G. 262, 1, 2; H. 778, 779 (read 780–782).

EXAMPLES.

ἔδοξε προίεναι, *it seemed best to proceed.*

βούλομαι γράφειν, *I wish to write.*

ἄξιός ἐστι πληγὰς λαβεῖν, *he deserves to get blows.*

ᾧρα ἀπιέναι, *it is time to go away.*

τὸ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα, *the gathering of an army.*

τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα, *of the gathering of an army.*

Translate into English.

1. βούλεται ἐλθεῖν. 2. φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν ἢ ἡμῖν. 3. ἄξιός ἐστι τοῦτο λαβεῖν. 4. δύναμαι ποιεῖν ταῦτα. 5. οὗτοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν. 6. ἡμᾶς ἐπιθυμεῖ μένειν διὰ¹ τὸ διεσπάρθαι τὸ στράτευμα. 7. αὐτὸ τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν² οὐδεὶς φοβεῖται. 8. καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα. 9. Κῦρος ἄξιός ἐστι θαυμάζεσθαι. 10. ἡδὺ ἐστι τὸ ἔχειν³ χρήματα. 11. καλόν ἐστι τὸ ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποθνήσκειν. 12. ὅστις ζῆν ἐπιθυμεῖ, πειράσθω νικᾶν.

¹ Because the army has been scattered.

² Dying itself.

³ Lit. the having.

LESSON LXXXI.

THE INFINITIVE (CONTINUED).

With Verbs of Hindrance. — G. 263, 1, 2, 264.

Infinitive of Purpose. — G. 265; H. 592, b, 765.

After ὥστε or πρὶν. — G. 266, 1, 2, 274; H. 768, 769, 770, 771.

Subject of Infinitive. — G. 134, 1, 3, 138, N. 8; H. 485, c, 773 (read 774, 1, 775, 776, 777).

EXAMPLES.

Κῦρος διὰ τὸ φιλομαθῆς εἶναι πολλὰ τοὺς παρόντας ἀνθρώπα, *Cyrus, through being eager for knowledge, asked those present about many things.*

κωλύω σε ταῦτα ποιεῖν, *I hinder thee from doing this.*

ἤκομεν μανθάνειν, *we have come to learn.*

ἔχω τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ πλοῖον, *I have triremes so as to capture the boat.*

ὁ Κῦρος ἡγγέλθη νικῆσαι, *Cyrus was reported to have conquered*; οἱ, ἡγγέλθη τὸν Κῦρον νικῆσαι, *it was reported that Cyrus had conquered.*

Translate into English.

1. οἱ πολῖται ἀνδρείως¹ ἐμάχεσαντο, ὥστε μὴ τοὺς πολεμίους εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἰσβαλεῖν. 2. οὐδὲν κωλύει σε μὴ οὐκ² ἀποθανεῖν. 3. δέομαί σου προθύμου εἶναι. 4. πρὶν καταλύσαι τὸ στράτευμα βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. 5. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἐαυτῷ³ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελείτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν. 6. Μένων, πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται, πότερον ἔψονται Κύρῳ ἢ οὐ, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε.

¹ *Bravely.*

² G. 283, 7; H. 847, 2.

³ G. 142, N.; H. 531.

7. συμβουλεύω ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐκποδὼν ποιῆσθαι ὡς τάχιστα, ὡς μηκέτι δέη τοῦτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολὴ ἢ ἡμῖν τοὺς φίλους τούτους εὖ ποιεῖν. 8. Ξενοφῶν τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος κατέλιπε φυλάττειν τὸ στρατόπεδον. 9. λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν. 10. ἐβούλετο τὸν παῖδα παρεῖναι.

Translate into Greek.

1. He wishes to go. 2. It is necessary to do this. 3. He must remain in the city. 4. He is worthy to receive this gift. 5. They are ready to make war. 6. It is possible to lead the army through the plain. 7. They will conquer by marching against the right wing. 8. I shall proceed because the army has arrived. 9. It seemed best to Cyrus to proceed, because the army had arrived. 10. I will hinder you from doing this. 11. They came to make war against the king. 12. He requested that these cities should be given to him. 13. He proceeded before the army had arrived. 14. The citizens fought, so that the enemy might not take the city. 15. It is said that Cyrus advanced against the king with a large army. 16. He wishes the generals to be present.

LESSON LXXXII.

THE PARTICIPLE.

Attributive. — G. 204, 275, 276, 1, 2; H. 717, 718, 785, 786.

Circumstantial. — G. 277, 1-6, N. 2, 278, 1, 2; H. 787, 788, a, 789, b-f, 790, a-e (read 791, a-d, 792, a, b, 793), 795, c.

EXAMPLES.

τὸν γράφοντα ἐπαινῶ, *I praise him that writes.*

τὸν γράψαντα ἐπαινῶ, *I praise him that wrote.*

ἀφήσει τοὺς ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν στρατευσαμένους, *he dismisses those who have made an expedition against himself.*

ἦκεν ἔχων ὀπλίτας, *he is come with hoplites.*

ἄπελθε ταῦτα λαβών, *take this, and depart.*

Κῦρος τὸν ποταμὸν διαβὰς μεγάλην ἀρχὴν καταλύσει, *Cyrus, after crossing the river, will overthrow a great empire.*

ἐκείνου εἰπόντος, πάντες ἐσίγων, *when he had spoken, all were silent.*

τοῦτο ποιήσαντες εὖ πράξουσιν, *if they do this, they will prosper.*

Ἀρταξέρξης συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν, *Artaxerxes apprehends Cyrus, for the purpose of putting him to death.*

Translate into English.

1. ὁ Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας, συλλέξας στρατεύμα, ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, καὶ ἐπειράτο κατὰγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας.
2. Θεμιστοκλέους ἡγουμένου πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα ἀπεδείξαντο.
3. ὥστε οὐδὲν¹ ἤχθητο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων.
4. ἡ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.
5. ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ᾔσθινετο, Τισσαφέρνει² δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμούντα αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν.
6. Κῦρος οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.
7. τοῦτον διαβὰς ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας.
8. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ, δοθῆναί οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις.
9. ὁ δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν.
10. ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους, ὁ Κῦρος συνέλεξε τὸ στρατεύμα.
11. Κῦρος, ὡς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει, συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγούς.

¹ G. 160, 2; H. 552.

² G. 186, N. 1; H. 602, 1.

LESSON LXXXIII.

THE PARTICIPLE (CONTINUED).

Supplementary. — G. 279, 1-4, N., 280, N. 1, 3, 4; H. 734, c, 795, e, 796-802.

EXAMPLES.

ἄρχομαι λέγων, *I begin to speak.*

ὁρῶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τρέχοντα, *I see the man running.*

ἀκούω αὐτοῦ λέγοντος, *I hear him speaking.*

ἔλαθε τὸν Κῦρον ἀπελθών, *he departed without the knowledge of Cyrus.*

μανθάνει σοφὸς ὢν, *he learns that he is wise.*

μανθάνει σοφὸς εἶναι, *he learns to be wise.*

ὁ πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε, *the elder happened to be present, or was by chance, or just then, present.*

δηλὸς ἦν οἰόμενος, *it was evident that he thought.*

Translate into English.

1. Ἀβροκόμας οὐ τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα, ἀναστρέψας ἐκ Φοινίκης παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήλαυνεν, ἔχων, ὡς ἐλέγето, τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατιᾶς. 2. οἴχεται ἀπὼν νυκτὸς σὺν ἀνθρώποις ὡς¹ εἴκοσι. 3. τοῦτο τὸ στράτευμα οὕτω τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν. 4. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιωτίον, ξένον ὄντα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους παραγενέσθαι, ὡς εἰς Πισίδας βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὡς πράγματα

¹ The proclitic (G. 29, H. 103, c), with words denoting number, means *about, not far from*.

παρεχόντων Πισιδῶν τῇ ἐαυτοῦ¹ χώρα. 5. παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. 6. ὁ δὲ ἐλπίδας λέγων διῆγε, καὶ δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος.

Translate into Greek.

1. The king dismisses those who are making war. 2. The king dismisses those who were making war. 3. Cyrus sent the tribute which accrued from the cities. 4. The king conquers those who are making an expedition against him. 5. Cyrus besieged the city when he had collected an army. 6. He did this while he was general. 7. Cyrus was thought to be the best of all while still a boy. 8. He was not at all concerned because they were engaged in war. 9. He arrests Cyrus with the intention of putting him to death. 10. He did² this secretly. 11. The king hears that Cyrus is in Cilicia. 12. They went³ to his tent and asked for their pay. 13. He departs quickly. 14. He happened to be his guest. 15. The soldiers came and encamped near one another. 16. The messenger announced that Cyrus was in Cilicia. 17. The soldiers attacked them while crossing the river. 18. After hearing these things, they departed. 19. I praise him that writes about⁴ the war.

¹ Account for the position of ἐαυτοῦ.

² Notice that the aorist participle in certain constructions does not denote past time with reference to the leading verb, but expresses a simple occurrence. G. 204, N. 2.

³ Lit. *having gone, they asked*. If two verbs having the same subject are connected by *and*, and one is less emphatic than the other, it is generally translated into Greek by the participle.

⁴ Use a preposition.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES

TO BE TRANSLATED INTO GREEK.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE. G. 133-139; H. 485-523.

1. I wish to be present. 2. They wish to be present
3. They wish you to be present. 4. He wishes his two
sons to be present. 5. Cyrus happened to be present. 6.
He wishes his elder son to be present. 7. The general
sent for you. 8. You sent for the generals. 9. The general
sent for me. 10. They sent for the heavy-armed men.
11. They sent the soldiers into the city. 12. He is king.
13. I am king instead of you. 14. He wishes to be wise.
15. The men wish to be wise. 16. They say that¹ he was
made king. 17. The men are wise. 18. The soldiers are
brave. 19. You and I are² brave. 20. They are brave.
21. The man is called good. 22. The soldiers are called
brave. 23. The prizes are³ golden flesh-scrapers. 24.
Cyrus is called brave. 25. Darius the king has departed.
26. I, the king, am come. 27. The soldiers came to the
king. 28. The wise men departed into the city. 29. That
man is come. 30. Those soldiers have advanced. 31. The
men of that time were wise. 32. The men in the city are
worthy of praise. 33. He advances to the Euphrates river.⁴
34. The brave soldiers are worthy of praise. 35. The sol-
dier was brave. 36. This road is steep. 37. He is riding
at full speed with his head uncovered. 38. Some remained,
others went away. 39. The rest of the army were drawn
up four deep. 40. They rode on horseback. 41. They

were drawn up in⁵ companies of infantry and horse. 42. I admire your virtue and that of your friend. 43. I admire the beauty of the city. 44. O Jove, grant unto me to appear⁶ a friend⁷ worthy of Cyrus. 45. He became from⁸ this time a good man. 46. I am he, whom you seek. 47. He wrote a letter to the king.

¹ G. 134, 2; H. 773.

² G. 135, N. 2; H. 511, *c*, *d*.

³ G. 135, N. 4; H. 513.

⁴ G. 142, 2, N. 6.

⁵ Use *κατά*.

⁶ Use *φανήναι*.

⁷ *Dat.*

⁸ Use *ἀπό*.

THE ARTICLE. G. 140-143; H. 524-538.

1. I admire the beauty of the city. 2. The soldiers admire the beauty of the city. 3. Goodness is better than wealth. 4. I am reading the letter. 5. We read the letter of the judge. 6. He assembles his Grecian force. 7. He besieged the city of the king. 8. We besieged the city of the king by land and sea. 9. Both the king and the soldiers came to the city. 10. A wise man is honored. 11. The barbarians were fleeing, but the Greeks occupied the heights. 12. The desire of wisdom actuates us. 13. All the citizens admire the virtue of the general. 14. The army of the king marches against the city. 15. Those with Cyrus will march against the king of the Persians. 16. The men of that time did this. 17. Those in the city admire the wisdom of the king. 18. Cyrus will lead his army against the king's son. 19. We admire those who transact the affairs of the state. 20. The men in the city admire those who transact the affairs of the state. 21. The generals lead the army of Cyrus and that of the king. 22.

He rode with his head uncovered. 23. He has a beautiful park *situated* at the sources of the river. 24. He will march through Phrygia to a city large and prosperous. 25. The river flows through this city. 26. The rivers flow through the middle of the park. 27. He hastened from this city. 28. Both this man and his brother have spoken of these rivers. 29. The soldiers of Cyrus and those of the general hastened through the friendly country. 30. He hastened from our city. 31. The commander arranged the rest of the soldiers. 32. This river flows through the midst of the city. 33. Some were cut in pieces by the barbarians; others perished by hunger. 34. They left the other army behind. 35. The soldiers of Clearchus and those of Cyrus narrowly escaped.

PRONOUNS. G. 144-156; H. 667-683.

1. These soldiers came. 2. The same soldiers will fight. 3. The general himself will come. 4. He loved us more than the general. 5. We love him. 6. He loves himself. 7. They are friendly to you. 8. We are plotting these same things. 9. They are plotting against me. 10. You did this yourself. 11. I will advance to this city. 12. They came to a river the breadth of which was five hundred feet. 13. Both this man and the king remained in the city. 14. Cyrus had a park full of wild beasts which he used¹ to hunt on horseback. 15. The rivers flow through this city. 16. They demand the pay which is due. 17. I will ask them for what² they wish to employ us. 18. For what do you wish to employ them. 19. He came when he saw this. 20. They took what they wished. 21. He came with the forces which he had. 22. They took back the slaves which had been seized. 23. A

certain person hit him. 24. And he³ is persuaded and seizes Cyrus. 25. The same general came as quickly as possible with the army. 26. You speak well, but⁴ you do nothing. 27. The citizens requested the generals to become their⁵ leaders. 28. He did no one (of those things) for the sake of which he⁶ came. 29. He came with the man⁷ whom you see.

¹ G. 206; H. 704.

⁵ G. 144, 2; H. 670, α.

² G. 149, 2 (fine print); H. 682.

⁶ G. 152; H. 810.

³ G. 143, N. 2; H. 525 (γ).

⁷ G. 154, N.; H. 808, 809.

⁴ See Lesson VIII. N. 2.

PRONOUNS (continued).

1. Cyrus himself speaks. 2. The same man speaks to the soldiers. 3. I saw the man himself. 4. I fear this more than death itself. 5. I¹ myself said this. 6. They will give him the money. 7. Cyrus himself is laying waste the rest of the country. 8. The enemy laid waste the whole country. 9. He has a large² hand. 10. He assembled his own soldiers and those of Cyrus. 11. The king arrived in the city sooner than I. 12. Cyrus sent for a certain man. 13. They sent for the soldiers themselves. 14. The general himself sent for us. 15. All the cities were plundered by us. 16. The same army plundered the city itself. 17. He concealed as much as he could all the forces which he assembled on the plain. 18. Both this man and Cyrus observed these same things. 19. These brave soldiers came as fast as they could. 20. They went as fast as they could with³ about a thousand soldiers. 21. He sent to Cyrus the army which he had. 22. About midnight,⁴ Cyrus makes a review of the Greeks and the barbarians on the plain. 23. I will endure these things. 24. They will come as quickly as possible. 25. You are worthy of the

liberty which you possess. 26. Cyrus was arranging his own soldiers.

¹ G. 145, N.; H. 668.

³ Lit. *having*.

² G. 142, 3; H. 535, b.

⁴ *περὶ μέσας νύκτας*.

THE ACCUSATIVE. G. 158-166; H. 544-556.

1. He appointed a contest. 2. They did these things. 3. They conquered us. 4. He promised to call me. 5. He will call us. 6. We admire them. 7. They asked the generals for money. 8. They remained in that place ten days. 9. The king remained in that place twenty days. 10. The soldiers left the mountains. 11. They came into the presence of the king. 12. They besieged the city sixty days. 13. They besieged the same city. 14. He carried on war against the Thracians. 15. The breadth of this river was six hundred feet. 16. They came with¹ heavy-armed men to the number² of fifteen hundred, and with about five hundred targeteers. 17. He sent for the tribute accruing to the king from the cities which³ Tissaphernes holds. 18. They went home. 19. They went into the city. 20. Did he arrive before the battle? 21. They announced these things. 22. I promise to give you⁴ a talent. 23. A river, Cydnus by name, flowed through the midst of the city. 24. He appointed him as general. 25. For what do they wish to employ me? 26. Do not ask them for what they wish to employ you. 27. The soldiers went to the city by the speediest way. 28. We lead you as allies.⁵ 29. They teach their boys three things only; to ride on horseback, to use the bow, and to speak the truth. 30. It is difficult to err in nothing.

¹ Lit. *having*.

³ G. 153; H. 808, 809.

⁵ G. 137; H. 489.

² *eis*, lit. *up to*.

⁴ Lit. *to you*.

THE GENITIVE. G. 167-183; H. 557-593.

1. The brother of Cyrus came. 2. The two sons of Darius came into the city. 3. Many of the soldiers have departed. 4. The cities belonged to Cyrus. 5. All the cities belong to you. 6. These cities belong to me. 7. Six cities belong to us. 8. He was appointed *one* of the generals. 9. He sends away some of the soldiers. 10. Cyrus commanded the mercenary army. 11. We commanded the army. 12. He took care of the barbarians. 13. We will take care of the soldiers. 14. The park was large and full of wild beasts. 15. Cyrus made a review of both the Greeks and the barbarians on the plain. 16. Wisdom is better than wealth. 17. The judge is wiser than the king. 18. The mother is more beautiful than the daughter. 19. He will not fight within ten days. 20. This was done *when* Cyrus *was* general. 21. We do not begin the war. 22. These things happened on that day. 23. They departed in the night. 24. I gave you *some* of my money. 25. He gave three minae for the horse. 26. The mother leads her daughter by the hand. 27. The boy is wiser than his father. 28. None of the Greeks came. 29. He was *a man* of great wealth. 30. The king did not perceive the plot against himself. 31. For how much will you sell the horse? 32. They asked (wanted) him to exhibit the army to them. 33. He wanted little of being cut in pieces. 34. I threw my spear at him, but I missed him. 35. I hear the orator. 36. The just man needs no law. 37. You need money. 38. I gave you *some* money.

 THE GENITIVE (continued).

1. He ordered Clearchus to take command of the right wing. 2. I think you are better than many barbarians.

3. It is not *because* I am in want¹ of barbarians that I took you as allies.² 4. He seemed both to Cyrus and to the others to have given up the idea of fighting,³ so that on the following day Cyrus proceeded more⁴ carelessly. 5. The soldiers gave up the idea of crossing the river. 6. I entreat (of) thee to be zealous.⁵ 7. The armies were near⁶ each other. 8. I know that these two men are worthy of freedom. 9. The best counsels originate⁷ with the best men.⁸ 10. It is characteristic of a good man to benefit his friends. 11. Cyrus stood with the best and most wealthy about him, and ordered Glus and Pigres to take⁹ a part of the barbarian army *and* extricate the wagons. 12. The house became the *property* of the general. 13. The slave is valued at five minae. 14. Aristippus, having been asked by Dionysius why¹⁰ philosophers go to the doors of the rich, but the rich no longer to those of the philosophers, said, "Because the latter know what they want, but the former do not know." 15. The same general commanded the army in both battles.

¹ G. 271, 2; H. 790, c.⁶ G. 182, 2; H. 589.² G. 166, N. 2; H. 556, a.⁷ G. 135, 2; H. 515.³ G. 177; H. 583.⁸ G. 169, 1; H. 572, d.⁴ Use *μᾶλλον*.⁹ *λαβόντας*.⁵ G. 138, N. 8; H. 498.¹⁰ *διὰ τί*.

THE DATIVE. G. 184-189; H. 594-613.

1. They will give pay to the soldiers. 2. He does not trust his friends. 3. They are friendly to him. 4. We have many friends. 5. Darius had two sons. 6. He had three sons. 7. He gave four talents to him. 8. They advanced with a loud shout. 9. They mingle wine with this fountain. 10. A certain person hit him with a dart. 11. The king will fight on the tenth day. 12. These things

have been done by you. 13. The next day he departed. 14. It seemed expedient to Cyrus to advance. 15. In that place Cyrus had a palace. 16. With these ships they besieged the city forty days. 17. They joined him in war against Cyrus. 18. He joined Cyrus in the expedition against the king. 19. We must do this. 20. I must do this. 21. I will give the money to you. 22. We see with our eyes. 23. I will give you a guide. 24. He was conquered in battle by a slave. 25. Pay was due to the soldiers. 26. He contended with him in¹ skill. 27. He was angry with the generals. 28. I think that everything should be done by us. 29. I read his letter the same day. 30. The soldiers began to run² towards the tents of the barbarians. 31. The generals arrived at break of day. 32. The exiles arrived upon the following morning. 33. They were cut to pieces by the barbarians on the same day. 34. He thinks that the faster he shall go, that he will fight³ with the king so much the more unprepared. 35. He cried out to all whom⁴ he met, that the king was advancing with a large army. 36. I must obey this man. 37. The soldiers plot against the general.

¹ Use *περί*.

² Lit. *a running begins*.

³ Use the future infinitive. Sometimes the present infinitive is used when we should expect the future infinitive.

⁴ G. 187; H. 605.

· FINAL AND OBJECT CLAUSES. G. 215-218; H. 739-743.

1. He is present that he may see the battle. 2. He was present that he might see the battle. 3. He fears lest this may happen. 4. I write this that you may come. 5. I wrote this that you might come. 6. He pays attention to the barbarians, that they may be friendly to him. 7. He paid attention to the barbarians, that they might be friendly

to him 8. He made his levy, that he might take the king as unprepared as possible. 9. I feared lest we should forget the road home. 10. I fear that he may not be conquered. 11. He burned up the boats, in order that Cyrus might not cross the river. 12. He is burning up the boats, in order that Cyrus may not cross the river. 13. They feared that the enemy would attack them. 14. He is taking counsel, that he may never be in the power of the king. 15. I fear lest we may forget the road home. 16. He asked for boats, in order that he might sail away. 17. We will seize the heights beforehand, in order that the enemy may not anticipate us in having seized them. 18. I fear that we may not be able to purchase provisions. 19. Cyrus besieged Miletus by land and sea, in order that he might restore the exiles. 20. It was the custom among the Persians,¹ whenever the king died,² that there should be a suspension of law for five days, in order that they might perceive of how much³ value⁴ the king and the laws were. 21. Menon evidently⁵ desired⁶ to be rich, in order that he might receive the more;⁷ and he desired to be honored, in order that he might gain the more; and⁸ he wished to be a friend to those who⁹ were most powerful, in order that, committing injustice, he might not¹⁰ suffer punishment. 22. Cyrus sent for the ships, that he might land heavy-armed soldiers, and that these, having overpowered the enemy, might effect a passage, in case they (the enemy) should be keeping guard¹¹ at the Syrian pass.

¹ G. 184, 4; H. 598.

⁵ G. 280, N. 1; H. 797.

² G. 233; H. 757.

⁶ Use present participle.

³ ὅσος.

⁷ Use neut. plur. of πολλός.

⁴ ἄξιός.

⁸ Lesson VIII. N. 2.

⁹ *Who were most powerful.* Use the neut. of μέγιστος and the article, with the pres. partic. of δύναμαι.

¹⁰ G. 283, 2; H. 833.

¹¹ G. 248, 2; H. 753.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES. G. 219-228; H. 744-754.

1. If it is so, he is glad. 2. If it should be so, he would be glad. 3. If it is (ever) so, he is glad. 4. If it shall be so, he will be glad. 5. If it were so (now), he would be glad. 6. If it was (ever) so, he was glad. 7. If it had been so, he would have been glad. 8. If it was so, he was glad. 9. If you fight with me, you will be defeated. 10. If you should fight with me, you would be defeated. 11. If you had fought with me, you would have been defeated. 12. If the king leads his army in this direction, we will cut them in pieces. 13. If the king should lead his army in this direction, we would cut them in pieces. 14. If the king were to lead his army in this direction, we would cut them in pieces. 15. If any one is able to restore the exiles, it is Cyrus. 16. If I do this, I shall act justly. 17. If (ever) any one fights with me, he is (always) defeated. 18. If he is (ever) able to do this, he (always) does it. 19. If he should remember, he would give the pay. 20. If you shall be diligent, you will be wise. 21. If you were (now) diligent, you would be wise. 22. If they (ever) have anything, they (always) give it. 23. If they should have anything, they would give it. 24. If any one should do this, he would err. 25. If any one (ever) does this, he (always) errs. 26. If the generals have anything they (always) give it to the soldiers. 27. If they should have anything, they would give it. 28. If he should run, he would conquer. 29. If you should do this, it would be well. 30. If the soldiers should conquer, they would be honored. 31. If he should wish anything, I would give it. 32. If he (ever) wishes anything, I (always) give it. 33. If he (ever) wished anything, I (always) gave it. 34. If the king does not fight in these days, then he will not fight at all. 35. If those with the king had fought bravely, they would have conquered. 36. If they had been good men, they

would never have suffered¹ these things. 37. If you (shall) speak the truth, I will give you ten talents. 38. If we (shall) take this, they will not be able to remain. 39. If they are doing² this, they are prosperous. 40. If they (shall) do² this, they will prosper. 41. If you do (shall) not give them the boats, they will not sail away. 42. If I should go away³ against the will⁴ of Cyrus, I should wish⁵ to get away unobserved⁶ by him. 43. If he had not done this and that,⁷ he would not have died.

¹ Use *ἔπασχον* : referring to several cases in past time.

² Use the participle. G. 226; H. 751.

⁴ *ἄκων* (gen. absol.).

³ Partic. of *ἀπειμι*.

⁶ G. 226, 2; H. 752.

⁶ Use *λανθάνω* and aor. partic. of *ἀπέρχομαι*. G. 279, 4; H. 801.

⁷ G. 143, 2; H. 525, a.

RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES. G. 229-240;
H. 755-761, 875-879.

1. I will give him whatever I (now) have. 2. I will give him whatever I may have. 3. I would give him whatever I had. 4. I would give him whatever I might have. 5. I (always) give him whatever I have. 6. I (always) gave him whatever I had. 7. He would eat whatever he wished. 8. He will eat whatever he wishes. 9. He (always) eats whatever he wishes. 10. He will eat whatever he may wish. 11. He (always) ate whatever he wished. 12. Whoever does¹ this is punished. 13. Whoever steals is punished. 14. He will burn whatever² is useful to the army. 15. He (always) burns whatever is useful to the army. 16. He will burn whatever may be useful to the army. 17. O Cyrus! you do not know what you are doing. 18. I will do to³ this Orontas whatever is just in the sight of⁴ gods and men. 19. He will do whatever he may promise. 20. He will do whatever he promises. 21. He (always) does whatever he promises. 22. I

will remain until he shall come. 23. I departed before my brother came. 24. I should not wish to depart before you came (might come).⁵ 25. Whoever should do this would benefit me greatly. 26. He (always) says whatever he thinks. 27. He will say whatever he may (then) think. 28. Whenever he may wish, he will make thee a slave instead of a king. 29. They (always) allowed⁶ him to take whatever he wished. 30. When they see this, they will fear.

¹ G. 233, N. 1; H. 761.

² Use *ἐν τῇ*.

³ Use *περὶ* with gen.

⁴ Use *πρὸς* with gen.

⁵ G. 240, 1, 252, 4; H. 771, 758.

⁶ Use *ἐδίδωσαν*.

RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES (continued).

1. Who is able to give what he has not himself? 2. This is the man whom you saw. 3. Cyrus had a park full of wild beasts, which he used to hunt on horseback. 4. I will send for him from the government of which I have made him satrap. 5. Whoever came to Cyrus from the king, he paid attention to them. 6. They said that they trusted in the guide (i. e. any guide) which Cyrus might give them. 7. When he shall come, I will do this. 8. It was not in accordance with the character of Cyrus, not to give to the army the pay which was due. 9. They took back the slaves which had been seized. 10. When any one comes, I (always) do this. 11. Whenever any one came, I (always) did this. 12. You do not know what you are doing. 13. Do not go away until I come. 14. I will not cease fighting until I have conquered you. 15. I will come whenever you command me. 16. Those whom I have mentioned are the wisest. 17. On the next day he gave them what he promised. 18. The same men were present when these things happened. 19. They went wherever he desired. 20. They immediately cast away their

bracelets wherever they happened to be standing. 21. He (always) gives what he promises. 22. He cried out to all whom he met, that the king was advancing with a large army. 23. We will not follow the guide whom Cyrus shall give, lest he lead us (to a place) whence it will not be possible to go forward. 24. Cyrus rode on horseback whenever he wished to exercise himself.

INDIRECT DISCOURSE. G. 241-248; H. 733-738.

1. We are able. 2. They said,¹ "We are able." 3. They said that they were able. 4. They answered that they did not know. 5. They answered, "We do not know." 6. The soldiers said that Cyrus was dead. 7. He says that he is doing this. 8. He says² that he is writing. 9. He says that if he should (hereafter) have anything, he would give it. 10. He said that if he had a mina, he would (now) give it to the slave. 11. The road is steep. 12. He says that the road is steep. 13. He said that he was writing. 14. He said that he would write. 15. They say that he would come if this should happen. 16. They said that they came there to see the battle. 17. He said that he did not remember me. 18. He says that he would give him a talent, if he should speak the truth. 19. He says that he would not trust the guide which Cyrus should give. 20. He thought that if he should desire to announce anything to the army, they would perceive³ it in half the time. 21. I wrote a letter to him, (saying) that I would come on the next day. 22. I wonder that no one among you is angry. 23. He announced to the king that he would come. 24. He asked whether there was any one wiser than I. 25. Tis-saphernes accuses Cyrus to his brother, (saying) that he was plotting against him. 26. He perceived that the army of

Menon was already in Cilicia. 27. He says² that he should have written,⁴ if he had been able. 28. He says² that he should write, if he should (ever) be able. 29. He says² that he should be writing, if he were able. 30. I first announced to him that Cyrus was marching⁵ against him. 31. I know that he would write, if he should be able. 32. I know that he would have written, if he had been able. 33. They say² that if you should remember, you would not be able to give what⁶ you promised. Cyrus, *when he* heard this, said: "But we⁷ have, O men, the paternal empire (which) both (extends) to the south to that region where men are not able to dwell on account of heat, and to the north to that region where (they cannot live) on account of the cold, but the friends of my brother govern as satraps all (the countries situated) in the middle of these. But if we shall conquer, it becomes us to make our friends masters of these (countries). So that I do not fear this, that I may not have anything which⁸ I may give to each of my friends if we shall be successful,⁹ but that I may not have (friends) enough to whom I may give. But to each of you Greeks I will also¹⁰ give a golden crown."

¹ See Lesson LXXIX., N.

⁵ Use the participle.

² Use *φημί*.

⁶ *ὅσος*.

³ G. 211; H. 734, c.

⁷ G. 184, 4; H. 598.

⁴ What would this be in direct discourse?

⁸ *Anything which*, *ὃ τι*.

⁹ *If we shall be successful*, *ἂν εὖ γένηται*.

¹⁰ Use *καί*.

CAUSAL SENTENCES, &c. G. 250-257; H. 720-722, 731.

1. I will give him a talent, because he spoke the truth.
2. We honor the general, because he is brave.
3. We are astonished, because the wise are not honored.
4. Would that my son had conquered.
5. O that Cyrus would come!

6. O that I had this power! 7. O that Cyrus were living! 8. O that we had done these things! 9. Let us go to the camp. 10. Let us not fear that the king will lead his army in this direction. 11. Let us deliberate whether we will send the soldiers, or will go ourselves to the camp. 12. Call Menon, for he is nearest. 13. Would that he had arrived before the battle. 14. Be not astonished. 15. Would that he were alive, for he would not fear these dangers. 16. O that these things had happened as he wished! 17. May you never see this. 18. He gave to him ten talents, because he said to him that the king would not fight within¹ ten days. 19. *When* the generals *had* come together, they were surprised because Cyrus neither sent another to signify² what they should³ do, nor appeared himself. 20. Cyrus cried out to Clearchus to lead the army against⁴ the⁵ centre of the enemy, because the king was⁶ there.

¹ G. 179, 1; H. 591.⁴ Use *kard*.² G. 277, 3; H. 789, *d*.⁵ G. 142, 2; H. 531-533.³ G. 244; H. 733, 736.⁶ G. 250, N.; H. 731.

THE INFINITIVE. G. 258-274; H. 762-784.

1. I told him to come.¹ 2. I said that he came.² 3. He wishes to be³ wise. 4. He said that he had been doing⁴ this at that time. 5. He said that he was doing⁵ this. 6. He says that he has done this. 7. He said that he had done this. 8. He commands him to go.⁶ 9. He says that he did⁷ this. 10. We are able to carry on war. 11. He wishes to expel the army from the country. 12. I came to see you. 13. Clearchus narrowly escaped being stoned to death. 14. Xenophon left half the army to guard the camp. 15. They announced that Cyrus had conquered. 16. It is announced that Cyrus has conquered. 17. He

said that he wished to go. 18. They learn to do this. 19. I will tell you, on condition that you remain silent. 20. The enemy rode towards us, so that our army was terrified. 21. He said to Cyrus, that if he would give him a thousand horsemen, he would prevent the enemy from burning the grass, and would make them unable to announce to the king that they had seen the army. 22. We are about⁸ to do this. 23. We are about to cross the river. 24. Cyrus wishes to go into the city.

¹ G. 260, 1; H. 764.² G. 203; H. 734, c.³ G. 203, N. 1; H. 717, b.⁴ G. 203, 1; H. 717, b. The present infinitive has three distinct uses. What are they?⁵ The present infinitive referring to time present, relatively to the principal verb λέγει; whereas if it had been used as an imperfect (as in the preceding exercise), it would have referred to time past relatively to λέγει.⁶ G. 260, 1; H. 764.⁸ G. 118, 6; H. 711.⁷ G. 246; H. 734, c.

THE PARTICIPLE. G. 275-280; H. 785-803.

1. He goes up, taking Tissaphernes as his friend. 2. He happened to be present. 3. He went up, having four hundred heavy-armed men. 4. They seized the general for the purpose of putting him to death. 5. They were present with Cyrus, *because they* loved him. 6. He paid attention to the king, *on the supposition that he was* friendly to him. 7. He collects his forces, concealing them as much as he could. 8. He gave orders to the cities to take as many men as possible, *because* Tissaphernes is plotting against him. 9. He perceived that some persons in Miletus were plotting these same things. 10. He took under his protection those who were fleeing. 11. He asks, because he is his brother, that the king shall give him these

cities. 12. And thus an army was secretly supported for him. 13. And thus he was supporting an army secretly. 14. He urged Socrates, having taken as many men as possible, to come, *pretending that* he was about to carry on war against the Thracians. 15. He was not displeased *because* they *were* carrying on war. 16. Cyrus was manifestly¹ troubled. 17. They came into the presence of the king *with*² golden bracelets. 18. Cyrus, being a boy, was pleased with these things. 19. In the reign of Cyrus³ these things happened. 20. He sends men *to* do this. 21. He happened to come. 22. He came secretly. 23. They stood and wept for a long time. 24. When you have read the letter, give it to me. 25. He went away unobserved⁴ by Cyrus.

¹ G. 280, N. 1; H. 797.

² Use the participle.

³ Use ἐπὶ with gen.

⁴ Use λαμβάνω with the participle.

THE PARTICIPLE (continued).

1. *When* Cyrus hears this, he speaks as follows. 2. The king will come to fight¹ on the following day. 3. He made a review of both the Greeks and the barbarians, *while* riding upon his horse. 4. It is evident that he acts unjustly.² 5. I am conscious to myself of knowing nothing. 6. Aristippus, having been asked what those things³ were⁴ which it was necessary to teach⁵ boys, replied, "What they will use *when* they become men." 7. In what⁶ do those who are educated differ from the uneducated? 8. Cyrus spoke boastfully *when* the battle⁷ was about⁸ to take place, but he was not very⁹ boastful otherwise. 9. Cyrus announced to the soldiers to prepare, *because* (as he thought¹⁰) there will be a battle.⁷ 10. I hear that his brother is dead.¹¹ 11. He heard that Cyrus was¹² in Cilicia. 12.

He assembled his forces as secretly as possible. 13. Cyrus ascended upon the mountain without opposition.¹³ 14. He announced to his generals to take their best and bravest men, *on pretence that* Tissaphernes¹⁴ was plotting against the cities. 15. As they (i. e. the army) were proceeding¹⁵ from thence, there appeared tracks of horses. 16. Cyrus received the exiles, *and*, raising an army, besieged Miletus.

¹ G. 277, 6, N.; H. 789, *d*.

⁹ *μᾶλα*.

² Lit. *doing unjust things*.

¹⁰ G. 277, 6, N. 2; H. 795, *e*.

³ *What those things, τῖνα*.

¹¹ G. 280; H. 734, *c*, 799.

⁴ G. 135, 2; H. 515.

¹² G. 280; H. 734, *c*, 799.

⁵ G. 164; H. 553.

¹³ Lit. *no one opposing*.

⁶ G. 188, 1, N. 2; H. 609

¹⁴ Gen. absolute.

⁷ Gen. absolute.

¹⁵ G. 278, 1; H. 790.

⁸ G. 118, 6; H. 711.



INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES. G. 282; H. 824-831.

1. Do you wish me to come? 2. Who is writing? 3. When will you do this? 4. Is he not a good man? 5. What are you doing? 6. Who is he? 7. I do not know who he is. 8. Do you see, said he, how many we are? 9. I will ask him for what¹ he wishes to employ us. 10. For what does he wish to employ us? 11. I asked him for what he wished to employ us. 12. Does he speak the truth? 13. Did he arrive before the battle? 14. Where has your father gone? 15. Will they follow Cyrus, or not? 16. They crossed the river, before it was evident whether the others would follow Cyrus or not. 17. He was deliberating whether they should send some or should all go. 18. I asked whether he wished to go. 19. Shall I do this?² 20. Do you wish that I should say this? 21. He asked him what he was doing.³ 22. He asked him what he should do. 23. Do you speak tamely of it, when I wanted little

of being stoned to death? 24. Cyrus, when he had called⁴ together the generals and captains of the Greeks, consulted how he should conduct⁵ (make) the battle. 25. When⁶ did the soldiers of the king arrive? 26. Thales, having been asked how we might live best⁷ and most justly, replied, "If⁸ we do not ourselves do⁹ (those things) which we blame in others." 27. He heard a noise, and asked¹⁰ what the noise was.

¹ G. 160, 2; H. 552.

² G. 256; H. 720, *c*.

³ The direct discourse would be *τί ποιεῖς*.

⁷ Use the accus. plur. neut. of *ἀριστος*.

⁸ Use *ἐάν*.

⁴ G. 277, 1; H. 788, *ω*.

⁵ G. 244; H. 733, 736.

⁶ *πότε*.

⁹ Use a form of *δράω*.

¹⁰ Use *ἤπερ*.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

I.

Translate into Greek.

As this night, however, advanced,¹ fear fell upon the Greeks also, and there was a commotion and such a noise as is natural² when³ fear falls upon (a company of men). But Clearchus ordered Tolmides, an Eleian, the best herald of (the heralds) of that time,⁴ whom he happened to have with⁵ him, he ordered this one to proclaim⁶ silence, and to announce that the commanders publicly give notice that whoever will give information of the one (lit. of him who) who has let loose⁷ the ass among the arms, shall receive as a reward a talent of silver. And when this was proclaimed, the soldiers knew that their⁸ fear was groundless, and the commanders safe. But at break of day Clearchus ordered the Greeks to station themselves under arms in the order in which they were⁹ when¹⁰ the battle took place.

¹ G. 183; H. 593.

² *Such as would naturally happen*, οὗτοι εἰκὸς γίνεσθαι.

³ G. 277, 1; H. 788, α.

⁷ G. 276, 2; H. 786.

⁴ G. 141, N. 3; H. 492, f.

⁸ G. 141, N. 2; H. 527, d.

⁵ Lit. *beside himself*.

⁹ *Which they were*, ἧπερ εἶχον.

⁶ G. 277, 6, N. 2; H. 789, d.

¹⁰ G. 230; H. 755.

II.

Translate into Greek.

1. There Cyrus and the army remained twenty days; for the soldiers refused to go farther, for they already began to suspect that they were going against the king, and

they said that they were not hired for this purpose. But Clearchus first attempted to compel his own soldiers to go; but they threw (stones) both at him and at his beasts of burden when he began to advance. 2. And Clearchus then narrowly escaped being stoned to death. But, afterwards, when he knew that he would not be able to compel (them), he convened an assembly of his own soldiers. And first he stood weeping¹ a long time; but they seeing him wondered and were silent. And then he spoke somewhat as follows:—

3. "Fellow-soldiers, be not surprised that I am deeply grieved at the present state of affairs. For Cyrus became a friend to me, and honored me while a fugitive from my country both in other ways, and particularly by a gift of ten thousand darics. On receiving these, (lit., which having received) I did not lay (them) up for my private use; nor did I waste them in pleasure, but I expended them on you. 4. And first, indeed, I made war against the Thracians, and, with your assistance, I took vengeance (on them) in behalf of Greece, by driving² them out of the Chersonesus, when they wished² to take the land from the Greeks dwelling there.³ But when Cyrus called (us), I went taking you, in order that if he should need anything, I might assist him in return for the favors which I had received from him. 5. But since you do not wish to go with me, it is quite⁴ necessary for me either to abandon² you and enjoy the friendship of Cyrus, or to prove² false to him and go with you. But since you do not wish to obey nor even to follow me, I will follow in company with you, and suffer whatever may be necessary. I think that you are to me both country, friends, and allies, and with you I think that I shall be honorable wherever I may be."

6. He spoke these (words). But the soldiers, both his own (lit., those of him himself) and the rest, when they had heard these things, praised him because he refused to march against the king. And more than two thousand

from Zenias and Pasion took² their arms and beasts of burden and encamped by the side of Clearchus. 7. But Cyrus, being both perplexed and grieved at these things, sent (repeatedly) for Clearchus. But he, however, did not wish to go, but sending a messenger without the knowledge of the soldiers, he told him to be of good cheer, inasmuch as these things would be settled favorably. And he bade him (Cyrus) to send for him, but (when this had been done) he himself refused to go.

¹ Lit. *standing, he wept for a long time.*

² Use the participle.

³ *The Greeks dwelling there, τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας "Ἕλληνας.*

⁴ *Quite, δῆ.*

III.

Translate into Greek.

1. But what I just now wrote, that the king was struck with alarm at the approach of the Greeks, was evident from this; for, though on the preceding day he sent and ordered them to deliver up their arms, he then, at the rising of the sun, sent heralds concerning a truce. 2. But when they had come¹ to the (advanced) guards, they inquired for the commanders. And when the (advanced) guards reported this, Clearchus, happening then to be inspecting the ranks, told the (advanced) guards to bid the heralds wait until he should be at leisure.² 3. But when he had stationed the army so that the dense phalanx was in a favorable condition to be seen on all sides, and (so that) no one³ of the unarmed was visible, he called the messengers, and he himself also came forward with both the best armed and best looking of his own soldiers, and told the rest of the generals (to do) the same.⁴

4. But when they were in the presence of the messengers, he asked what they wished.⁵ And they said they had come concerning a truce, as men who will be⁶ duly author-

ized to announce both the (messages) from the king to the Greeks and those from the Greeks to the king. 5. But he answered, "Tell him then, that we must have (lit. there is need of a) battle first; for we have no breakfast, nor is there any one who will dare⁷ to speak to the Greeks concerning a truce without⁸ (first) supplying a breakfast." 6. The messengers hearing these things rode away, and came back quickly; from which it was also evident that the king was somewhere near, or some other person to whom orders⁹ had been given to transact these things. They said that they (i. e. the Greeks) seemed to the king to say (what was) reasonable, and that they were come with guides who, if there should be a truce, would lead them whence they would have provisions. 7. But he (Clearchus) asked whether he was making a truce¹⁰ merely (*αὐτοῖς*) for the men while going and returning (from the king), or (whether) there was to be a truce for the rest also. But they said, "For all; until the (report) from you shall be announced¹¹ to the king." 8. And when they had said this, Clearchus, having caused them to withdraw, consulted; and it seemed expedient to make the truce quickly, and to go quietly for the provisions and receive them. 9. And Clearchus said, "These (terms), indeed, seem good to me also. I will not, however, announce (our determination) hastily, but I will delay until the messengers shall fear lest it may seem inexpedient to us to make the truce. I think, however," said he, "that the same fear will be present also to our soldiers." But when it seemed to be the fit time, he announced that he acceded to the truce, and immediately ordered them to lead (the way) to the provisions.

10. And they (the guides) led (the way); and Clearchus went (with them), intending, it is true, to make the truce, but nevertheless having his army in order (of battle); and he himself guarded the rear. And they met with trenches and canals full of water, so that¹² they were not able to

cross without bridges ; but they made crossings for themselves from the palm-trees which had fallen,¹³ but¹⁴ some they also cut down. 11. And there it was possible to learn Clearchus how he commanded, with his spear in his left hand, and his staff in his right. And if any one of those appointed to (work) seemed to him to loiter, selecting (the) one who deserved (it), he would beat him ; and he himself at the same time going into the mud took part in the work, so that every one was ashamed (lit. shame was to all) not¹⁵ to assist in urging on the work. 12. And those thirty years old were appointed by¹⁶ him (to this work) ; but when they saw Clearchus also urging on the work, those (who were) older also took part. 13. But Clearchus was so much the more in haste (on this account) because he suspected that the trenches were not always so full of water ; for it was not a suitable season¹⁷ (lit. such as) to water the plain. But in order that even now there might appear to the Greeks to be many difficulties for the march, on this account he suspected that the king had let out (*ἀφίημι*) the water upon the plain.

14. But proceeding, they arrived at villages, from whence the guides directed them to take the provisions ; there they remained three days ; and there came from the great king Tissaphernes, and the brother of the wife of the king, and three other Persians, and many slaves followed them. But when the generals of the Greeks met them, Tissaphernes first through an interpreter spoke as follows : 15. " I, O men of Greece, dwell a neighbor to Greece ; and when I saw you fallen into many and insuperable evils, I regarded¹⁸ it an unexpected gain for myself, if in any way I should be able to ask from the king to grant to me to restore you safe to Greece. For I think that it will not be unattended¹⁹ with gratitude to me either from you or from the whole of Greece. 16. But knowing this, I asked the king, saying to him that he could justly gratify me, both because I first announced to him that Cyrus was

making an expedition²⁰ against him, and came at the same time with the message with (lit. having) assistance; and I alone of those arrayed against the Greeks did not flee, but rode through and joined the king in your camp, where the king came after he had killed Cyrus. And I pursued the barbarians who were with Cyrus, in company with those who are now present with me, the very persons who are most faithful to him (i. e. the king). 17. And he also promised me that he would deliberate concerning these things; and he ordered me to ask you, when I came,²¹ why (lit. on account of what²²) you made the expedition²³ against him. And I advise you to reply moderately, in order that it may be easier for me, if I shall be able to obtain any good thing for you from him."

18. To these things the Greeks, after having withdrawn, deliberated and answered, but Clearchus spoke (for them): "We neither came together with the intention of making war on the king nor did we march against the king (in the first instance); but Cyrus kept finding many pretences, as you also well know, in order that he might both take you unprepared, and lead us up here. But when we saw him already beset with danger (lit. being in danger), we were ashamed both before gods and men to betray him, since in a former time we had presented (lit. presenting) ourselves (so that Cyrus) could do (us) favors. But since Cyrus is dead,²⁴ we neither contend against the king for his kingdom, nor is there anything on account of which we should wish to do harm to the country of the king; neither should we wish to kill him, but we would proceed homeward, if no one should harass us. We will, however, try with (the help) of the gods to requite any one who injures²⁵ us; if, however, any one shall be found doing good to us, to the best of our ability at least, we will not be inferior to him also in doing good. Thus he spoke."

19. But Tissaphernes heard (him) and said, "I will report these things to the king, and (will bring) the (mes-

sages) from him again to you ; but until I shall come, let the truce remain²⁶ ; and we will furnish a market." And on the following day¹ he did not come ; so that the Greeks were anxious ; but on the third day he came and said that he had come having obtained from the king (his request) to grant to him (the power) to save the Greeks, although²⁸ very many said in opposition that it was not worthy for the king to let those go who had made an expedition against himself. 20. But at last he said, "And now it is permitted to you to receive pledges from us that in very truth we will furnish²⁹ the country friendly to you, and that we will lead you back into Greece without treachery, furnishing a market ; and wherever it may not be possible to purchase (them) we will permit you to take provisions from the country. But it will be necessary that you, in your turn, swear to us, in very truth, to march as through a friendly country, without doing injury, taking food and drink whenever we shall not furnish a market ; but if we shall furnish a market, that you will receive your provisions by purchasing." 21. These things seemed good. Then they made oath, and Tissaphernes and the brother of the king's wife gave their right hands to the commanders and captains of the Greeks, and received (theirs) from the Greeks. But after these things, Tissaphernes said : "And now I shall go back immediately to the king ; but when I shall have accomplished³⁰ what I want, I will come with my baggage packed up, for the purpose of leading you back to Greece, and to go back myself to my own government."

¹ The aorist is sometimes used where we should expect the pluperfect, especially after such adverbs of time as *ἐπει, ἐπειδὴ, ἔως, πρὶν*, etc.

² G. 248, 1 and 4, N.; H. 735.

⁶ G. 236, N. 3; H. 756.

³ G. 283, 3; H. 837 and *b*.

⁷ G. 276, 2; H. 786.

⁴ G. 79, 2, N.; H. 234.

⁸ G. 283, 4; H. 839.

⁵ G. 244; H. 735, *b* and *c*.

⁹ *To whom orders had been given, ᾧ ἐπετέτακτο.*

- ¹⁰ G. 244; H. 737. The direct question was σπένδεται ἢ ἔσονται.
¹¹ G. 239, 2; H. 755.
¹² G. 266, 2, N. 1; H. 772.
¹³ G. 118, 1; H. 393.
¹⁴ *Some*, τοὺς δέ; ὁ δέ is often used when no ὁ μὲν precedes.
¹⁵ G. 283, 7; H. 847. A negative idea is implied in αἰσχύνην εἶναι.
¹⁶ G. 197, 1, N. 1; H. 693; 624, c, 653, b.
¹⁷ *Suitable season*, ὥρα οἷα.
¹⁸ *I regard it as an unexpected gain for myself*, εὕρημα ἐποιησάμην.
¹⁹ G. 211; H. 783. ²² τίλος ἔνεκεν.
²⁰ G. 246; H. 734, c. ²³ G. 243; H. 734, c.
²¹ G. 277, 1; H. 788, a. ²⁴ G. 200, N. 6; H. 712.
²⁵ G. 276, 2; H. 786 and 795, c.
²⁶ Use the Attic imperative μενόντων for μενέτωσαν.
²⁷ *That it should be granted*, δοθῆναι.
²⁸ G. 277, 5 and 6, N. 1; H. 788, f, and 795, c.
²⁹ *We will furnish*. Use infinitive; ἡμᾶς, understood, is the subject.
³⁰ The aorist subjunctive after ἐπειδάν refers the action of the verb to a moment of time preceding the action of the leading verb.

EXAMINATION PAPERS.

I.

1. WHAT then? When¹ the Athenians and my [fellow] citizens² come,³ let us summon⁴ this man also, that we may consult⁵ together.⁶ 2. Cyrus said, "If you go⁷ now, when⁸ shall you be at home?"⁹ 3. O my country!¹⁰ O that all who inhabit¹¹ thee would love thee as I now do! 4. Not many days after this, Chares¹² came from Athens with¹³ a few¹⁴ ships; and immediately the Lacedæmonians and Athenians fought a naval battle.¹⁵ The Lacedæmonians were victorious,¹⁶ under the lead¹⁷ of Hegesandridas.¹⁸

1. ἐπειδάν. 2. πολίτης. 3. ἔρχομαι. 4. καλέω. 5. συμβουλεύω (mid.). 6. κοινῇ. 7. εἶμι. 8. πότε. 9. οἶκοι. 10. πατρίς. 11. οἰκέω. 12. Χάρης. 13. ἔχων. 14. ὀλίγος. 15. ναυμαχέω. 16. νικάω. 17. ἡγέομαι (gen. absol.). 18. Ἑγησανδρίδας.

II.

1. After these things, Pericles rose,¹ and thus spoke. 2. Do not obey² these most wicked men. 3. On the next³ day he gave them what he promised.⁴ 4. All the Greeks happened⁵ to be doing this. 5. Many fear lest these things should happen⁶ while Philip is king.⁷ 6. If these things were true,⁸ it would be still more terrible.⁹

1. ἀνίστημι. 2. πείθω. 3. ὑστεραίῳς. 4. ὑπισχνέομαι. 5. τυγχάνω with the participle. 6. γίγνομαι. 7. genitive absolute. 8. ἀληθής. 9. δεινός.

III.

1. Any one might justly¹ praise² him, not only for³ these things, but for what he did about⁴ the same time.⁵
 2. If you do⁶ what I just⁷ now told⁸ you, you will have all things which any one could wish.⁹ 3. O that¹⁰ these things had happened¹¹ as we wished!⁹ But since¹² we were unfortunate,¹³ let us do what the wisest of us shall command.¹⁴ 4. If these men had not perished,¹⁵ the city would have been saved¹⁶ and we should now be free.¹⁷

1. δικάϊως. 2. ἐπαινέω. 3. ἐπί. 4. περί. 5. χρόνος. 6. ποιέω.
 7. ἄρτι. 8. φράζω. 9. βούλομαι. 10. εἴθε. 11. γίγνομαι.
 12. ἐπεὶ. 13. ἀτυχής. 14. κελεύω. 15. ἀπόλλυμι. 16. σώζω.
 17. ἐλεύθερος.

IV.

1. If I appear¹ to be wrong,² I will pay³ the penalty.
 2. If you should turn⁴ from evils, you would quickly⁵ become⁶ better. 3. I fear⁷ lest we have forgotten⁸ the road⁹ home.¹⁰ 4. If Philip had had this opinion,¹¹ — that it is difficult¹² to fight¹³ with the Athenians, — he would have done¹⁴ no one of the things which he has done.

1. δοκέω. 2. ἀδικέω. 3. δίκην δοῦναι. 4. ἀποτρέπομαι. 5. ἐν τάχει. 6. γίγνομαι. 7. δείδω. 8. ἐπιλανθάνομαι. 9. ὁδός. 10. οἶκαδε. 11. γνώμη. 12. χαλεπός. 13. πολεμέω. 14. πρᾶσσω.

V.

1. Those who were looking¹ on feared² lest their friends³ should suffer⁴ anything. 2. They all said⁵ that the king⁶ had sent⁷ them, and that they wished⁸ to make an alliance⁹ with Cyrus. 3. If another shall come¹⁰ in his own name,¹¹ him ye will receive.¹² 4. When this had hap-

pened,¹³ all believed¹⁴ that an assembly¹⁵ would be summoned.¹⁶

1. θεάομαι (partic.). 2. φοβέομαι. 3. φίλος. 4. πάσχω. 5. λέγω with ὅτι. 6. βασιλεύς. 7. πέμπω. 8. βούλομαι. 9. συμμαχέω. 10. ἔρχομαι. 11. ὄνομα. 12. λαμβάνω. 13. γίγνομαι. 14. οἶμαι. 15. ἐκκλησία. 16. συγκαλέω.

VI.

1. You would be approved,¹ should you appear² not to do those things which you would blame³ others for doing. 2. Swear⁴ by no⁵ god for the sake of⁶ money, not even⁷ if you are not about⁸ to violate⁹ your faith.¹⁰ 3. The king¹¹ said¹² that the messenger¹³ was not then present,¹⁴ and that, if he had been, these things would not have occurred.¹⁵ 4. Would that I had¹⁶ the wings¹⁷ of an eagle,¹⁸ that leaving¹⁹ the earth²⁰ I might be numbered²¹ among²² the stars!²³

1. εὐδοκίμew. 2. φείνομαι. 3. ἐπιτιμάw. 4. ὀμνυμι. 5. μηδείς or ουδείς? 6. ἕνεκα. 7. μηδέ. 8. μέλλειν. 9. παραβαίνειν. 10. πίστις. 11. βασιλεύς. 12. λέγειν with ὅτι. 13. ἄγγελος. 14. πάρεμι. 15. γίγνομαι. 16. ἔχειν. 17. πτερόν. 18. αἰτός. 19. λείπω. 20. γῆ. 21. ἀριθμέw. 22. ἐν. 23. ἄστρον.

VII.

1. I tried¹ to show² him that³ he thought⁴ he⁵ was wise, but⁶ was not. 2. He says⁶ that these things happened⁷ while Cyrus¹⁹ was king.⁸ 3. Let no one believe⁹ that I now fear¹⁰ lest our state¹¹ be ruined.¹² 4. If these men were not unjust,¹³ they would not have condemned¹⁴ these generals¹⁵ to death.¹⁶ 5. He burned¹⁷ the vessels,¹⁸ that Cyrus¹⁹ might not pass over.²⁰

1. πειράομαι. 2. δείκνυμι. 3. ὅτι. 4. οἶμαι (with infin.).

5. δέ (with preceding μέν). 6. φημί (with infin.). 7. γίγνομαι. 8. participle of βασιλεύω. 9. νομίζω (with infin.). 10. φοβέομαι. 11. πόλις. 12. ἀπόλλυμι (2d aor. mid.). 13. ἀδικέω. 14. καταγιγνώσκω. 15. στρατηγός. 16. θάνατος. 17. κατακάω. 18. πλοῖον. 19. Κῦρος. 20. διαβαίνω.

VIII.

1. The king¹ is chosen² in order that those who choose² him may be benefited³ by⁴ him. 2. They said⁵ that Cyrus⁶ was dead,⁷ and that Ariæus⁸ would flee.⁹ 3. If he had been here,¹⁰ would he have overlooked¹¹ these things, or have punished¹² these impious¹³ men? 4. May we desire¹⁴ only¹⁵ those things which we shall rejoice¹⁶ to have acquired.¹⁷ 5. Before¹⁸ he came,¹⁹ the ships²⁰ happened²¹ to have gone²² to Caria²³ to summon²⁴ assistance.²⁵

1. βασιλεύς. 2. αἰρέω. 3. εὖ πράττειν. 4. διά. 5. λέγω (ὅτι). 6. Κῦρος. 7. θνήσκω. 8. Ἀριαῖος. 9. φεύγω. 10. πάρειμι. 11. περιοράω. 12. κολάζω. 13. ἀσεβής. 14. ἐπιθυμέω. 15. μόνον. 16. κέκτημαι. 17. χαίρω. 18. πρίν. 19. ἔρχομαι. 20. ναῦς. 21. τυγχάνω. 22. οἴχομαι. 23. Καρία. 24. περιαιγέλλω (participle). 25. βοηθεῖν.

IX.

1. All of them fear¹ lest they may be compelled² to do many³ things which now they do not wish⁴ to do. 2. O that⁵ this man had had⁶ strength⁷ equal⁸ to his mind.⁹ 3. They called in¹⁰ physicians¹¹ when they were sick,¹² that they might not die.¹³ 4. He showed¹⁴ that he was ready¹⁵ to fight¹⁶ if any one should come out.¹⁷

1. φοβέομαι. 2. ἀναγκάζω. 3. πολὺς. 4. βούλομαι. 5. εἴθε. 6. ἔχω. 7. ῥώμη. 8. ἴσος. 9. γνώμη. 10. παρακαλέω. 11. ἰατρός. 12. νοσέω (partic.). 13. ἀποθνήσκω. 14. δηλός (with ὅτι). 15. ἔτοιμος. 16. μάχομαι. 17. ἐξέρχομαι.

X.

1. He said¹ that he had come² that he might see³ both what was doing and what had been done. 2. I told him that, if these things had been true,⁴ this would not have happened.⁵ 3. Would that he were alive;⁷ for he would not fear⁸ these dangers⁹ as you do. 4. Do you wish⁶ me to come?² Tell¹ him not to fear⁸ me, thinking¹⁰ I shall be angry.¹¹

1. λέγω. 2. ἔρχομαι. 3. ὁράω. 4. ἀληθής. 5. γίγνομαι. 6. βούλομαι. 7. ζάω. 8. φοβοῦμαι. 9. κίνδυνος. 10. οἶομαι. 11. χαλεπαίνω.

XI.

1. It is said¹ that the king² sent them away,³ fearing⁴ lest they should perish⁵ by remaining.⁶ 2. Athens,⁷ although it was⁸ great⁹ before,¹⁰ then became¹¹ greater, having been freed¹² from tyrants.¹³ 3. Who of all the Greeks would not justly¹⁴ have hated¹⁵ us, if we had fled¹⁶ and had left¹⁷ our city to the barbarians?¹⁸ 4. Call¹⁹ no one happy²⁰ before²¹ he is dead.²²

1. λέγω. 2. βασιλεύς. 3. ἀποπέμπω. 4. φοβέομαι. 5. ἀποδύμι. 6. μένω. 7. Ἀθῆναι. 8. Participle of εἰμί. 9. μέγας. 10. πρίν. 11. γίγνομαι. 12. ἀπαλλάσσω. 13. τύραννος. 14. δικάίως. 15. μισέω. 16. φεύγω. 17. καταλείπω. 18. βάρβαρος. 19. καλέω. 20. ὄλβιος. 21. πρίν. 22. τελευτάω.

XII.

1. Wish¹ to be a friend² of the powerful,³ in order that you may not suffer punishment⁴ if you act unjustly.⁵ 2. We fear⁶ lest,⁷ if we do⁸ this, we shall miss⁹ at once¹⁰ what we have gained¹¹ and what we hope¹² to gain. 3. The messenger¹³ came¹⁴ to announce¹⁵ that the city had

been taken,¹⁶ but that the citizens¹⁷ were hidden¹⁸ near¹⁹ the sea.²⁰ 4. Would²¹ that he had died²² in his youth,²³ for²⁴ he now would be happy.²⁵

1. βούλομαι. 2. φίλος. 3. *to be powerful*, δύνασθαι. 4. δίκην δοῦναι. 5. ἀδικεῖν. 6. φοβοῦμαι. 7. μή. 8. πράττω. 9. ἀμαρτάνω. 10. ἅμα. 11. τυγχάνω. 12. ἐλπίζω. 13. ἄγγελος. 14. ἔρχομαι. 15. ἀγγέλλω. 16. ἀλίσκομαι. 17. πολίτης. 18. κρύπτω. 19. παρά. 20. θάλαττα. 21. εἴθε. 22. ἀποθνήσκω. 23. *a young man*, νεανίσκος. 24. ἐπεὶ. 25. εὐδαίμων.

XIII.

1. I trust¹ that these things which you have heard² are true.³ 2. Who would not wish⁴ to leave his country,⁵ when such base⁶ men are in power?⁷ 3. The same men were present⁸ when these things happened.⁹ 4. He said¹⁰ that, although he was¹¹ a god, he wished⁴ to die.¹²

1. πιστεύω. 2. ἀκούω. 3. ἀληθής. 4. βούλομαι. 5. πατρίς. 6. πονηρός. 7. κρατέω (partic.). 8. πάρεμι. 9. γίγνομαι. 10. εἶπον. 11. participle. 12. ἀποθνήσκω.

XIV.

1. After these things, a battle¹ having taken place,² the Greeks were victorious.³ 2. The king himself came as quickly⁴ as possible⁵ with the army.⁶ 3. The same general⁷ commanded⁸ the army in both⁹ the battles. 4. Many of the children¹⁰ whom he saw feared¹¹ lest they should be taken.¹² 5. If these things had been true,¹³ it would have been still¹⁴ more terrible.¹⁵

1. μάχη. 2. γίγνομαι. 3. νικάω. 4. ταχύ. 5. ὥς. 6. στρατεύμα. 7. στρατηγός. 8. ἡγέομαι. 9. ἀμφότερος. 10. παῖς. 11. φοβέομαι. 12. λαμβάνω. 13. ἀληθής. 14. ἔτι. 15. δεινός.

XV.

1. I told¹ him that you all² were my³ friends.⁴ 2. He acts⁵ thus⁶ that he may not seem⁷ to wrong⁸ the state.⁹ 3. If he had been just,¹⁰ this would not have happened.¹¹ 4. Do you think¹² they will flee¹³ when¹⁴ they see¹⁵ us?

1. λέγω. 2. πᾶς. 3. possessive dative. 4. φίλος. 5. πράττω. 6. οὕτως. 7. δοκέω. 8. ἀδικέω. 9. πόλις. 10. δίκαιος. 11. γίγνομαι. 12. οἶμαι. 13. φεύγω. 14. ὅταν. 15. ὁράω.

XVI.

1. They came¹ in order to destroy² their³ enemies.⁴ 2. If you should say⁵ this, he would be angry.⁶ 3. The men⁷ reported⁸ that they had seen⁹ no one.¹⁰ 4. He declares¹¹ that he expects¹² to die.¹³

1. ἔρχομαι. 2. ἀπόλλυμι. 3. article. 4. ἐχθρός. 5. λέγω. 6. χαλεπαίνω. 7. ἀνὴρ. 8. ἀπαγγέλλω. 9. ὁράω. 10. οὐδείς. 11. ἀποφαίνω. 12. οἶμαι. 13. θνήσκω.

XVII.

1. While¹ Alexander² was¹ in the country³ of the Uxii,⁴ his horse Bucephalus⁵ was⁶ once⁷ missing.⁸

1. participle. 2. Ἀλέξανδρος. 3. χώρα. 4. Οὔξιοι. 5. Βουκεφάλας. 6. γίγνομαι. 7. omit. 8. ἀφανής.

2. Accordingly,¹ he proclaimed² through³ the country that he would kill⁴ all the Uxii, unless they brought⁵ him back his horse.

1. οὖν. 2. προκηρύττω. 3. ἀά. 4. ἀποκτείνω. 5. ἀπάγω.

3. And such¹ fear² of the king had³ the barbarians, that⁴ Bucephalus was sent⁵ back directly⁶ upon⁷ the proclamation.⁸

1. τοσούδε. 2. φόβος. 3. use εἰμί. 4. ὥστε. 5. ἀποπέμπω. 6. εὐθύς. 7. ἐπί. 8. κήρυγμα.

XVIII.

1. Did not Homer¹ call² Agamemnon³ shepherd⁴ of the people,⁵ because a general⁶ ought⁷ to take care⁸ that his soldiers⁹ be both¹⁰ safe¹¹ and¹⁰ prosperous?¹²

1. Ὅμηρος. 2. προσαγορεύω. 3. Ἀγαμέμνων. 4. ποιμήν. 5. λαός. 6. στρατηγός. 7. δεῖ. 8. ἐπιμελέομαι. 9. στρατιώτης. 10. τε καί. 11. σῶς. 12. εὐδαίμων.

2. For¹ you know² that generals are chosen³ to be authors⁴ of prosperity⁵ to those who chose them.

1. γάρ. 2. οἶδα. 3. αἰρέομαι. 4. αἴτιος. 5. εὐδαιμονία.

3. It seems¹ to me, therefore,² that Agamemnon would not have been applauded³ by Homer, had he not been excellent⁴ in this particular.⁵

1. δοκέω. 2. οὖν. 3. ἐπαινέω. 4. from ἀγαθός. 5. omit.

XIX.

1. As¹ Xenophon² was¹ sacrificing,³ a messenger⁴ arrived⁵ from Mantinea,⁶ announcing⁷ that his son⁸ Gryllus⁹ was dead.¹⁰

1. omit. 2. Ξενοφῶν. 3. θύω. 4. ἄγγελος. 5. ἦκω. 6. Μαντίνεια. 7. λέγω. 8. υἱός. 9. Γρύλλος. 10. to die, θνήσκω.

2. Then¹ he² laid³ aside the garland,⁴ but⁵ continued to sacrifice.⁶

1. καί. 2. ἐκεῖνος. 3. ἀποτίθεμαι. 4. στέφανος. 5. δέ preceded by μέν. 6. διατελέω.

3. But when¹ the messenger had added² this³ also,⁴ that he had died victorious,⁵ Xenophon put⁶ the garland on⁶ again.⁷

1. ἐπεί. 2. προστίθηναι. 3. ἐκεῖνος. 4. καί. 5. νικάω (participle). 6. ἐπιτίθεμαι. 7. πάλιν.

XX.

1. Themistocles¹ said² that the trophies³ of Miltiades⁴ woke⁵ him from his sleep.⁶

1. Θεμιστοκλῆς. 2. λέγω. 3. τρόπαιον. 4. Μιλτιάδης. 5. ἀνίστημι. 6. ὕπνος

2. Do not hasten¹ to be² rich,² lest thou speedily³ become⁴ poor.⁵

1. σπεύδω. 2. πλουτέω. 3. ταχύ. 4. γίγνομαι. 5. πένης.

3. If he shall slay¹ his² enemy,³ he will pollute⁴ his hand.⁵

1. ἀποκτείνω. 2. possess. genit. 3. ἐχθρός. 4. μαιίνω. 5. χεῖρ.

4. A report¹ was spread² abroad² that the allies³ had revolted⁴ from the city.⁵

1. λόγος. 2. διασπείρω. 3. σύμμαχος. 4. ἀφίστημι. 5. πόλις.

XXI.

1. It became¹ evident,² that³ the Greeks strongly⁴ feared⁵ lest he should become a tyrant.⁶ 2. The god, as it seems,⁷ often⁸ rejoices⁹ in making¹⁰ the small great, and¹¹ the great small. 3. The Thebans after this raised¹² a trophy,¹³ and gave up¹⁴ the dead¹⁵ under truce.¹⁶ 4. He replied,¹⁷ that he was not marching¹⁸ that¹⁹ he might do wrong²⁰ to any, but that he might assist²¹ those who were wronged.²²

1. γίγνομαι. 2. δηλός. 3. ὅτι. 4. ισχυρῶς. 5. φοβέομαι. 6. τύραννος. 7. ζοικα. 8. πολλάκις. 9. χαίρω. 10. participle of ποιέω. 11. δέ (with preceding μέν). 12. ἵστημι. 13. τρόπαιον. 14. αποδίδωμαι. 15. νεκρός. 16. ὑπόσπονδος. 17. ἀποκρίνομαι. 18. στρατεύομαι. 19. ἵνα. 20. ἀδικέω. 21. βοηθέω. 22. participle.

XXII.

1. He thought¹ that he needed² friends³ for this purpose,⁴ that he might have helpers.⁵ 2. O that⁶ I had as great⁷ power⁸ as⁹ these kings now have ! 3. They were not able¹⁰ to prevent¹¹ Philip from passing through.¹² 4. They announced¹³ that they should treat¹⁴ all these as enemies.¹⁵

1. οἶμαι (w. infin.). 2. δέομαι. 3. φίλος. 4. ἕνεκα. 5. συνεργός. 6. εἴθε. 7. τοσούτος. 8. δύναμις. 9. ὅσος. 10. δύναμαι. 11. κωλύω. 12. παρέρχομαι (aor.). 13. προαγορεύω (ὅτι). 14. χράομαι (use). 15. πολέμιος.

XXIII.

1. The king said that whoever killed¹ the man should rule² the whole city. 2. They feared³ that the army would bring⁴ aid to the inhabitants,⁵ for they perceived⁶ that the citizens were not despondent.⁷ 3. The eagle⁸ remained until⁹ evening¹⁰ came¹¹ on ; and, terrified¹² by the sight,¹³ we came to the soothsayers¹⁴ to make¹⁵ communication about¹⁶ the omen.¹⁷ 4. He hoped¹⁸ that he should die¹⁹ that day,²⁰ that he might be released²¹ from his chains.²² 5. Take²³ this soldier, and keep²⁴ him until⁹ I come²⁵ with²⁶ the king's army. 6. Do not inflict²⁷ misery²⁸ on me who am miserable²⁹ already.³⁰

1. ἀποκτείνω. 2. ἄρχω. 3. φοβοῦμαι. 4. βοηθέω. 5. ἐνοικέω. 6. αἰσθάνομαι. 7. ἀθνμέω. 8. αἰτός. 9. ἔως. 10. ἐσπέρα. 11. ἐπιγίγνομαι. 12. ἐκπλήσσω. 13. ὄψις. 14. μάντις. 15. κοινώω. 16. περὶ. 17. θεῖον. 18. ἐλπίζω. 19. ἀποθνήσκω. 20. ἡμέρα. 21. λύω. 22. δεσμός. 23. λαμβάνω. 24. σώζω. 25. ἔρχομαι. 26. ἔχω. 27. προστίθημι. 28. νόσος. 29. νοσέω. 30. ἤδη.

XXIV.

1. They say that when animals¹ were endowed² with voices, the sheep³ said to her master⁴: "You do⁵ a curious⁶ thing,⁷ because⁸ to us who provide⁹ you wool¹⁰ and lambs¹¹ you give nothing that we don't take¹² from¹³ the earth,¹⁴ while¹⁵ to the dog¹⁶ you give¹⁷ [-some-⁷] of the food¹⁸ you have yourself." And that the dog, who had been listening,¹⁹ said: "But I am your preserver,²⁰ so that you are not carried²¹ off by wolves;²² since,²³ if I should not guard²⁴ you, you could not feed,²⁵ through-fear²⁶ of death."²⁷

1. ζῶον. 2. φωνήεις. 3. οἷς. 4. δεσπότης. 5. ποιέω. 6. θαυμαστός. 7. omit. 8. because you = relat. pronoun. 9. παρέχω. 10. ἔριον. 11. ἄρνες (plural). 12. λαμβάνω. 13. ἐκ. 14. γῆ. 15. δέ. 16. κύων. 17. μεταδίδωμι. 18. σίτῃς. 19. ἀκούω. 20. σώζω. 21. ἀρπάζω. 22. λύκος. 23. ἐπεὶ. 24. φυλάττω. 25. νέμομαι. 26. φοβοῦμαι. 27. ἀπόλλυμι.

XXV.

1. He was brought up¹ at² the court³ of the king⁴; so that,⁵ while⁶ a boy,⁷ he used to converse⁸ with the best⁹ of the Persians.¹⁰ 2. Would that he had given¹¹ me what he promised¹² to give him! 3. Old men¹³ say that life¹⁴ is burdensome¹⁵ to them; but if death¹⁶ comes¹⁷ near,¹⁸ nobody wants¹⁹ to die.²⁰

1. παιδεύω. 2. ἐπὶ. 3. θύρα (plural). 4. βασιλεὺς. 5. ὥστε. 6. Participle of εἰμί. 7. παῖς. 8. διαλέγομαι. 9. ἀγαθός. 10. Πέρσης. 11. δίδωμι. 12. ὑπισχνέομαι. 13. γέρων. 14. ζάω. 15. βαρὺς. 16. θάνατος. 17. ἔρχομαι. 18. πλησίον. 19. βούλομαι. 20. ἀποθνήσκω.

XXVI.

1. Seuthes asked, "Would you be willing, Episthenes, to die for this boy?" And he said, holding up his hands, "Strike, if the boy commands you to strike." 2. He feared that the men from the mountains would not make war with the Greeks.

N. B. — The sentences below need correction: write out corrected forms for them with a right translation.

3. Εἰ οὐδείς ἐρχομαι ἵνα ἀκούει ἔμε, οὐδείς σοφώτερος εἰσιν.

4. Ἀνίστησιν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ εἶπον τὸν παῖς εἰς τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ εἶναι.

5. And Xenophon, on arriving, said to Seuthes, that the men were friendly, and would have sent mercenaries if he had asked it.

XXVII.

1. The general with all his soldiers sailed away from the island, thinking that Cimon had come from Athens with twenty-seven ships. 2. The gods know well what it is best for man to have: to some they give much gold, to others a beautiful body, to others neither of these gifts. 3. (Write the following sentence in a *corrected* form, with the accents.)

Γὰρ ἔδωσα ἑαυτὸς αὐτοῖς ἑνα ταλαντον δε οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἐπαύσανται μαχόντες.

QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW.

1. How many letters are there in the Greek alphabet? Name them. How are they divided? Name the vowels. How many long vowels; how many short vowels? Name the doubtful vowels. How many diphthongs? Which are the *close* vowels? Name the diphthongs. (Notice that when an *open* vowel precedes a close vowel in the same syllable, the two form a diphthong: if the *open* vowel is short the diphthong is called proper; but if the open vowel is long, the diphthong is called improper). Which vowels can take the *iota subscript*?

2. How is the rough breathing marked? The smooth? On which vowel does a diphthong take the breathing? Write the smooth breathing on the following words: ἀρχή, ἐκ, εἰς, αγορά, αὐτός; write the rough breathing on the following: ἡμέρα, ἄρμα, οὗτος, Ἕλλην (Notice that when the word begins with a capital, the accent and breathing are written to the *left*, and not over the vowel), υπέρ (Notice that words beginning with *υ* always have the rough breathing), ἵππος, οὗτος (Diphthongs always have the accent and breathing over the second vowel even if they are capitals, except *α, η, φ*). Write the three last diphthongs in capitals. Place the smooth breathing on the following words: Ωδῆ, (Write the words all in capitals; all in small letters), Ὀμιετο. How is the consonant *ρ* generally written at the beginning of a word? How in the middle of a word? Put the breathing on ῥήτωρ, ῥάδιος (Write the last word in capitals), Πύρρος.

3. How many simple consonants are there? Name the labials, the palatals, the linguals. Name the double consonants. Of what letters is each composed? On what principle are the consonants, as given above, classified? Mention another classification. What is σ called? Which are *nasals*? Name the semi-vowels. Write σ at the beginning and in the middle of a word. Mention the mutes of the same *order*. Mention the *rough* mutes. Which mutes are *co-ordinate*, which *cognate*? Mention the *surds*, the *sonants*. What letters only can end a Greek word? Are there any exceptions?

4. What is Crasis? What is Elision? What is the Apostrophe used for, the Coronis, the Diæresis? To what words is ν movable added? What does $οὐ$ become before a smooth vowel, before a rough vowel?

5. How many syllables can a Greek word have? What is a pure syllable? Which is the pure syllable in *οἰκία*, *βία*, *βασιλεία*?

6. What is meant by quantity? When is a syllable long by nature? Which are the long vowels? Which the diphthongs? When is a syllable common? Name the liquids. What is the quantity of the syllable before a middle mute followed by a liquid? Name the middle mutes. Repeat the general rules for the quantity of syllables.

7. How many kinds of Accent? On what syllables can each stand? On what syllables only can the circumflex stand? When is a word called an *oxytone*; when, *perispomenon*; when, *barytone*? When can the acute stand on the antepenult? What kind of syllables admit the acute? (Ans. either long or short syllables.) What the circumflex? When can the circumflex stand on the penult? What final diphthongs are considered short for accent? If the last syllable is accented, what accent does it generally take? (Ans. the acute.) When does an oxytone change to the grave? How is a dissyllable, with a long penult and short ultimate, accented? Accent the follow-

ing words on the antepenult : *ἄνθρωπος, δύναμις, παραδεισος* ; the following on the penult : *ἡμέρα, δημος, δορυ, μηκος, νησος, τειχος, ιδιωτης, μεσος* ; the following on the last syllable : *ἀριθμος, προ, θεος, δασμος*. What is the general rule for the accent of nouns ? What does an oxytone of the first or second declension become in the genitive and dative of all numbers ? What is always the accent of the genitive plural in the first declension ?

8. What is Inflection ? What does it include ? What is the stem of a word ? How many cases ? How is gender indicated in Greek ? Write the declension of the article. What accent in the genitive and dative ? Write the genitive singular feminine ; the acc. singular masculine. Decline *ἀρχή, τελευτή, πηγῇ*. What accent in the genitive and dative of all numbers ? Write the declension of *οικία, χώρα, ἡμέρα, ἀρετή, σατράπης, πολίτης, θάλασσα*. What is the rule for nouns ending in a pure and *ρα* ? What is the quantity of final *α* in *θάλασσα, ἡμέρα, ἀγορά, χώρα* ? In what does the vocative singular of the following nouns end : *τιμή, σατράπης, ὀπλίτης, στρατιώτης, πολίτης* ? What is the quantity of final *α* in the vocative of the first declension ? What is the accent of *στρατιωτης* in the vocative singular ? The penult of *ὀπλίτης* and *πολίτης* is long ; accent them in the vocative singular ; in the genitive plural.

9. Decline *μνάα*. What is the rule for the accent in contracted final syllables ? If the first syllable of the uncontracted form has the accent, what accent will the contracted form have ? Give the rule for the accent of the contracted penult. What case does the proposition *ἐκ* govern ? What does it become before a vowel ; before a vowel with the rough breathing ? Write the dative singular of *δίκη, ἀρχή, οικία* ; write the same in capitals. What is the iota subscript. What case in the first declension has the iota subscript. What does the nominative singular of nouns of the first declension end in ? What in the vocative singular ? Accent the following words in the vocative singular : *γλῶσσα, χώρα, τιμή*. Is there any indefinite

article in Greek? What case does *ἀπό* govern? Decline *ἡ τιμή* together. What is the accent in the first declension of the genitive singular, dual, and plural? What are words with no accent on the last syllable called? With the acute on the penult? With the circumflex on the penult? What are words called which have no accent? Decline *μούσα*, and explain the change of accent where it is not the same as in the nominative singular. What nouns of the first declension have *ας* in the genitive singular? Accent the following nouns: *γλωσσαν*, *γλωσσων*, *γλωσσais*, (from *γλώσσα*); *Ἀτρείδη*, *Ἀτρείδαι*, *Ἀτρείδων*, (from *Ἀτρείδης*); *στρατιωταις*, *στρατιωτα*, *στρατιωται* (from *στρατιώτης*); *θαλασσαν*, *θαλασσαι*, *θυλασσω* (from *θύλασσα*).

10. In what does the nominative singular of nouns of the second declension end? Decline *λόγος*, *νῆσος*, *ἄνθρωπος*; explain the change of accent in the last two. Decline *δασμός*. What do oxytones become in the genitive and dative? Accent the following words: *ποταμου*, *ποταμοιν*, *ποταμοις* (from *ποταμός*); *νησφ*, *νησον*, *νησοι*, *νησων* (from *νῆσος*). What is the termination of the vocative of nouns ending *-ος*? (Notice that the vocatives of *ἀδελφός* and *θεός* are *ἄδελφε*, with irregular accent, and *θεῖς*, the same as the nominative.) Decline together *ὁ νόμος*, *ὁ κίνδυνος*, *ἡ δόξ*, *τὸ ἱμάτιον*, *τὸ σῦκον*.

11. What is the Attic Declension? Decline *νεώς*, *ἀνώγειον*. Give the rule for the accent (see § 22, 2, N. 2). Notice that these words take *ι* subscript where the common ending is *ι*. Write the nominative plural of *λαγώς*. What would the common ending be? Write the acc. singular of *λαγώς* (see § 42, 2, Note). Write the nominative plural of *ἀνώγειον*. What would the common ending be? Write the dative singular and dual of *λαγώς*, *νεώς*, *ἀνώγειος*. What prepositions govern the genitive only? (Ans. *ἀντί*, *instead of*; *πρό*, *before*; *ἀπό*, *away from*; *ἐκ*, *out of*). Translate the following into Greek: *Out of the house*; *before the temple*; *instead of the soldier*; *away from the sea*; *out of the temple*; *out of the hall*. What accent has *ἐκ*? What the other prepositions?

12. Repeat the rules for contraction relating to the second declension. Decline *νόος*, *πλός*. Explain the change of accent in the singular. Rule for the contraction of the nominative, accusative, and vocative dual? Decline *δοστέον*, *κάνεον*. What is the position of the governed genitive? Translate into Greek: *the door of the house*; *the pay of the soldier*; *out of the door of the house*. Write the declension of the following words and mark the quantity of the case endings: *οἰκία*, *δασμός*, *στρατιώτης*, in the singular; *νεώς*, *πολίτης*, and *ἄνθρωπος* in the plural. Give the rule for the quantity of the ending in the acc. singular of *οἰκία*. Accent *οἰκία* and *στρατιώτης* in the genitive plural.

13. What nouns does the third declension include? How is the stem found? How is the nominative formed from the stem? How in neuters; in masculine and feminine stems? What consonants can stand at the end of a Greek word? What change must a labial or palatal mute undergo before a lingual mute (see § 16)? What mutes can stand before *σ*? From the stems *σώματος*, *λέγοντος*, *πράγματος*, *φύλακος*, *γυπός*, *φλεβός* form the nominative and account for the euphonic changes.

14. Decline *φύλαξ*, *κόραξ*, *φλέψ*. Give the rule for the accent of *φλέψ* in the oblique cases. What is generally the ending of the acc.? What exceptions? What is the vocative of *λέων*? What does the stem of *λέων* end in? In what cases is the vocative the same as the stem? Decline *ποιμήν*; write the vocative. How does it differ from the last word? Decline *δίμων*, *σῶμα*, *ἔρις*. How is the dative plural formed? Form the dative plural of the following, and account for the euphonic changes: *φύλαξ*, *φλέψ*, *κόραξ*, *λέων* (§ 16, 5), *ἐλπὶς*. What nouns in the third declension are contracted?

15. Decline *τρίηρης* and *γένος*. Give the rule for the accent of barytones in *-ης*. What nouns are contracted only in the dative singular, and the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural? Decline *πόλις*, *πῆχυς*, *ἄστυ*. Are nouns in *-ις* ever oxytone; in *-εως*? In what does the acc. of nouns in *-εως* end? Accent of the vocative?

16. Decline *φυγάς, ἀγών, παῖς* (for voc., see § 48, 2 c.), *λιμήν, ὄνομα, σῶμα*. What cases are alike in neuter nouns? How do they form their nominatives? What is the nominative of *ὄνομα, σωμα*? Explain the accent of *πολις*, in the genitive singular. Decline together *ἡ δύναμις; ὁ γονεὺς; τὸ δάκρυ*. If the stem ends in *ι*, what change is made? Decline *πρόφασις* and mark the quantity of the endings. Decline *(τὸ) ὅρος, (τὸ) εὖρος*. What prepositions govern the dative only? (Ans. *ἐν* (cf. Lat. *in*) *in*; *σύν* (cf. Lat. *cum*.), *with, in company with*). Translate into Greek: *in the houses of the village; in the army of Cyrus; in company with the fugitives*.

17. Decline *ναῦς, γέρας, κέρας*. What nouns have *ω* in the acc. sing.? What are syncopated nouns? Where is the accent in the vocative placed? Where in the genitive and dative? Decline *πάτηρ, ἀνήρ*.

18. What is the accent of monosyllables in the genitive and dative of all numbers? What exceptions? (see § 25, 3, Note.) If the case ending is long what is the accent? Accent the following words: *θητος, θητες, θητα, θητας, θης* (voc.), from *θής*. What is the quantity of *-ας* in the acc. plur.? What of the acc. plur. of the first declension? Accent the following: *αἰώνωε, αἰώνωσι, αἰώνωνας, αἰώνωνοιν* (from *αἰώνον*); *βασιλεῦ, βασιλεις, βασιλευσι* (from *βασιλεύς*).

19. How do adjectives in *-ος* end? What is the ending of the feminine; if *ρ* precedes the *-ος*? How do adjectives in *-οος* end? Decline *σοφός, ἀξιος*. What is the quantity of the *α* in the feminine in the ending of the nominative? The accusative? How do compound adjectives in *-ος* end? Decline *ἄδικος, ἄπορος*. Of what are the two last compounded?

20. Decline *ἀγήρως*. Decline and explain the accent of *εὐγεως*. Write out the declension of *χρύσεος*, and account for the change of accent. Decline *ἀργύρεος, εὐνοος, ἀπλόος*.

21. Decline *ἀληθής, πέπων*. What irregularity has *ἐκών, ἰδρις, φυγάς*? How do most adjectives in *-υς* end? Which have the

endings *-as*, *-αινα*, *-αν*? What is the stem of *μέλας*? Decline *γλυκός*, *χαρίεις*. How is the feminine formed (§ 16, 6, N. 1.)? Decline *μέλας* and explain how the feminine is formed. Decline *τέρην*, *ἄρσην*; which has no feminine form? Translate *every man*, *all the men*, *every city*, *all the soldiers* (§ 142, 4, N. 5.).

22. Write out the declension of *λύων*, *ιστάς*, *δεικνύς*. How are all participles in *-ων* declined? How are participles in *-ους* declined; participles in *-ας*; in *-εις*? Decline *λελυκός*. What participles in *-ως* are irregular in the feminine. Decline *ιστώς*.

23. Decline *τιμών*, *φιλών*, *δηλών*. Write out the declension of *τιμάων*, both contracted and uncontracted forms, and give the rules for contraction. Write the stem of *ἀληθής*, *εὐδαίμων*.

24. Decline *πολύς*, *μέγας*. Notice in *πολύς* that the *λ* is doubled whenever it precedes any other vowel than *υ*.

25. How many degrees of comparison? Compare *κοῦφος*, *σοφός*, *μέλας*, *σαφής*, *πένης*, *χαρίεις*, *πικρός*. What is the rule for stems in *ο* with a short penult? If the penultimate vowel is followed by a mute and a liquid? Compare *μέσος*, *εὐνοος*, *σώφρων*, and give the rule in each case.

26. How are some adjectives in *-υς* and *-ρος* compared? Compare *ἡδύς*, *ταχύς*, *μέγας* (§ 16, 6, N. 1.). Compare *ἀγαθός*, *κακός*, *καλός*, *πολύς*, *αἰσχρός*.

27. How are adverbs regularly formed from adjectives? Form adverbs from *σοφός*, *φίλος*, *ταχύς*, *σαφής*. Compare *σοφῶς*, *ἀληθῶς*, *ἡδέως*. In what other way are some adverbs compared? Compare *βεβαίως*. Compare *ἄνω*, *ἐγγύς*.

28. Into how many classes are numeral adjectives divided? Write the cardinals to 10. Give the first ten ordinals. Decline *εἰς*, *τρεῖς*. Decline *τέσσαρες*, *δύο*, *οὐδείς*, *μηδείς*. Is *δύο* ever indeclinable? How are the cardinals from 13 to 19 formed? Repeat them. How are 18 and 19 commonly expressed (*ἐνὸς δέοντες* *εἴκοσι*). What cardinals are declined and what are indeclinable? Write the Greek for 10, 20, 20th, 100, 300, 1000, 1500.

29. What is a pronoun? How many classes of pronouns? Decline ἐγώ, σύ, οὗ. Which forms are enclitics? Is any pronoun enclitic when governed by an accented preposition? Which forms are then used (§ 144, N.)? Decline αὐτός. Write the Greek for: *the same man; the man himself; the country itself; the same country; I read; I myself am reading; I read, but you write.* When is the personal pronoun expressed? How is αὐτός contracted with the article? When does αὐτός mean *him, her, it*?

30. Name the reflexive pronouns. Decline ἐμαυτοῦ. What are ἐαυτοῦ and σεαυτοῦ generally shortened into? Explain the difference between αὐτοῦ and αὐτοῦ. Write the Greek for: *my own father* (for the position of the article, see § 142,); *his own tent; he wishes to exercise* (βούλεται γυμνάσαι) *himself; I exercise* (γυμνάζω) *myself and the horses.* What is a reciprocal pronoun? Decline ἀλλήλων.

31. Which are possessives? How formed and declined? Write the Greek for: *my father; my brother; a brother of mine; my friend.* What are demonstrative pronouns? Decline οὗτος. How is ὅδε declined. What is the position of the demonstrative? Write in Greek: *this country; that man; those men; this general; those generals; I see* (ὁρῶ) *the generals themselves; I see them; I see that boy; I see those boys.*

32. What is an interrogative pronoun? Decline τίς. Decline the indefinite τίς. Is the accent of τίς ever changed to the grave? Write in Greek, *what men do I see* (ὁρῶ)? *I see a certain man.* Define a relative pronoun. Decline ὅς, ὅστις. What kind of a relative is ὅστις. Write in Greek: *whom do I see? a (certain) boy; some of the Greeks* (gen. § 168).

33. What are correlative pronouns? How are they distinguished? Those with π; with τ? How are pronouns and verbs distinguished? Write in Greek: *where, whither, how, somewhere, to some place, from some place.*

34. What is the general rule for the accent of verbs? How

many voices, how many moods, how many participles, how many tenses? Which are the *finite* moods? How are the tenses divided? Which are the historical? What is a pure, mute, and liquid verb? Inflect the present indicative of λύω. Give the personal endings; the connecting vowel. Inflect the future. Write in Greek: *I loose him; you will loose them; he looses those men; they will loose that boy.* Inflect the impf., and give the personal endings and connecting vowel. Write in Greek: *I was loosing him; they were loosing them; we were loosing him.* Give the aor. of λύω. Give the synopsis in the indicative mode of fut., of aor., of pf. Write the present subj. Write the aor., optat. Which form is used (see p. 153, 13.)?

35. Inflect the pres. mid. Give the stem, the connecting vowel, and the personal endings. Inflect the impf. Give the tense stem; personal ending. Give the aor. pf. and plupf. indic. Give synopses of the present, fut., aor., and pf. Write the present subj. Write the aor. indic.

36. Inflect the fut. pass., the aor. pass., the fut. pf. Give a synopsis of the pres., the fut., the aor., the pf., and fut. pf., pass. Give a synopsis of λείπω in 2 a. act. and 2 a. mid. Give a synopsis of στέλλω in 2 a. pass. Inflect 2 a. indic. of each. Give the imperative of each in the act.

37. How is the future of liquid verbs formed? Give the future of φαίνω, inflect it. Give a synopsis of the future. How is the aorist formed (§ 110, III. 2)? Give a synopsis of the aorist. Inflect the a. optat. Decline the future partic. of φαίνω. Inflect the future mid.; the optat.

38. What is meant by periphrastic forms? Give the pf. pass. of τριβω. Inflect and account for the euphonic changes; do the same for πλέκω, of πέιθω. Give the plupf. of each. How is the pf. subj. and optat. of the pass. and mid. formed? How is the periphrastic fut. formed? Write in Greek: *we are about to do this.*

39. What is augment? How many kinds? Give some word

to illustrate each. What words take the syllabic augment? What tenses take the augment, and what the reduplication? What verbs reduplicate? Do all verbs that begin with a single consonant or with a mute and a liquid reduplicate? What do verbs beginning with two consonants (not a mute and liquid) or a double consonant take? If the verb begins with a rough mute, how is it reduplicated (§ 17, 2.)?

40. What is the temporal augment? Write the impf. of ἄγω, ἐλαύνω, ἔχω. Write the impf. of αἰσθάνομαι. Which vowel receives the augment if the word begins with a diphthong?

41. What is the Attic reduplication? Give the pf. of ἀκούω, ἐλέγχω, ἐλαίνω, ὀρίσσω. Where is the aug. or redupl. placed in verbs compounded with a preposition? Write the impf. of συλλέγω, προσγράφω. If the prep. ends in a vowel, what is done? Where is the aug. or redupl. placed in verbs compounded with *δυσ-* with *εὖ-*? What verbs prefix *ει* instead of the reduplication?

42. What is a pure verb? When is the final vowel of the stem lengthened? Write the pres., fut., and pf. of ζητέω, τιμάω, φιλέω, δηλόω, ἑάω, δράω. Give the fut. of χράω, καλέω (§ 120, 2).

43. Write the pf. of στέργω, γίγνομαι, τίκτω, φαίνω, κράζω, πλήσσω, στρέφω, λείπω, φεύγω. What change is made? What is the stem of στέλλω? What is the rule for *ε* in monosyllabic stems? Write the pf. pass. of στέλλω, τρέπω, τρέφω. What four verbs in *-νω* omit *ν* of the stem before terminations beginning with a consonant? What does *ν* become (when not dropped) before *-κα*; *-μαι*?

44. How is the future formed? Form the future and account for the euphonic changes of the following verbs: τρίβω, γράφω, λέγω, πείθω, ἄγω, ἄδω; τρέφω, τρέχω, θρύπτω, and τύφω, (§ 17, 2, N.). How is the future of a liquid verb formed? Write the future of φαίνω, στέλλω, ἀγγέλλω. Write the aorist of the three last. How is the pf. formed? Write the pf. and account for the euphonic changes of the following: λείπω, γράφω, πλέκω,

τάσσω, φράζω, κλέπτω (§ 110, IV., (d), πέμπω, τρέπω. How is the aor. pass. formed?

45. Write the pf. plupf. and aor. pass. of each of the verbs in the last section. Write the pf. pass. of τιμάω, πείθω, γράφω, κάμπτω, ἐλέγχω, φαίνω (§ 109, 6), σπένδω, ὀξύνω; τελέω (§ 109, 2), σπάω (stem σπᾶ-), ἀκούω, κελεύω, κυλίω, λεύω, ξύω, παίω, πλέω, πρίω. How are the pf. subj. and optat. pass. generally formed (cf. Lat. *solutus sim, essem*).

46. Inflect the pf. pass. of τελέω, πείθω, φαίνω. How is the fut. pf. formed? What verbs form the fut. pf. with active endings? Ans. ἵστημι and θνήσκω.

47. Inflect the aor. pass. of λύω (§ 115, 3). What two forms are used? How derived?

48. How do liquid verbs form their future and aorist? Form the future of ἀγγέλλω, τελέω, βιβάζω, ἐλαύνω, κομίζω, βάλλω, κτείνω, φθείρω, ἀμύνω, σφάλλω, στέλλω, αἶρω; fut. mid. of μάχομαι, πνέω, πλέω, φεύγω. What kind of a future have the last three verbs? Ans. This fut. with an active meaning is called the Doric.

49. What verbs form their future without any tense sign? Ans. χέω, ἔδομαι and πίομαι.

50. Give the fut. of ᾄδω, ἀκούω, ἀπαντάω, ἀπολαύω, βαδίζω, βοάω, γελάω, σιγάω, οἰμῶζω, σιωπάω, σπουδάζω. Notice that these verbs have a fut. mid. with an active meaning.

51. Write the aorist of κερδαίνω, ὀργαίνω, πιαίνω.

52. Write in the present the uncontracted and contracted forms of τιμάω, give the rule for contraction. Write in the same way the impf., the imper., and the infin. Write the pres. optat. (§ 115, 4).

53. Write both forms of φιλέω and δηλόω in the pres. and impf. Write the optat. of both verbs.

54. Give the pres. pass., both forms, of τιμάω, φιλέω, δηλόω; the impf. Give synopses of each verb in the present.

55. What is the rule for the contraction of dissyllabic verbs? Write the present of πλέω; of δέω. What verbs have η for α in the contracted forms? Write the present of ζάω.

56. What verbs omit the connecting vowel? To what are the terminations added? What is the stem of *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*? Give the synopses of *ἵστημι*, *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, *δείκνυμι* in the present. Write the inflection in the present indic. of each verb in the impf. Give the present subj. and optat. of *ἵστημι*, *δίδωμι* (§ 122, N. 4).

57. Give a synopsis of each verb in the 2 a. active. Give the inflection of each in 2 a. indic. Give the present imperative of each; the 2 a. imper.

58. Inflect each verb in the present pass. Is the accent regular? For accent of *δύναμαι*, *ἐπίσταμαι*, *κρέμαμαι*, 2 a. *ἐπριάμην*, *ὠνήμην*, see § 122, 2, N. 2. Give a synopsis of each verb in the present; in the 2 a. Write the present subj. and optat., and account for the accent. What verbs have their 1 a. in -κα? Give the parts of each verb. What forms are used in the impf. sing. act. of *τίθημι* and *δίδωμι*? How is *ἵστημι* used in the 2 a. active. Give the infin. forms of each verb. Give the pf. of *τίθημι*, plupf. of *ἵστημι*, fut. pf. (§ 110 iv. (c), N. 2). Difference of meaning of *ἵστημι*: (1) in act.; (2) pass.; (3) middle.

59. Give a synopsis of *εἰμί*. Inflect the present; the impf. What is the signification of *εἰμι* in the present (§ 200, 3)? For what verb is it used as a future?

60. Give a synopsis and inflect *εἶμι*, *ἴημι*, *φημί*, *κείμαι*. What is the 2 a. of *βαίνω*, *γινώσκω*? How inflected? What is the 2 a. of *ἀλίσκομαι*, its pf.?

61. What is the 2 pf. of *βαίνω*, *ἵστημι*? Decline the partic. *έστώς* (§ 69, N.). Give the 2 pf. of *δείδω*. Inflect *οἶδα*. Give the imper., and 2 plupf. of *οἶδα*. What verbs have an intransitive sense in the 2 pf.? Ans. *ἐγείρω*, *πείθω*, *φαίνω*, *ἔλλυμι*, *ἄγνυμι*, and a few others.

62. What is a simple sentence; the subject, the predicate, the copula? Give the rule for the subject of a finite verb; for the infinite mood; for a verb; for the neuter pl.; for a collective noun. Write in Greek: *You and I are reading: the prizes were given.*

63. When does the predicate noun agree with the subject? Give the rule for apposition: for adjectives. If the word to which the adjective refers is omitted, how is the case of the adjective determined?

64. To what does the article correspond in English? Mention the uses of the article in Attic Greek. Translate the following: ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων δῆμος; πολλοί, οἱ πολλοί; πλείονες, οἱ πλείονες; ἄλλοι (= *alii*), οἱ ἄλλοι (= *cæteri*), ὁ ῥήτωρ; Κῦρος ἐγένετο βασιλεὺς τῶν Περσῶν; τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων; ἡ ἀρετή.

65. What is the position of the article when attributive? Write in Greek: *the good man; the wise men; the arms of the soldier*. Translate: ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ; οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει; ὁ δῆμος ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων; ὁ ἐμὸς ἐταῖρος; ἐμὸς ἐταῖρος.

66. What is the position of the article with the demonstrative; the gen. of the personal pronoun? Translate: ὁ ἀνὴρ σοφός; οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ; ἡ πᾶσα πόλις; πᾶσα πόλις; ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος; αὐτὸς ὁ πατήρ or ὁ πατήρ αὐτός; τῆς ἡμέρας ὅλης διῆλθον (*they proceeded*) οὐ πλέον πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίων, ἔσχατον τὸ ὄρος; τὸ ἔσχατον ὄρος; ἡ ἀγορὰ μέση; ἡ μέση ἀγορά (cf. Latin *forum medium* for both).

67. In Attic prose when does the article retain its original demonstrative force?

68. When is the nominative of the personal pronoun expressed? Which forms of the oblique cases are generally used? When is οὗ a personal pronoun, when a reflexive, when an indirect reflexive? Mention the uses of αὐτός. What is a reflexive pronoun? How is the possessive, the demonstrative, the interrogative, the relative pronoun used? Translate: Ζεὺς τὴν Ἀθηνᾶν ἔφυσεν ἐκ (*Zeus produced Athene out of*) τῆς ἑαυτοῦ κεφαλῆς; αὐτοῦ ὁ υἱός; ὁ ἡμέτερος πατήρ; ὁ πατήρ ἡμῶν; τίς εἶ; εἰπέ μοί, ὅστις εἶ or τίς εἶ.

69. What is Assimilation; Attraction?

70. What is the rule for the nominative the vocative? Give the rule for the accusative. What is the cognate accusative?

The acc. of specification ; the adverbial acc. ? Give the rule for extent of time or space ; for acc. after adverbs of Swearing ; for two acc. Translate and give the rule for the acc. *ἐνταῦθα* *Κῆρος* ἔμεινε ; *ἡμέρας* πέντε ; *τείχος* τειχίζονται ; *ἐδίδαξαν* τὸν *παῖδα* τὴν *μουσικὴν* ; *κάμνω* τὴν *κεφαλὴν*.

71. What is the rule for the genitive ? Mention the different kinds of genitive. Explain the difference between the subjective and objective genitive. Give the rule for the genitive after verbs. Mention the verbs that are followed by the genitive.

72. Give the rule for the causal genitive ; the gen. as ablative ; the gen. after the comparative degree ; the gen. after compound verbs ; the gen. of price ; of time and place ; the gen. with adjectives ; with adverbs ; the gen. absolute.

73. Translate and explain the use of the genitive : *ὁ φόβος* τῶν *πολεμίων* ; *δούλος* πέντε *μῶν* : *πολίτου* ἀρετῆς ; ἡ *οἰκία* τοῦ *πατρὸς* ἐγένετο ; *θορύβου* ἤκουσεν ; ἤκουσα ταῦτα τῶν *ἀγγέλων* ; τῆς *ἐπιβουλῆς* οὐκ ἠσθάνετο ; *ἄνδρες* ἄξιοι τῆς (§ 141, N. 1 (a)), *ἐλευθερί*ς ; *παράδεισος* *θηρίων* πλήρης ; *θαυμάζομεν* *Σωκράτην* τῆς *σοφίας* ; *μείζων* ἐστὶ τοῦ *πατρὸς* ; *ποῦ* γῆς ἐστίν ; ὤχετο τῆς *νυκτός*.

74. Give the general rule for the dative. Rule after transitive and intransitive verbs ; the dative of advantage and disadvantage. Give the rule for dative of *possessor*, and the dative *with respect to which*. After what class of verbs and adjectives is the dative used ?

75. Translate and explain the following : *ὅμοιοι* (*like*) τοῖς ἄλλοις ; οὗτος *Κύρῳ* εἶπεν ; τῇ *ἡλικίᾳ* ἔπρεπε ; δίδωμί σοι *ἐμαυτόν*.

Give the rule for the dative of resemblance and union ; dative after compound verbs ; the causal and instrumental dative.

77. Give the rule for dative of manner ; agent after verbals ; dative of time, and dative of place.

78. Translate and explain the dative in the following : *ἐνταῦθα* *Κύρῳ* *βασιλεία* ἦν ; *ποταμὸς* ἡμῖν ἐστὶ *διαβατέος* ; *ἀκοντίζει* τις *παλτῶ* ; ἡ *πρώτη* *ἡμέρα* ἀφίκοντο.

79. Explain the meaning of the word *voice* in grammar ; of active, passive, middle. How can the subject be represented in the middle voice ?

80. How many tenses in the indicative ? Define each. How do the aorist and imperfect differ ? Translate into Greek : *He did this ; he was doing this ; he has done this ; I wrote ; I was writing ; I have written.*

81. How are the tenses of the indicative divided ? What tenses are commonly used when not in indirect discourse ? How do the present and aorist differ in this construction ? Translate into Greek : *he did this (once) ; he did this (habitually).*

82. Explain the general principle of indirect discourse. Translate into Greek : *he says, he is writing ; he says that he is writing ; he said, I wrote ; he said that he was writing.*

83. What time do the tenses of the participle express ? What exception with aorist participle ?

84. Explain the historical present and gnomic aorist. How is the imperfect used with the adverb *ἄν* ? Explain the general use of the particle *ἄν*.

85. How many moods ? Define each.*

86. Into how many classes are clauses which depend upon *final* particles divided ? Give the rule for final clauses, for object clauses after verbs of striving ; after verbs of fearing.

87. Translate and explain : *γράφω ἵνα μάθῃς ; ἔγραφον (ἔγραψα) ἵνα μάθοις ; φοβοῦμαι μὴ τοῦτο γένηται ; πάρεμι ἵνα ἴδω ; παρὴν ἵνα ἴδοιμι.*

88. What is a conditional sentence ? How are conditional sentences classified ? Give the different forms of particular suppositions, and one example of each. When is the indicative used in both clauses ? When the future indicative ? Define general suppositions. Give examples of each.

89. Translate and explain the following : *εἰ γράφει, καλῶς ποιεῖ ; εἰ ἔγραψε, καλῶς ἐποίησε ; εἰ γράψει, καλῶς ποιήσει ; εἰ ἔγραφε, καλῶς ἔποίησε ; ἐὰν γράφῃ, καλῶς ποιήσει ; εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, ἀμαρτάνεις.*

90. When the protasis is represented by a participle, what tense is the participle in? What is an implied condition?

91. What do relative clauses include? Give the rule for a relative clause with a definite antecedent. How many forms in particular suppositions have relative clauses with an indefinite antecedent? Mention each and give an illustration. In general suppositions?

92. Translate and explain : συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας οὓς Μένων εἶχεν ; χρῶμαι βιβλίῳ οἷς ἔχω ; ἡγεμόνας ἔλαβον οἱ αὐτοὺς ἄξουσιν ; ἐπραττεν ἃ δόξειεν αὐτῷ : οὐκ ἔστιν ὃ τι ἂν τις μείζον τούτου κακὸν πάθοι.

93. What is the rule for temporal particles after ἔως, etc.? In conditional sentences? Give the rule for πρίν.

94. What is meant by direct discourse? By indirect? How is an indirect quotation introduced? How are the mood and tense of an indirect question determined? Give the rule for changing the direct discourse (without ἄν) to the indirect. Translate into Greek : *I am writing ; he says I am writing ; I was writing ; he says I was writing ; he said that he was writing.*

95. Give the rule for indirect questions. What is said of an indicative or optative with ἄν when changed to the indirect discourse? Of infinitives and participles? Rule for indirect quotation in compound sentences? To what class of clauses may the principles of indirect discourse be applied?

96. Translate and explain : λέγει ὅτι ὁρᾷ : ἐχάλεπαινεν ὅτι λέγοι ; ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκεν ; οὐκ ἔχω τί λέγω ; εἶπέ μοι, τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις ; εἶπον, ἥντινα γνώμην ἔχοιμι : would εἶπον, ἥντινα γνώμην εἶχον be correct?

97. Give the rule for causal sentences. In how many ways can a wish be expressed? Define the imperative mood. How is the first person of the subjunctive used? What is used in prohibition? In questions of doubt?

98. Translate and explain : ἴωμεν : μὴ κλέψῃς : τί ποιῶμεν : εἴ μοι γένοιτο φθόγγος.

99. What is the infinitive? How used when not in indirect

discourse? How with the article? With τὸ μή? Can the infinitive express purpose? How used with ὥστε? With ἐφ' ᾧ? How with πρίν?

100. Translate and explain : βούλομαι λέγειν : ἤκομεν μαθάνειν : κελύω σε γράφειν : δέομαί σου προθύμου εἶναι : συμβουλεύω σοι προθύμῳ εἶναι : ἡξίου δοθῆναί οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις : ὑπελάσας (*riding up*) ὥς συναντήσαι (*to meet him*) : βούλεται πονεῖν (*to toil*), ὥστε πολεμεῖν.

101. What is a participle? What may it qualify? How used when preceded by an article? What relations may be expressed by a participle? After what verbs is the participle used like the infinitive? With what verbs does it contain the leading idea? With what verbs does it stand in indirect discourse? How used with δῆλός εἰμι and φανερός εἰμι?

102. Translate and explain : οἱ θεοὶ χαίρουσι τιμώμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων : ἐκείνου εἰπόντος, πάντες ἐσίγων (*were silent*) : Κῆρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας, συλλέξας στράτευμα, ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον (*Cyrus received the exiles and raising, &c.*) ; λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ λῶαν.

103. What constructions are used with the verbal in -τέος? Translate into Greek : *we must do this*, using both constructions.

104. How is a question asked in Greek? What are the principal interrogative particles? What do they imply as to the answer? How can an indirect question be introduced? How an alternative question?

105. Translate and explain : ποῖ τράπομαι (*I go*) ; οὐκ ἔχω, ὅποι τράπωμαι : τίς λέγει : ἡρόμην (*I asked*), τίς λέγει : ἡρόμην ὅστις λέγει : ἡρόμην τί or ὃ τι λέγει : ἄρ' εἰμὶ μάντις : ἄρα φοβεῖ : οὐ (or ἄρα οὐ) φοβεῖ : μή (or ἄρα μή) φοβεῖ.

106. How many negative adverbs has the Greek? Mention some of the compounds. How is οὐ used? How μή? Which is used in final clauses; in conditional? With the infinitive? With the indirect discourse? With the participle? How are οὐ μή and μή οὐ used? Translate, οὐ μὴ ποιήσω (*I certainly shall not do it*) ; δέδοικα μὴ οὐ θεμιτὸν ᾗ (*I am afraid it may not be lawful.*)

MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS.

1. How many letters in Greek alphabet? How divided? How many breathings? What mutes are of the same *order*? Of the same *class*? The general rules for contraction of vowels? What is crasis? elision?

2. Contract the following words and give the rule : τιμάομεν, νηόδυνος, αἰδῶ, γένεος, ζήλοε, χρυσέου, ζηλόεις, αἰίδω, λύεαι, ἀέκων, λύηαι.

3. Perform crasis and elision on the following words : ὁ ἐκ ; ὁ ἐπί ; οἱ ἐμοί ; ὁ ἀνήρ ; καὶ εἶτα ; τὰ ἀγαθὰ ; τὸ ἰμάτιον ; τὰ ἄλλα ; τοῦ ὕδατος ; τὸ ὕδωρ ; τὰ ὄπλα ; τὰ αἰσχρά ; ὁ ἕτερος ; τοῦ ἑτέρου ; καὶ αἶν ; καὶ ἐν. When does iota become subscript in crasis?

4. Give the general rule for euphony of consonants. What mutes can stand before σ?

5. Write more correctly and give the rule : πλεκθῆναι ; λεγθῆναι ; συγκαλεῶ ; ἐνπειρος ; συνρεῶ ; συνλεγω ; παντσι ; τιθεντ-s ; οὐκ οὗτος ; ἀπ' ἐστίας ; κατ' ἡμέραν.

6. Write more correctly, ἀγσω ; δεχσομαι ; τριβσω ; γραφσω ; λεγσω ; τετριβμαι ; πεπειθται.

7. What syllables admit of accent? Which accent can stand on any of three? Which only on the penult or ultimate? What is the quantity of a circumflexed syllable? What is a syllable called that has the acute on the last syllable? On the penult? On the antepenult? The circumflex on the last syllable? On the penult?

8. What are proclitics? What words are proclitics? What

are enclitics? What words are enclitics? What is the accent of the interrogative *τίς*? Are the personal pronouns always enclitic after other words? Is *εἰμί* in any of the forms always enclitic after other words?

9. Write *τέ* after *ἄνθρωπος*; *μοί* after *δείξιν*; *τις* after *ἀνὴρ*; *φησὶν* after *καλῶς*; *τέ* after *τιμῶν*; *τις* after *πόσος*; *τινὲς* after *παῖδες*; *τινὲς* after *ἄνδρες*.

10. Write the declension of the following words: *θεά*; *χώρα*; *πολίτης*; *ναύτης*; *ταμίας*; *ποιητής*; *Ἀτρείδης*; *Ἑρμῆς*; *κριτής*; *στρατιώτης*; *δεσποτής* (all regular except the voc. *δέσποτα* with irregular accent).

11. Give principal parts of *ἀγγέλλω*: *ἄγω*; *αἰρέω*; *βαίνω*; *γίγνομαι*; *γράφω*; *δέχομαι*; *δέω* (*to bind*); *δέω* (*to want*); *δοκέω*; *έάω*; *έλαύνω*; *έλέγχω*; *εύρισκω*; *έχω*; *θνήσκω* (§ 110, IV. (c), N. 2); *καλέω*; *κάω*; *λαγχάνω*.

12. Decline *όδός*; *δῶρον*; *ἄνθρωπος*; *κίνδυνος*; *ποταμός*; *θάνατος*; *νῆσος*; *μῆλον*; *ἄγγελος*; *ἀδελφός* (notice the irregular accent in the last).

13. How are adjectives compared? Compare *κοῦφος*; *γλυκύς*; *μέλας*; *χαρίεις*; *σαφής*; *μάκαρ*; *αἰσχύρος*; *ταχύς*; *ἡδύς*.

14. Give the principal parts of *πλέκω*; *πείθω*; *πέμπω*; *δέρω*; *τίθημι*; *δείκνυμι*; *φέρω*; *πίνω*; *πάσχω*; *όράω*.

15. The following verbs are pass. deponents; give the principal parts: *ἀγαμαι*; *ἄχθομαι*; *βούλομαι*; *δέομαι*; *δύναμαι*; *διαλέγομαι*; *έπίσταμαι*; *ἥδομαι*; *οἶμαι*; *έπι* and *μετα*, *-μέλομαι*.

16. Decline *φυγάς*, *ἄρχων*, *αἷξ*, *παῖς*, *κόλαξ*, *γύψ*, *έλπίς*, *κλείς*, *σῶμα*, *φῶς*, *οὖς*, *θήρ*, *ρίς*, *χείρ*, *κύων*.

17. Give the general rule for accent of nouns. How are monosyllables of the third declension accented in the genitive and dative? What nouns are exceptions to this rule?

18. Give the vocative of the adjective *εὐδαίμων*. Ans. *εὐδαιμον*. Notice that adjectives in *-ων* gen. *-ονος* take in the vocative the accent on the antepenult.

19. Give the voc. of *Ἀπόλλων*, *Ποσειδῶν*, *Ἀγαμέμνων*, *Σωκράτης*. See § 47, 2, N.; § 52, 2, N. 1.

20. What is augment? reduplication? Give the general rules for each. Write the impf. of ἄγω, ἐλαύνω, ἰκετεύω, ὑβρίζω, αἰσθάνομαι, αὐξάνω, οἰκτείρω, εἰκάζω, εὐρίσκω.

21. Write the Greek for 3, 7, 8, 10, 20, 14, 16, 30, 100.

22. Give the Greek ordinals from 1st to 10th. Give the numeral adverbs up to the tenth.

23. Decline εἷς. Is δύο always declined? Decline οὐδεῖς.

24. Accent the following : ἐλθε, ἀπελθε, ἴδε, εἰσίδε, δος, ἀποδος, θες, παραθες, σχες, προσχες, προσειχον (πρός and ἔχω).

25. Give the principal parts of δράω, χράω, ἄχθομαι, ἔρομαι, βούλομαι, μένω, μέλω, μάχομαι, οἷχομαι, οἶομαι, ἀκούω, δέρω, ἔπομαι, πέμπω, φεύγω.

26. Compare αἰσχυρός, βαθύς, γλυκύς, μεσός, μακρός, νέος, ὀλίγος, παλαιός.

27. Form adverbs from the following and compare the adverbs : φίλος, σοφός, ἀληθής, ἡδύς, ταχύς, σαφής, δίκαιος.

28. Give the general rule for sequence of tenses. Which are historical tenses? Is the gnomic aorist an historical tense?

29. Decline ἀνήρ, κύων, ῥήτωρ, λιμήν, δαίμων, κίς, οἷς, βοῦς, ἡχώ, πόλις. Give the rules for forming the vocative of nouns of the third declension.

30. Write more correctly ἐνπιπτω, συνβαινω, συνεχω, ἐνλειπω, μελανς, λυονσι.

31. Form the dative plural of the following : τιθείς, λέων, δαίμων, ἰστάς, ἱππεύς.

32. Write the present subj. active of λύω, ἀγγέλλω, τρίβω. Give the fut. and aorist active of φαίνω, ὀρίζω, σπένδω, αὐξάνω.

33. Write both the contracted and uncontracted forms in the impf. of τιμάω, φιλέω, δηλόω.

34. Perform crasis and elision on the following : καὶ ἕτερος ; καὶ εἷτα ; καὶ ὁ ; καὶ οἱ ; καὶ εἰ ; καὶ ὑπό ; μέντοι ἄν ; εἰ μὴ ἔρχομαι ; μὴ εὕρω ; ποῦ ἐστίν ; ἐγὼ οἶδα ; ἐγὼ οἶμι ; ὅτου ἔνεκα ; ἃ ἄν ; ἀπὸ ἑαυτοῦ.

35. Write the impf. of ἐάω, ἐθίζω, ἔπομαι, ἔχω, εἰσφέρω, προσάγω, ἐμβάλλω, ἀποφέρω, προβαίνω, δυστυχέω.

36. What is the Attic reduplication? Write the perfect of ἀλείφω, ἀκούω, ὀρύσσω, ἐλαύνω, ἐλέγχω, ἐγείρω, ἀλίσκομαι.

37. Write the second perfect of στέργω, γίγνομαι, τίκτω, φαίνω, λείπω, κράζω (see § 110. iv., (d)).

38. How is the perfect formed of stems ending in π or β, κ or γ, φ or χ? Form the perfect of κηρύσσω, ἄγω, κόπτω, βλάπτω, κλέπτω, πέμπω, λέγω, πράσσω (stem *πραγ*). The last verb has two forms πέπραγα (intransitive, *I have fared*) and πέπραχα (transitive, *I have done*).

39. Give the perfect of στέλλω (§ 110, iv. (b), (2)), τρέφω, φθείρω, κρίνω, πλύνω, φαίνω, βάλλω.

40. Decline ἀληθής, σώφρων, δίπους, πολὺς.

41. Give a synopsis of the aorist middle of βουλεύω; inflect the present. Give the same of λύω.

42. Mention the classes of pronouns. Decline ἐγώ, ὤδε, τίς, τίς.

43. What prepositions govern the genitive only? Translate into Greek, *a slave instead of a king; before the city; away from the house; out of the house*.

44. How is the nominative of nouns of the third declension formed from the stem? Form the nominative of the following words: σώματ-ος, τιθέντ-ος, φύλακ-ος, γυν-ός, φλεβ-ός. αἰῶν-ος, παντ-ός, δαίμον-ος,λέοντ-ος.

45. Write the perfect of φιλέω, χράω, τρέχω, τρέφω, φύω, θάλλω, χάσκω, φαίνω, χαίνω.

46. Perform crasis and elision on the following: καὶ ὁ; καὶ οἱ; τὸ ἱμάτιον; τοῦ ἐτέρου; ἀπὸ οὗ; νύκτα ὀλην. Form compounds from ἀπό and ἡμι; δέκα and ἡμέρα; ἐπτά and ἡμέρα.

47. Decline γυνή, δόρυ (regular in prose), Ζεὺς, ἥρως, κύων, νοῦς, οὖς, ὕδωρ, υἱός, χεῖρ.

48. Form the future of τιμάω, φιλέω, δηλόω, τῖω, δακρύω, εἰάω, ἰάομαι, καλέω, γελᾶω. Write the perfect of δέω (*to bind*), θύω, λύω, and mark the quantity of υ in the last two.

49. Write the principal parts of κλέπτω, ῥίπτω, τύπτω, ὀρύσσω,

πλήσσω, πράσσω (give both forms of the perfect), τάσσω, ἀρπάζω, σώζω, ἀγείρω, αἶρω, βάλλω, ἐγείρω, κτείνω, φαίνω, φθείρω.

50. Compare ἀγαθός, βαθύς, γεραιός, γλυκύς, πένης. Form adverbs from ὀξύς, ἀληθής, ἡδύς, ταχύς, and compare them.

51. Write the declension of ὅστις.

52. Give a synopsis of the 2 aorist active and middle of λείπω. Inflect the indicative of each.

53. Write the inflection of the perfect middle of πείθω, τρίβω, ἀγγέλλω, φαίνω, and account for the euphonic changes.

54. Write the aorist active of καλέω, σπείρω, μένω, φαίνω, δίδωμι, τίθημι, ἵημι, πιαίνω, κερδαίνω.

55. How is the Attic future formed? Give the future of καλέω, ἐλαύνω, κομίζω, μάχομαι, βιβάζω.

56. The following verbs have the future middle, in the active sense; form the future, and account for the euphonic changes: πλέω, φεύγω, κλαίω, νέω, πίπτω, πυνθάνομαι, ἐσθίω, πίνω.

57. Give the perfect passive of σπάω (§ 109., 2), κелеύω, δρώω, κλείω.

58. Write the perfect of τίθημι and ἵημι; of δέω, οἶομαι. The future of βούλομαι, χαίρω, ἐθέλω, μέλω, μένω, ἄχθομαι, μάχομαι.

59. Write the principal parts of κτείνω, βαίνω, ἐλαύνω, πίνω, δάκνω, τέμνω, αἰσθάνομαι, ἀμαρτάνω, αὐξάνω, λαγχάνω, λαμβάνω. μανθάνω, πυνθάνω, τυγχάνω.

60. Write the perfect passive of τάσσω, γράφω, τρίβω, σπάω, παίω, πείθω, πλήσσω.

61. Write both contracted and uncontracted forms of the present optative of τιμάω, φιλέω, δηλόω (§ 115, 4.).

62. Give a synopsis of ἵστημι in the present indic. Inflect the present subjunctive and account for the accent.

63. Inflect the present εἰμί, εἶμι, ἵημι.

64. What prepositions govern the dative only? Translate into Greek: *in the city, with the soldiers, at daybreak.*

65. Inflect the present of ζάω, πλέω, δέω, χράω.

66. Give the general rules for the use of the article in Attic Greek; for the Homeric use of the article.

67. Inflect the present active of ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, δείκνυμι.

68. What is meant by assimilation and attraction in grammar?

69. Explain the use of οἷ in Attic Greek.

70. Write the enclitics. Write τῖς after ἄνθρωπος, ἀνὴρ, φίλος.

71. What prepositions govern the accusative only? Translate into Greek : *up the river, into the city, he sends to the king.*

72. Inflect the present passive of ἵημι, ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, δείκνυμι.

73. Decline νεώς, ἀνώγειον, λαγώς (§ 42, 2, N.), ἀδελφός, πλόος, παῖς, κέρας.

74. How does the meaning of ἵστημι differ in the first and second aorist? Give the first and second aorist of the following and translate each : ἵστημι, ἀφίστημι (*to revolt*), καθίστημι (*to put down*), βαίνω, δύω.

75. The perfect of the following verb is transitive, the 2d perfect intransitive; form both perfects and translate them : ὀλλυμι.

76. Give the general rule for the agreement of adjectives. What is the position of the adjectives with the noun when the article is used? Translate in as many ways as possible, *the wise man.*

77. What prepositions are used with the genitive and accusative? Translate into Greek : *through the country, down from the wall, over the earth.*

78. The second perfect of the following verbs is intransitive. Form and translate it : ἄγνυμι, ἐγείρω, πείθω, πήγνυμι, ῥήγνυμι, φαίνω.

79. Write the inflection of present of φημί; the second perfect, οἶδα.

80. Give the general rules for the accusative. Translate and explain the following : *σατράπην ἐποίησεν αὐτόν; καλός ἐστι σῶμα; πάντα κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο; Κῦρος ἔμεινε ἡμέρας τριάκοντα.*

81. Decline αὐτός. How is it contracted with the article?

Translate ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός ; ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ ; οἱ πολῖται τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρας οὐ ταυτὰ θανμάζουσι ; ὁ παῖς αὐτοῦ ἀγαθὸς ἐστίν.

82. The following verbs form their second aorists like verbs in μι ; write the second aorist : βαίνω, διδράσκω, κτείνω, πέτομαι, φθάνω, ἀλίσκομαι, βιδώ, γινώσκω, δύνω.

83. Give the general rule for the genitive ; the rule for the partitive genitive ; genitive after verbs.

84. Translate and explain the following : οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν στρατηγῶν ; ἔδωκά σοι τῶν χρημάτων ; θορύβου ἤκουσεν ; Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίνονται παῖδες δύο.

85. Inflect the present of the deponents : ἄγαμαι, δύναμαι, ἐπίσταμαι, ἔραμαι, κρέμαμαι.

86. Write the perfect of the following, and give the rule for its formation : λείβω, γράφω, τάσσω, πλέκω, βρέχω, ἀγγέλλω, σπείρω, πείθω.

87. Decline the interrogative τίς ; decline ὅστις.

88. Translate the following and parse the pronoun : ὁ ἄλλος ὁ παῖδες φίλοι εἰσίν ; τίνι ὁ πατήρ θυμιάζει ;

89. Write the future of γαμέω. (Notice that the active voice is used of a man marrying, the middle of a woman.)

90. What prepositions govern three cases ? Translate the following : *about the head ; a messenger from (the side of) the king ; to (the side of) the king ; in presence of the judges ; from under the chariot ; under the mountain.*

91. Give the principal parts of τυγχάνω, κρεμάννυμι, δείκνυμι, ζεγγνυμι, μίγνυμι, ὀλλνυμι, ὀμνυμι, θνήσκω, διδράσκω, μιμνήσκω.

92. Give the rule for the causal genitive ; the genitive when used as ablative ; the genitive after comparatives ; genitive after compound verbs.

93. Translate and parse the genitive in the following : ἔλαβε τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόντην ; τοῦ λόγου ἤρχετο ὧδε ; τὸ τεῖχος ἦν εὖρος εἰκοσι ποδῶν ; στρατιώτου ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι ; τοῦ στρατοῦ ἔλαβεν ; ἀσκῶν δεῖσθαι ; ἵππον μνῶν τριῶν ἐπρίατο ; δῶρων (*bride-ry*) αὐτοὺς ἐδίωξεν (*prosecuted*) ; πάντων οἱ θεοὶ κρατοῦσιν (*rule*) ; τοῦτο ἔμαθεν ὑμῶν ; Βαβυλῶνος οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχουσιν.

94. The perfect of the following verbs has a present meaning. Form the perfect: μιμνήσκομαι, καλέομαι, πείθομαι, ὄλλυμι, κτάομαι, ἵσταμαι, βαίνω.

95. Write out the declension of λευκός, τιμάν; δεικνύς, μέγας.

96. Give the rule for the genitive after adjectives; the genitive with adverbs; the genitive absolute.

97. Translate and parse the genitive in the following: ἄμαξαι, μεσταὶ ἀλεύρων καὶ οἴνου; ἄρματα, κενὰ (*destitute*) ἡνιόχων; δεῖ ὑμᾶς ἀμείνους τοῦ πλήθους εἶναι; ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων; ἔξω τοῦ δεινοῦ; βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν; Κύρος ἦι (*went*) καλοῦντος τοῦ πατρός; τὶς τῶν παρόντων (*those present*); αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν.

98. Give the principal parts of θνήσκω, βιβρώσκω, γιγνώσκω, τιτρώσκω, ἀλίσκομαι (used as the pass. to αἰρέω), πάσχω, γαμέω, δοκέω, γίγνομαι, πίπτω, τίκτω, αἰρέω, ἔρχομαι, ἐσθίω, ὀράω, τρέχω, φέρω, ὠνέομαι, εἶπον.

99. What is reduplication? What tenses take it? What if the verb begin with a vowel? What verbs reduplicate? Do *all* that begin with a single consonant or a mute and a liquid reduplicate? What do verbs beginning with two consonants (not a mute and liquid) or a double one take? If the verb begins with a rough mute? What verbs prefix *ει* instead of the reduplication?

100. Where are the following words found? φυλάξαι, φύλαξαι; ποιήσαι, ποιῆσαι, ποιήσαι.

101. Write the following words and properly dispose the accent: ἄνθρωπος τις; φίλος τις; καλός τε; σῶμα τι; φιλεῖ τις; ἄνθρωποι τινες; φίλοι τινες; καλός ἐστι; σῶμα ποτε; φῶς ἐστι.

102. Give the general rule for the dative. For the dative after transitive and intransitive verbs; the dative of advantage and disadvantage; the dative of possessor; the dative with respect to which; the dative of resemblance and union; after compound verbs.

103. Translate and parse the following: ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα; ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν; Κύρῳ εἰς χεῖρας ἵεναι οὐκ ἤθελεν.

104. What is voice in grammar? How many? Define each. Translate πιστεύουσι τῷ βασιλεῖ; change this to the pass.

105. The following verbs have a different meaning in the middle and active voices. Give their principal parts: παύω (*I cause to stop*); παύομαι (*I stop myself, cease*); φαίνω (*I show*); φαίνομαι (*I show myself, appear*); ἵημι (*I send*); ἵεμαι (*I send myself, hurry*).

106. Give the rule for the causal and instrumental dative; of manner; after verbals in -τέος; of accompaniment; of time.

107. Translate and parse the following: ἔπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι; ἔβαλεν αὐτὸν λίθω; χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν; τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦκεν ἄγγελος.

108. When does the article in Attic prose retain its demonstrative force? Translate τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν.

109. How many tenses are there? Define each. Write γράφω in the first person singular of each tense, and translate it. Mention two verbs whose present has the force of the perfect; several whose perfects have a present meaning.

110. How many distinct uses has the present infinitive? When it stands in direct discourse, what tenses are used? Define a participle.

111. Perform crasis and elision on the following: τὸ ὄνομα; ποῦ ἐστίν; τοῦ ἡμετέρου; τοι ἄν; ὁ ἕτερος; καὶ αἵτινες; διὰ ἐμοῦ; ἐπὶ ἡμῖν; ἀντὶ ὧν.

112. Mention the chief uses of the particle ἄν. Translate the following in as many ways as possible: ἔφη ποιῆσαι ἄν τοῦτο.

113. Give the rule for final clauses. Translate ἐπορευόμεν ἵνα ὠφελοίην αὐτόν; change the leading verb to the present tense, and write the clause depending on ἵνα correctly.

114. Give the rule for object clauses after verbs of striving; after verbs of fearing. Translate ἔδεισαν (*feared*) οἱ Ἕλληνες, μὴ προσάγοιεν πρὸς τὸ κέρας.

115. Give the rules for the use of αὐτός. Translate: *the king himself*; *the same king*; αὐτὸς οὐκ ἔφη λέγειν.

116. How are conditional sentences classified? How many kinds of particular suppositions? General suppositions? What negative particle is used?

117. Write the following sentence in all the different forms of particular suppositions: *ἐάν τι ἀμάρτης, ἀλγήσεις*. The following in the different forms of general supposition: *εἴ που ἐξελεύνοι Ἀστυάγης, περιῆγε τὸν Κῦρον*; if (ever) *Astyages rode out, he took Cyrus with him*.

118. Translate and parse the following: *εἰ δοκεῖ, πλέωμεν*; *ἐὰν ἀληθείης ὑπισχνουμαί σοι δέκα τάλαντα*; *εἰ θεοί τι δρῶσιν αἰσχροῦν, οὐκ εἰσὶν θεοί*; *εἰ μή τι καὶ (also) ναυτικὸν (naval force), εἴχον, οὐκ ἂν νήσων ἐκράτει*; *εἴ τινα φεύγοντα λήψομαι, ὡς πολεμῶ χρήσομαι (if I shall catch any one fleeing I will treat him as an enemy)*; *προηγόρευεν ὅτι εἴ τινα φεύγοντα λήψοιτο, ὡς πολεμῶ χρήσοιτο*; *νικῶντες τίνα ἂν ἀποκτείναιμεν*;

119. How are relative sentences classified? How many forms of conditional relative sentences? What is the negative particle? Translate and parse: *ἔχει δύναμιν, ἣν πάντες ὀρώμεν*; *Κῦρος ἐθῆρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους*; *ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοῖς ἔπεισθαι, ὅποι τις ἡγοῖτο*.

120. How is the indirect discourse introduced? What general rules do indirect quotations follow? Rule for indirect questions? How is the principle of indirect discourse applied to any dependent clause?

121. Translate and parse: *λέγει ὅτι γράφει*; *ἔλεξεν ὅτι γράφοι*; *ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπόποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γίνοιτο περὶ εἰ μὴ τότε*; *οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκεν*; *λέγει ὅτι τοῦτο ἂν ἐγένετο*; *ἔλεγεν ὅτι τοῦτο ἂν ἐγένετο*; *αὐτῷ Κῦρον στρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἤγγειλα*; *Τισσαφέρης διαβάλλει (§ 200, N. 1) τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ*; *ἂν ὑμᾶς ὀρώσιν ἀθύμους, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται*; *λέγει ὅτι ἂν ὑμᾶς ὀρώσιν ἀθύμους, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται*; *ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ὑμᾶς ὀρῶεν ἀθύμους, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται*.

122. How is a periphrastic future formed? Translate *μέλλω ὑμᾶς ἄγειν εἰς Ἀσίαν*.

123. Give the rule for causal sentences. Translate and parse the following: τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐκάκιζον ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεξάγοι (*they found fault with the general, because (as they said) he did not lead them out*).

124. How is a wish expressed in Greek? Translate into Greek: *O that this may happen! O that this had happened!*

125. Define the imperative mood. What person is used in exhortations? in prohibitions? How is the first person of the subjunctive used?

126. Translate and parse: λέγε; φεῦγε, ἐλθέτω, χαιρόντων, ἴδωμεν; μὴ ποίει τοῦτο, μὴ ποιήσης τοῦτο, βούλει εἶπω τοῦτο.

127. The following verbs use the future middle in a passive sense; form the future: ἀδικίω, ἀλίσκω, βλάπτω, ὁμολογέω, τιμάω, φυλάττω.

128. Give the principal uses of the infinitive when not in indirect discourse.

129. Translate and parse the following: ἔξεστι μένειν; δέομαι ὑμῶν μένειν; δεινὸς λέγειν; εἵργει σε τοῦτο ποιεῖν; ἔχω τρήρεις ὥστε ἐλείν τὸ πλοῖον; πρὶν καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη; Μένων δῆλος ἦν ἐπιθυμῶν πλουτεῖν.

130. Define a participle. Mention the chief uses of the participle.

131. Translate and parse the following: τοῦτο ποιοῦσιν νομίζοντες; ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀπήει; συλλαμβάνει Κύρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν; ἄρξομαι λέγων; μέμνημαι αὐτὸν τοῦτο ποιήσαντα; δῆλος ἦν Κύρος ὡς σπεύδων; ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἀπήλαυνον; ἐτύγχανεν ἀπὼν; τὸ ὕδωρ εὐωνότατον (*cheapest*) ἄριστον ὄν; τοὺς φίλους εὐεργετοῦντες καὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς δυνήσεσθε κολάζειν (*if you benefit your friends you will also be able to punish your enemies*); Κύρος ἔτι παῖς ὢν ἐθανυμάζετο; οἶδα αὐτὸν λυπηρὸν (*troublesome*) ὄντα.

132. What constructions are used with verbal adjectives in -τεος? Translate the following: ὁ πατήρ σοι τιμητέος ἐστίν; διωκτέον τὴν ἀρετὴν; ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστί.

133. How are questions asked in Greek? Translate the

following: ἀρ' οὐκ ἔστιν ἀσθενής; ἄλλο τι ἢ ἀδικοῦμεν; πότερον δέ-δρακεν ἢ οὐ.

134. How many negative adverbs? Which is used with the indicative in independent sentences? Which with causal sentences? With the infinitive? With conditional sentences? With the participle expressing condition?

135. Translate and parse the following: εἰ τοῦτο ἀληθές ἐστι, χαίρω; εἰ ἔγραψεν. ἦλθον ἄν; εἴθε τοῦτο ἀληθές ἦν; ἐρωτᾷ τί ἐγράψαμεν; οὐ μὴ τοῦτο γένηται; δοκεῖ μοι κατακαῦσαι τὰς ἀμάξας, ἵνα μὴ τὰ ζεύγη ἡμῶν στρατηγῇ, ἀλλὰ πορευώμεθα ὅπη ἂν τῇ στρατιᾷ συμφέρῃ; τούτου ἐπεθύμει, ἵνα εὖ πράττοι; Κλέαρχος ἐβουλευέτο, εἰ πέμπουσιν τινες ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν (what was the direct question? πέμπωμεν, &c.); τί ποιῶμεν; φησὶ γράφειν; ἔφη γράφειν; Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο (§ 200, N. 2), ἰέναι; ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἴη; ἔλεγε τὸ στράτευμα μάχεσθαι; ἔλεγε τὸ στράτευμα τῇ προτεραίᾳ μάχεσθαι (§ 203, N. 1); φησὶ τοῦτο πεπραχέναι; ἔφη τοῦτο πεπραχέναι; ταῦτα ποιήσαντες ἀπελθεῖν βούλονται, βουλοίμην ἂν λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών; μέλλει τοῦτο πράττειν; εἶπεν ὅτι βούλεται; ἵστε ἡμᾶς ἐλθόντας ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδοιμεν.

136. The following verbs use the future middle in an active sense; form the future middle, and account for the euphonic changes: ᾄδω, ἀκούω, ἀμαρτάνω, βαίνω, βιδώ, βοάω, γελάω, γιγνώσκω, δαίδω, διδράσκω, διώκω, εἰμί, θαυμάζω, θνήσκω, κλαίω, λαγχάνω, μανθάνω, οἶδα, πάσχω, ὀμνυμι, πίνω, πηδάω, πίπτω, σιγάω, σιωπάω, τρέχω, τυγχάνω, φεύγω.

VOCABULARIES.

I. GREEK AND ENGLISH.

A.

- ἀ-** (*án-* before a vowel), called *alpha privative*, denoting privation or negation, like Eng. *un-*, Lat. *in-*; as *ἀ-παῖς*, *childless*.
- Ἀβροκόμας**, -α, (*ó*), *Abrocōmas*, satrap of Phoenicia, and general under Artaxerxes.
- Ἀβυδος**, -ου, (*ή*), *Abūdus*, a city of Asia Minor.
- ἀγαθός**, -ή, -όν, *good*; for its comparison, see § 73; of soldiers, *brave*; of land, *fertile*.
- ἀγαμαι**, f. ἀγάσσομαι, a. pass. ἡγάσθην, impf. ἡγάμην, *to admire, to esteem*.
- ἀγαπάω**, (*ῶ*), f. -ήσω, a. ἡγάπησα, pf. ἡγάπηκα, of persons, *to welcome, entertain, to love dearly*; of things, *to be well pleased with*; φιλέω, *to love*; ἀγαμαι, *to esteem*; ἀγαπάω, *to love and esteem*.
- ἀγαστός**, -ή, -όν, *admired, admirable, worthy of admiration*; adv. -τῶς.
- ἀγγελία**, -ας, (*ή*), *message, news, announcement*.
- ἀγγέλλω**, f. ἀγγελῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἡγγείλα (§ 121), pf. ἡγγέλκα, pf. pass. ἡγγελμαι, *to bear a message, to report, to tell, to announce*; mid. *to announce one's self*; pass. *to be reported of*.
- ἄγγελος**, -ου, (*ó*), *a messenger*. Eng. ANGEL.
- ἄγε δῆ**, *come now*.
- ἀγείρω**, f. ἀγερῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἡγείρα, (not used in Att., pf. ἀγήγερκα (§ 104), pf. pass. ἀγήγερμαι, a. pass. ἡγέρθην), 2 a. mid. ἀγέρβμην, w. part. ἀγρόμενος, *to gather, bring together*.
- ἄγκυρα**, -ας, (*ή*), *an anchor*.
- ἀγνοέω**, (*ῶ*), f. -ήσω, a. ἡγνόησα, pf. ἡγνόηκα, a. pass. ἡγνόηθην, pf. ἡγνόημαι, *not to perceive, to be ignorant of*; pass. *not to be known*.
- ἀγορά**, -ās, (*ή*), *place of assembly, market-place, market*; as a mark of time, ἀγορὰ πλήθουσα, *the time of full market*, i. e. from nine o'clock till noon; opposed to ἀγορὰς διὰ λυσις, *the time just after noon*.
- ἀγορεύω**, f. -εύσω (in Att. the fut. in use is ἐρῶ), a. ἡγόρευσα, pf. ἡγόρευκα, *to speak in the assembly, to speak*; mid. *to get a thing proclaimed*.
- ἄγριος**, -ια, -ιον, (*άγρός*, Lat. *ager*, *field*), *living in the fields*; hence, of animals, *wild, savage*; of countries, *wild, uncultivated*.
- ἄγω**, f. ἄξω, pf. ἤχα, 2 a. ἡγαγον, impf. ἤγον, a. mid. ἡξάμην, a. pass.

ἤχθην, 1 a. act. ἤξα (rare), to lead (used of persons), φέρειν being used of things, to bring; mid. to lead away for one's self; ἄγεσθαι γυναῖκα, to take to one's self a wife, like Lat. ducere uxorem. From same root as Lat. agō, Eng. AGILE.

ἀγών, -ώνος, (ὁ), an assembly met to see games; hence, a contest, a game; cf. Eng. AGONY.

ἀδεινός, -ον, without supper.

ἀδελφός, -οῦ, (ὁ), a brother, regular except the voc. which is ἀδελφε with irregular accent.

ἀδιάβατος, -ον, impassable

ἀδικέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, a. ἥδικησα, pf. ἥδικηκα, impf. ἥδικεον (ουν), to act unjustly; w. acc. of person, to injure; pres. may have the sense of the pf. I do wrong, or (I have done wrong) am a wrong-doer; for meaning of fut. mid. ἀδικήσομαι, I shall be wronged, w. pass. sense, see § 199, 3, N. 4.

ἀδίκος, -ον, unjust, wrong, used of either persons or things; ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου, by unjust means, unjustly, p. 61, 9.

ἀδίκως, adv. unjustly.

ἀδοξία, -ας, (ῆ), discredit.

ἀέ, always, at any time.

ἀετός, -οῦ, (ὁ), an eagle, an eagle as a standard.

Ἀθηναῖος, -αλα, -αῖον, Athenian.

ἄθλον, -ου, (τό), a prize.

ἄθροίζω, f. -οίσω, a. ἡθροισα, pf. puss. ἡθροισμαι, assemble, levy forces.

ἄθρόος, -α, -ον, assembled, close together; comp. ἀθρούτερος, later ἀθρούτερος.

ἀθυμέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, to be disheartened, to be despondent at or for a thing.

ἄθυμος, -ον, without heart or spirit.

Αἰγύπτιος, -λα, -ιον, Egyptian.

αἷμα, -ατος, (τό), blood.

Αἰνιᾶνες, -ων, -οι, Aenianes.

αἰρέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, pf. ἤρηκα, pf. pass. ἤρημαι, 2 a. εἶλον, 2 a. mid. εἰλόμην, to take, seize, capture; mid. to choose; εἰς δὲ δ' εἶπε . . . στρατηγούς ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους ὥς τάχιστα, but then one said . . . that they should choose other generals as quickly as possible, p. 54, 11; cf. Eng. HERETIC.

αἴρω, f. ἀρῶ, pf. ἤρκα, a. ἤρα, mid. impf. ἤρόμην, f. ἀρούμαι, to raise or lift up.

αἰσθάνομαι, f. αἰσθήσομαι, pf. ἤσθημαι, 2 a. ἤσθόμην, impf. ἤσθανόμην, to perceive or apprehend by the senses; hence, sometimes, to feel; sometimes, to see or to hear, to learn; often with acc., § 171, 2 Rem.; Eng. AESTHETIC.

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν, also -ός, -όν, causing shame; when opposed to καλός, ugly; in a moral sense, disgraceful; instead of the regular compar. and super., αἰσχίων and αἰσχιστος are generally used.

αἰσχύνη, -ης, (ῆ), shame.

αἰσχύνω (αἰσχος, shame), f. -υνῶ (§ 120, 1), pf. ἤσχυγκα, p. pass. ἤσχυμμαι, a. p. ἤσχύνθην, to disgrace; mid. and pass. to be ashamed at a thing or before a person; αἰσχύνω takes the partic. when the action of which one is ashamed is performed, the infin. when the action is declined through shame; οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὔτε θεοὺς οὔτε ἀνθρώπους, you are not ashamed before either gods or men.

αἰτέω, (ῶ), f. αἰτήσω, pf. ἤτηκα, to ask, to beg; with acc. of the thing

or person, *to ask*; with two acc. *to ask a person for something*; mid. *to ask for one's self, to claim*.

αἰτιάομαι, (ὠμαι), f. -άσομαι, a. ἡτι-
ασάμην, dep. mid., *to blame, accuse*.

αἴτιος, -ία, -ιον, *causing*; *to be the author of*; *blameworthy, guilty*.

ἀκινάκης, -ου, (ὅ), *a short sword*.

ἀκινδύνος, -ον, *without danger, safe, cowardly*; adv. -ως.

ἄκρον, -ου, (τό), neut. of ἄκρος, *the highest point*.

ἀκοντίζω, f. -ίσω, Att. -ιῶ (§ 120, 2),
a. ἡκόντισα, *to hurl a javelin, to hit*.

ἀκούω, f. mid. -σμαι w. active meaning, a. ἤκουσα, pf. ἀκήκοα, *to hear*, w. both gen. and acc.; acc. and παρά w. gen.; with gen. alone, *to hear, obey*; ἐξ ὧν ἤκουον, *from what I have heard*, the pres. w. sense of the perfect; βασιλεὺς δ' αὖ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους, *on the other hand the king had heard from Tissaphernes*, p. 69, 5. Cf. Eng. ACOUSTICS.

ἀκρόπολις, -εως, (ἡ), *an acropolis, a citadel* (ἄκρος, πόλις).

ἄκρος, -α, -ον, *at the end*, i. e. either *outermost*, or *at the top*; *highest, extreme*; with the article, see § 142, 4, N. 4.

ἄκων, ἄκουσα, ἄκων, *unwilling*.

ἀλαλάζω, f. -άξω, a. ἡλάλαξα, *to raise the war-cry*.

ἰλέξω, act. rare; mid. ἀλέξομαι, f. ἀλεξήσομαι, ἀλέξομαι, a. ἡλέξησα,
a. mid. ἡλεξάμην, *to ward off, to avenge one's self on, to requite*.

ἄλευρα, -ων, (τά), *fine flour* (plur.).

ἀληθεύω, f. -εύσω, of persons, *to speak the truth*; of things, *to come true*.

ἀληθής, -ές, of persons, *true*; of things, *real, actual*.

ἀλίσκομαι, f. ἀλώσομαι, impf. ἡλίσκό-

μην, pf. ἡλώκα, Att. also ἐάλωκα, plupf. ἡλώκειν, 2 a. ἡλων, Att. also ἐάλων, particip. ἀλούς, *to be taken, to be captured or seized* (used as the pass. of αἰρέω); εἰ ἀλώσουντο, *if they should be captured*, p. 61, 17.

ἄλλά, conj. *but, yet*; originally the neuter plural of ἄλλος. It expresses opposition more strongly than δέ.

ἄλλαχού, adv. *elsewhere*.

ἄλλήλων, (ἄλλος), a gen. plur. which has no nom. *of one another*; ἐπειδὴ πολέμοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο, *but when they had become hostile to one another*, p. 51, 10; 61, 16. See § 81. Eng. PARALLEL.

ἄλλοθεν, adv. *from another place*.

ἄλλος, -η, -ο, indef. pron. *other, another*; ὁ ἄλλος, *the rest of*.

ἄλλοτε, adv. *another time*.

ἄλλως, adv. *otherwise, in another way*.

ἅμα, adv. *at once*; prep. w. dat. *at the same time with*, § 186; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *as soon as (it was) day*; ἅμα τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ, *at the dawn of the following day*.

ἅμαξα, -ης, (ἡ), *a wagon, carriage*.

ἅμαξιτός, -όν, *passable for wagons*; subst. ἅμαξιτός (sc. ἰδός), *a wagon-road*.

ἁμαρτάνω, f. ἁμαρτήσομαι, pf. ἡμάρτηκα, 2 a. ἡμαρτον, pf. pass. ἡμάρτημαι, a. ἡμαρτήθην, *to miss; to err*.

Ἀμβρακιώτης, -ον, (ὁ), *an Ambraciot*.

ἀμείνων, -ον, comp. of ἀγαθός.

ἀμήχανος, -ον, *difficult, impossible*; ὁδὸς ἀμήχανος, *a difficult road*; of persons, *perplexed*.

ἄμπελος, -ον, (ἡ), *a vine*.

ἀμφί, primarily signifies *on both sides of, around*; w. gen. and dat., *about*,

concerning, on account of; w. acc. mostly with verbs of motion, about.

Ἀμφίπολις (ἀμφί, πόλις), εως, (ή), *Amphipolis*, a city in Thrace, almost round which the Strymon flows.

Ἀμφιπολίτης, -ου, (ὁ), *an Amphipolitan*.

ἀμφότερος, -α, -ον, *both*.

ἀμφοτέρωθεν, adv. *on both sides, at both ends*.

ἀμφω, gen. and dat. same form in all genders, *both*.

ἀν, is joined (a) to all the secondary tenses of the indic., and to the optative, infinitive, or participle, to denote that the action of the verb is dependent on some condition; (b) it is joined to εἰ, ἵ, and to all relative and temporal words (sometimes to final particles) when these are followed by the subjunctive, § 207, 2. It never stands at the beginning of a clause, and is thus readily distinguished from *ἀν*, with *ā* (contr. from *ἐάν*).

ἀνά, prep. in Att. w. acc. only, (1) of place, *up, throughout*; (2) of time, *throughout*; (3) in numbers, *up to*, also distributively, *ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέραν, day by day*; *ἀνὰ κράτος, at full speed*.

ἀναβαίνω (ἀνά, βαίνω), *to go up, to ascend, to make an expedition*; *ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον, having mounted his horse*.

ἀνάβασις, -εως, (ή), *the march up*.

ἀναβιβάζω, f. mid. -βιβάζομαι, Att. -βιβῶμαι (§ 120, 2), a. ἀνεβίβασα, a. mid. -ασάμην, *to cause to lead up, to lead up, to go up, to mount on horseback*.

ἀναγγέλλω (ἀνά, ἀγγέλλω), *to bring back a report*.

ἀνάγκη, -ης, (ή), *a necessity*.

ἀνάγω (ἀνά, ἄγω), *to lead up*.

ἀναλαμβάνω (ἀνά, λαμβάνω), *to take up, to take with one*.

ἀναμένω (ἀνά, μένω), *to wait for, to wait*.

ἀναξυρίδες, -ίδων, (αἱ), *trousers*.

ἀναπαύω (ἀνά, παύω), *to cause to rest; mid. to rest*.

ἀναπτύσσω, f. -ύξω, a. pass. ἀνεπτύχθην, 2 a. ἀνεπτύγην, *to fold back*.

ἀνάριστος, -ον, *without breakfast*.

ἀναστρέφω (ἀνά, στρέφω), *to turn back, to face about; mid. to rally*.

ἀνατένω (ἀνά, τένω), *to extend; elevate; ἀετὸν ἀνατεταμένον, an eagle with spread wings*.

ἀνατίθημι (ἀνά, τίθημι), *to place upon, to consecrate*.

ἀνδράποδον, -ου, (τό), *a slave*.

ἀνδρείος, -εἰα, -εῖον, *manly, brave*.

ἀνέιλον. See **ἀναιρέω**.

ἀνείπον, 2 a.; no pres., *to proclaim, give notice*.

ἀνευ, prep. w. gen., *without*.

ἀνέχω (ἀνά, ἔχω), *to hold up; mid. to endure, to control one's self*.

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, (ὁ), *a man*, = Lat. *vir*; *ἀνδρες στρατιῶται, fellow-soldiers*.

ἀνθίστημι (ἀντί, ἵστημι), trans. in pres., impf., f. and a., *to set against, especially in battle; to compare*; intrans. in mid. or pass., also w. pf. and 2 a. act., *to stand against, to oppose*.

ἀνθρωπος, -ου, (ὁ), *a human being, a man*, = Lat. *homo*.

ἀνιάω, (ὦ), f. -άσω, a. ἠνίασα, pf. ἠνίακα; f. mid. ἀνιάσομαι, a. ἠνιάσθην, *to grieve, to trouble*; *δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος, it was evident that he was troubled*, 1. 2, 11.

ἀνίστημι (ἀνά, ἵστημι), trans. in

pres., impf., f. and a., *to make to stand up, to raise up; to rouse*; a. mid. also trans.; intrans. in pass. w. 2a., pf. and plupf. act., *to stand up, to rise*.

ἀντεῖπον (ἀντί, εἶπον), *to speak against, to oppose*.

ἀντί, prep., w. gen., *instead of, against*.

ἀντίος, -α, -ον, *opposite*; w. ἐλαύνειν, *to go against*.

ἀντιπαρασκευάζομαι (ἀντί, παρασκευάζω), *to prepare against*.

ἀντιστασιώτης, -ου, (ὁ), *an opponent*.

ἀντιτάττω (ἀντί, τάττω), *to draw up in a line against*, w. acc. and dat.

ἀντρον, -ου, (τό), *a cave*.

ἀνυστός, -όν, *possible, practicable*; σιγῇ ὡς ἀνυστόν, *as silently as possible*.

ἄνω, adv. *up*; comp. ἀνωτέρω, sup. ἀνωτάτω.

ἄξινη, -ης, (ή), *an axe*.

ἄξιος, -α, -ον, *of like value, worth as much*, w. gen.; *worthy, valuable*; πολλοῦ ἄξιος, *worthy of much*; ἀξιωτέρας τιμῆς, *more adequate honor*, 61, 16; ἀρχεῖν ἄξιωτατος, *most worthy to rule*; adv. ἄξιος.

ἄξιόω, (ῶ), f. -ώσω, pf. ἡξίωκα, *to think or deem worthy of a thing*, w. acc. and inf.; *to think fit to do or be; to think, to demand, to ask*; ἡξίου δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις, *he asked that these cities might be given to him*.

ἄξων, -ονος, (ὁ), *an axle*.

ἀοπλος, -ον, *without armor*.

ἀπαγγέλλω (ἀπό, ἀγγέλλω), *to announce*.

ἀπάγω (ἀπό, ἄγω), *to lead back, to bring back, to march*.

ἀπαιτέω, (ῶ), (ἀπό, αἰτέω), f. -ήσω, pf. ἀπήτηκα, *to demand*; pass. *to have a thing demanded of one*.

ἀπαλλάσσω, Att. -ττω (ἀλλάττω, f. -άξω, a. ἡλλαξα, pf. ἡλλαχα, 2 a. pass. ἡλλάγην), *to set free, release, to get rid of a thing; to free from; to go away, to withdraw*; pass. *to withdraw*.

ἀπαλλαγῇ, -ῆς, (ή), *deliverance, release*.

ἅπαξ, adv. *once for all*.

ἀπαρασκευάστος, -ον, *unprepared*.

ἀπάρσκευος, -ον, *unprepared*.

ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν, *strengthened form of pās, all, quite all, all together*.

ἀπειθέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, *to disobey*.

ἄπειμι (ἀπό, εἶμι), *to go away*. § 200, N. 3 (end).

ἄπειμι (ἀπό, εἶμι), *to be absent*.

ἀπεῖπον (ἀπό, εἶπον), f. ἀπερῶ, pf. ἀπείρηκα, *to refuse, deny, renounce*.

ἀπελαύνω (ἀπό, ἐλαύνω), *to dislodge, to march away, to ride away*.

ἀπέρχομαι (ἀπό, ἐρχομαι), *to go away, to depart from, to go over*; παρὰ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κύρον ἀπῆλθον, *many went over from the king to Cyrus*, p. 61, 16.

ἀπέχω (ἀπό, ἔχω), *to hold back; to desist from*; intrans. *to be distant*, p. 70, 8.

ἀπῆλθον, see ἀπέρχομαι.

ἀπό, prep. w. gen. only, *from, away from*. Sometimes denotes means, and then rendered by. See § 197, N. 1.

ἀποβιβάζω (ἀπό, βιβάζω, f. -άσω, &c.), *to cause to go forth, to land*.

ἀποβλέπω (ἀπό, βλέπω), *to look away*.

ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό, δείκνυμι), *to show forth, appoint*; mid. *to express one's opinion; produce, display*.

ἀποδέρω (ἀπό, δέρω, f. δερῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἔδειρα (§ 121), pf. pass. δέδαρμαι), *to flay*.

ὑποδιδράσκω (ἀπό, διδράσκω), *to run away.*

ὑποδίδωμι (ἀπό, δίδωμι), *to give back, to pay.*

ὑποθνήσκω (ἀπό, θνήσκω), *to die, to be killed*; used in Attic as pass. of ἀποκτείνω.

ὑποκείμαι (ἀπό, κείμαι), *to be laid away.*

ὑποκόπτω (ἀπό, κόπτω), *to cut away.*

ὑποκρίνομαι (ἀπό, κρίνω), f. ἀποκρινούμαι (§ 120, 1), pf. ἀποκέκριμαι, *to reply, to answer.*

ὑποκτείνω (ἀπό, κτείνω), *to kill, to put to death*; for pass. see ἀποθνήσκω.

ὑπολαμβάνω (ἀπό, λαμβάνω), *to take back, to receive.*

ὑπολείπω (ἀπό, λείπω), *to leave behind, to abandon.*

ὑπολλύμι (ἀπό, δλλυμι), f. ἀπολέσω, pf. ἀπολώλεκα, 2 pf. ἀπόλωλα, *to destroy utterly, to slay, to loose*; in 2 pf. and 2 plupf. act. *to die, to perish.*

Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος, (ὁ), voc. Ἀπολλον, § 48, 2, d. N., *Apollo.*

ὑποπέμπω (ἀπό, πέμπω), *to send back, to send*; mid. *to dismiss.*

ὑποπλέω (ἀπό, πλέω), *to sail away.*

ὑπορέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, *to be in want, to be perplexed.*

ὑπορος, -ον, *impassable, impracticable, insuperable.*

ὑποσπάω, (ὦ), (ἀπό, σπάω, f. σπάσω, a. ἐσπᾶσα (§ 106, N. 2), pf. ἐσπᾶκα (§ 101, 3), p. pass. ἐσπασμαι (§ 113, N. 1), *to draw away, to withdraw.*

ὑποστέλλω (ἀπό, στέλλω), *to send away, to send, to despatch.* Eng. APOSTLE.

ὑποστροφή, -ης, (ῆ), *act of turning away, a place of refuge.*

ὑποτείνω (ἀπό, τείνω), *to extend, to stretch out.*

ὑποτέμνω (ἀπό, τέμνω), *to cut off.*

ὑποτίθημι (ἀπό, τίθημι), *to put away, mid. to lay aside.*

ὑποτίνω (ἀπό, τίνω, f. -ίσω, a. ἐτίσα, pf. τέτίκα), *to pay back, requite.*

ὑποτρέπω, f. -ψω, *to turn away from a thing*; w. acc. *to turn away or back*; mid. *to turn from a thing.*

ὑποφαίνω (ἀπό, φαίνω), *to show forth.*

ὑποφεύγω (ἀπό, φεύγω), *to escape.*

ὑποχωρέω, (ὦ), (ἀπό, χωρέω, -ήσω, &c.), *to withdraw.*

ἅπτω, f. ἅψω, a. ἥψα, pf. ἥφα, p. pass. ἤμμαι, a. ἤφθην, generally used in the mid., ἅπτομαι, f. ἅψομαι, a. mid. ἤψάμην, *to touch.*

ἄρα, illative conj. like οὖν, *then, therefore, accordingly*; οὐκ ἄρα ἐτι, *then not at all.*

ἄρα, interrog. particle, stronger than ἄρα, implying nothing as to the answer expected; ἄρα οὐ, implies that an affirmative, and ἄρα μή that a negative, answer is expected; see § 282, 2.

ἀργύριον, -ον, (τό), (dim. of ἀργυρος, silver), *a piece of silver, silver money.*

ἀρετή, -ης, (ῆ), *virtue, good conduct, valor.*

ἀρήγω, f. ἐρήξω, *to help, to succor.*

Ἀριαῖος, -ου, (ὁ), *Ariæus, commander of the Asiatics in the army of Cyrus.*

ἀριθμέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, *to number, to reckon, to count.*

ἀριθμός, -οῦ, (ὁ), *a number, an enumeration.*

ἄρκτος, -ου, (ῆ), *a bear.*

ἀριστάω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, pf. ἡρίστηκα, *to breakfast; to take any meal.*

Ἀρίστιππος, -ου, (ὁ), *Aristippus.*

ἀριστος, *best, noblest*; sup. of ἀγαθός.

Ἀρκάς, -άδος, (ὁ), *an Arcadian*.

ἄρμα, -ατος, (τό), *a chariot*.

ἀρμάμαξα, -ης, (ή), *a covered chariot*.

ἀρνός, τοῦ or τῆς, gen. of an obsolete nom. (ἀρήν), the nom. in use being ἀμνός; dat. ἀρνί, acc. ἄρνα, du. ἄρνε; pl. ἄρνες, gen. ἀρνῶν, dat. ἀρνάσι, acc. ἄρνας, *a lamb; a sheep*.

ἀρπάζω, f. ἀρπάσω, com. ἀρπάσομαι, a. ἡρπάσα, pf. ἡρπακα, pf. pass. ἡρπασμαι, u. ἡρπάσθην, *to plunder, to carry off*.

Ἀρταγέρσης, -ου, (ὁ), *Artaxerses*.

Ἀρταξέρξης, -ου, (ὁ), *Artaxerxes*, the name of three kings of Persia. Artaxerxes II., surnamed *Mnemon*, from his good memory, was a brother of Cyrus, and reigned from B. C. 404 to 361.

Ἀρταπάτης, -ου, (ὁ), *Artapates*.

ἄρτι, adv. *just, exactly, just now*.

ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον (ἀρχή), *from the beginning, old, ancient*; Κύρος ὁ ἀρχαῖος, *Cyrus the Elder*.

ἀρχή, -ης, (ή), *beginning, government, province*.

ἄρχω, f. ἄρξω, a. ἡρξα, pf. ἡρχα, pf. pass. ἡργμαι, a. pass. ἡρχθην, *to begin, govern, rule, command*. ARCH-, in compounds.

ἄρχων, -οντος, (ὁ), *a ruler, commander*.

ἀσεβής, -ές, *ungodly, impious*.

ἀσθενέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, *to be weak*.

ἀσθενής, -ές, *without strength, weak, feeble, sickly*.

ἀσινῶς, adv. *without harm*.

ἄσκος, -οῦ, (ὁ), *a leathern bag*.

Ἀσπένδιος, -ου, (ὁ), *an Aspendian*.

ἀσπίς, -ιδος, (ή), *a shield*; ἀσπίς μυρία, *ten thousand shield*, i. e. ten thousand hoplites, or heavy armed infantry.

ἀστράπτω, f. -ψω, *to lighten, to gleam*; impers. ἀστράπτει, *it lightens*.

Ἀστυάγης, -ους, (ὁ), *Astyages*, king of Media.

ἀσφαλής, -ές, *firm*; of persons, *sure, trusty*; of things, *sure, certain*; ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ, *in the safest position*.

ἀσφαλῶς, adv. *firmly, securely*; comp. ἀσφαλέστερον, sup. -έστατα.

ἄτακτος, -ον, *in disorder*.

ἀτιμάζω, f. ἀτιμάσω, a. ἡτίμασα, pf. ἡτίμασμαι, *to dishonor*.

ἀτυχής, -ές (ἀ- priv. and τυχεῖν), *luckless, unfortunate*; adv. -χῶς.

αὖ, adv. *again, back*. It often denotes merely the continuation of the narrative, and cannot well be rendered in English.

αὖθις, adv. *again, back again*.

αὐλὼν, -ῶνος, (ὁ), *a canal*.

αὐξάνω or αἰξω, f. αὐξήσω, a. ἡὔξησα, pf. ἡὔξηκα; pf. pass. ἡὔξημαι, a. ἡὔξēθην, *to make grow, increase*; pass. *to be increased, to grow*.

αὔριον, adv. *to-morrow*.

αὐτίκα, adv. *forthwith, immediately*.

αὐτόματος, -η, -ον, *acting of one's own will*; of plants, *spontaneous*; ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, *of one's own accord*.

αὐτομολέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, a. ἡὔτομύλησα, *to desert*; οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες, *those who (had) deserted*.

αὐτός, -ή, -ό, intens. pron. *self*; preceded by the article, *the same*, in the oblique cases, *him, her, it, them*. AUTO-, in compounds.

αὐτοῦ, adv. *here, in this place*.

αὐτοῦ, -ῆς, contr. from ἐαυτοῦ, -ίς, § 80.

ἀφαιρέω, (ὦ), (ἀπό, αἰρέω), *to take away, to deprive*.

ἀφάνής, -ές (ἀ-, φαίνω), *unseen, out of sight, invisible, vanished; missing*.

ἀφαρπάζω (ἀπό, ἀρπάζω), f. -άξω, Att. -άσω or -άσομαι, a. pass. -ηρπάσθην, pf. -ήρπασμαι, to steal from, to plunder.

ἀφείλον, see ἀφαιρέω.

ἀφήμι (ἀπό, away, ἵμι, to send), f. ἀφήσω, a. ἀφήκα, pf. ἀφείκα, pf. pass. ἀφείμαι, a. pass. ἀφείθην, to send away, let go, dismiss, suffer to escape.

ἀφικνέομαι (ἀπό, ἰκνέομαι, f. ἵξομαι, pf. ἵγμαι, 2 a. ἰκόμεν), to come to, arrive; ὕστεροι ἀφικόντο, came later.

ἀφιππεύω (ἀπό, ἵππεύω), f. -εύσω, &c., to ride away.

ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι, which see), impf. ἀφίστην, f. ἀποστήσω, a. ἀπέστησα, a. mid. ἀπεστησάμην, in these tenses it is trans. to put away,

remove, to make revolt; intrans. in the pass. with 2 a. act., pf., plupf., and f. mid. to stand, to withdraw from, to retire; ἀφεστήκεσαν πρὸς Κύρον, revolted to Cyrus, I. 1. 6; ἀποστήναι πρὸς, (namely) to revolt to, I. 1. 7.

Ἀχαιός, -οῦ, (ὁ), an Achaean.

ἀχάριστος, -ον, unpleasing, unrequited; adv. ἀχαριστως, without gratitude.

ἀχθομαι, f. ἀχθέσομαι or ἀχθεσθήσομαι, a. pass. ἤχθέσθην, to be displeased; οὐδὲν ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολέμωντων, he was displeased in no respect because (§ 277, 2) they were engaged in war.

ἄχρι, before a vowel ἄχρις, up to, w. gen.; conj. until; see § 239, 1.

B.

Βαβυλῶν, -ῶνος, (ἡ), Babylon, a city upon the river Euphrates.

βαθύς, -εῖα, -ύ, deep or high; comp. βαθύτερος, sup. βαθύτατος.

βαίνω, f. βήσομαι (poet. except in comp.), pf. βέβηκα, pf. pass. βέβημαι, a. pass. ἐβάθην (rare), 2 a. ἔβην, like ἔστην, to go, to stop, walk; (the fut. and aor. are transitive, to make to go).

βακτηρία, -ας, (ἡ), a staff.

βάλλω, f. βαλῶ (§ 120, 1), pf. βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον, pf. pass. βέβλημαι, 1 a. pass. ἐβλήθην, f. mid. βαλοῦμαι, to throw at, cast at; the object thrown, when expressed, is in the dative.

βαρβαρικός, -ή, -όν, barbarian.

βαρβαρικῶς, adv. in a barbarian (e. g. Persian) language.

βάρβαρος, -ου, (ὁ), a barbarian.

βαρέως, adv. heavily.

βαρύς, -εῖα, -ύ, heavy, burdensome; comp. βαρύτερος, sup. βαρύτατος.

βασίλεια, -ας, (ἡ), a queen.

βασίλεια, -ας, (ἡ), a kingdom; κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν, he became established in the kingdom.

βασίλειος, -ον, belonging to a king, royal; (τὸ) βασιλεῖον or (τὰ) βασίλεια, palace.

βασιλεύς, -έως, (ὁ), a king.

βασιλεύω, f. -εύσω, to be king, to reign.

βασιλικός, -ή, -όν, royal, of a king; subst. βασιλικός, -οῦ, (ὁ), a courtier, a nobleman.

βελτίων, βέλτιον, comp. of ἀγαθός, better.

βία, -ας, (ἡ), force, violence.

βιάζω, f. -άσω, a. pass. ἐβιάσθην, pf.

βεβιασμαι, to force, w. acc.; to compel, w. infin.

βιαίως, adv. violently, severely.

βιβλίον, -ου, (τό), a small book; a treatise.

βίκος, -ου, (ὅ), a large earthen vessel.

βίος, -ου, (ὅ), life.

βλακεύω, f. -εύσω, to loiter, to be sluggish.

βλάπτω, f. βλάψω, a. ἐβλαψα, pf. βέβλαφα, pf. pass. βέβλαμμαι, to injure.

βλέπω, f. βλέψω, a. -ψα, pf. -φα, pf. pass. βέβλεμμαι, a. ἐβλέφθην, to look, to look towards.

βοάω, (ῶ), f. mid. -ήσομαι, w. active meaning, pf. βεβόημαι, to cry aloud, to shout.

βοηθέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to assist, to bring aid.

Βοιώτιος, -ον, (ὅ), a Boeotian.

βουκεφάλας, gen. -α (§ 39), Bucephalus, name of the horse of Alexander the Great.

βουλεύω, f. -εύσω, reg. to counsel, advise, plot; mid. to deliberate; τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, plotting these same things.

βούλομαι, f. βουλήσομαι, pf. βεβούλημαι, impf. ἐβουλόμην, Att. ἡβουλόμην, § 102, 1, N., to wish, be unwilling; ἐγὼ ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν οἶκαδε βουλόμενον ἀπιέναι τοῖς οἴκοι ζηλωτὸν ποιήσω ἀπελθεῖν, I will cause any one of you who wishes to go home to depart envied by those at home; ἐδίδото λέγειν βουλομένῳ, it was granted to him wishing to speak, p. 37, 13.

βοῦς, βοός, (ὁ or ἡ), § 54, an ox or cow.

βραδέως, adv. slowly.

βραχύς, -εία, -ύ, comp. βραχύτερος, sup. βραχύτατος, of time and space, short; of numbers, few, little.

βρέχω, f. βρέξω, a. ἐβρεξα, pf. pass. βέβρεγμαι, to wet.

βροντή, -ῆς, (ἡ), thunder.

βωμός, -αῦ, (ὅ), any raised place for standing, an altar.

Γ.

γάρ, conj. for. It is never the first word in the clause; usually the second.

γέ, enclitic, even, at least, too, = Lat. quidem.

γείτων, -ονος, (ὁ or ἡ), a neighbor; as an adj. neighboring, w. gen. or dat.

γελάω, (ῶ), f. mid. γελάσομαι (§ 106, N. 2, and § 120, 2), w. active meaning, a. ἐγέλασα, pf. γεγέλασμαι, to laugh.

γέλως, -ωτος, (ὅ), laughter.

γένος, (εος), -ους, (τό), birth, descent. (From a root which appears in Lat. genus, Eng. GENEROUS).

γέρρον, -ου, (τό), a wicker-shield.

γεροφόρος, -ου, (ὅ), wicker-shield-bearer.

γέρων, -οντος, (ὅ), an old man.

γέφυρα, -ας, (ἡ), a bridge.

γῆ, -ῆς (contracted from γε-α or γα-α), (ἡ), earth, land; κατὰ γῆν, by land; ἐπὶ γῆς, upon the ground. GE-, in compounds, as geology.

γῆλοφος, -ου, (ὅ), a hill.

γῆρας (γῆραος), γῆρως (§ 56, 2), (τό), old age.

γίγνομαι, f. γενήσομαι, pf. γεγένημαι, 2 pf. (§ 109, 1) γέγονα (§ 200, N. 6), 2 a. mid. ἐγενόμην, to become, to

be, happen, occur, be born, to come; ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνόμενους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, *he sent the revenues accruing from the cities to the king*. Lat. *gigno*, Lat. and Eng. *GENIUS*.

γινώσκω, f. γνῶσομαι, pf. ἔγνωκα, 2 a. ἔγνω (§ 127, N. 1), pf. pass. ἔγνωσμαι, a. ἐγνώσθην, *to know, to recognize, to judge, to determine, w. acc.; w. partic., § 280. Cf. Lat. nosco (gnosco)*.

γλυκύς, -εία, -ύ, *sweet to the taste; agreeable*; comp. γλυκίων, sup. γλυκιστος, also γλυκύτερος, -τατος.

Γλοῦς, -οῦ, (ὁ), *Glus*, an officer in the army of Cyrus.

γνοῦς, 2 aor. partic. of γινώσκω.

γνώμη, -ης, (ἡ), *opinion, judgment, plan*. Eng. *GNOME*.

γούν, adv. *therefore, now, at least*.

γράφω, f. γράψω, a. ἔγραφα, pf. γέγραφα, pf. pass. γέγραμμαι, 2 a. pass. ἐγράφην (§ 199, N. 3), 1 a. pass. not used, *to write, to paint, to engrave*.

γυμνάζω, f. -άσω, pf. γεγύμνακα, pf. pass. -ασμαι, a. pass. -άσθην, *to exercise, to train*. Eng. *GYMNASTIC*.

γυμνήτης, -ου, (ὁ), *a light armed soldier*.

γυμνός, -ή, -όν, *naked*.

γυνή, (ἡ), gen. γυναικός, dat. γυναικί, acc. γυναῖκα, voc. γύναι; dual, γυναῖκε, gen. and dat. γυναικῶν; plur. nom. γυναῖκες, gen. γυναικῶν, dat. γυναιξί, acc. γυναῖκας, voc. γυναῖκες, *a woman, wife*.

Δ.

δαίμων, -ονος, (ὁ), *a divinity*.

δάνω, f. δήξομαι, pf. δέδηχα, 2 a. ἔδακον, pf. pass. δέδηγμαι, 1 a. pass. ἐδήχθην, *to bite (esp. of dogs)*.

δακρύω, f. -ύσω, 1 a. ἐδάκρυσα, pf. δεδάκρυκα, *to weep*.

Δάνα, -ης, (ἡ), *Dana*.

δαπανῶ, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, 1 a. pass. ἐδαπανήθην, pf. δεδαπάνημαι, *to expend, to incur expense*; mid. *to spend of one's own*; causal, *to cause one to incur expense*; ἀμφί, w. acc.

δαρεικός, -οῦ, (ὁ), *a daric* = about \$3.33 in silver, a Persian gold coin = 20 Attic drachmae (said to have been coined first by Darius, but perh. derived from darâ, *a king*); the monthly pay of a common soldier.

Δαρείος, -ου, (ὁ), *Darius*, king of Persia; ascended the throne B. C. 423.

δασμός, -οῦ, (ὁ), *a division*; in Att. *revenue, tribute*.

δέ, conj. *but, and*; corresponds to μέν in the preceding clause; it often serves to pass from one thing to another, then rendered *and, further*; inseparable enclitic added to names of places to denote motion *towards*. See § 143, and N. 2.

δέδοικα (perf. w. meaning of pres.), see δέδω.

δεῖ (from δέω), impers. f. δεήσει, a. ἐδέησε, *it is necessary, there is need*; § 172, 2, N. 1 and 2; καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅ τι ἂν δεῇ πελῆσθαι, *and with*

you I will suffer whatever may be necessary (§ 232, 3), p. 55, 12.

δεῖδω (pres. only used in first pers.), f. mid. δέιρομαι, a. ξδειςα, pf. δέδοικα (§ 109, 2), 2 pf. δέδια, § 130, 1, N. 2, *to fear*.

δείκνυμι, f. δειξω, a. ξδειξα, pf. δέδειχα, pf. pass. δέδειγμαι, a. ἐδείχθην, *to show, to point out*.

δείλη, -ης, (ή), *afternoon, evening*.

δεινός, -ή, -όν, *terrible; prudent, skilful*; as a subst. δεινός, -οῦ, (τό), *danger, peril*.

δεῖπνον, -ου, (τό), *a meal, meal-time*; either early or late, dinner or supper; in Att. the chief meal, dinner; *a supper*.

δέκα, indeclinable, *ten*.

δένδρον, -ου, (τό), *a tree*.

δεξιός, -ά, -όν, *right, on the right hand*; δεξιὰς ἔδοσαν, *they gave their right (hands) or pledges*.

δέομαι, f. δεήσομαι, pf. δεδέημαι, a. pass. ἐδέηθην, *to need, to want, to ask, entreat*, w. gen., see δέω; δέεται αὐτοῦ, *he asks him*, p. 66, 18.

δέρμα, -ατος, (τό), *skin, hide*.

δέρω, f. δερῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ξδειρα (§ 121), pf. pass. δέδαρμαι, 2 a. pass. ἐδάρην (§ 109, 3), *to flay*.

δεσμός, -οῦ, (ὁ), *a band, a chain*; pl. δεσμοί or δεσμά.

δεσπότης, -ου, (ὁ), *a master, properly of slaves; hence, a despot*; voc. δέσποτα, § 37, 2, N. 1.

δεύτερος, -α, -ον, *second*. Eng. DEUTERONOMY (δεύτερος, *second*, νόμος, *law*).

δέχομαι, f. δέξομαι, pf. δέδεγμαι, a. pass. ἐδέχθην, a. mid. ἐδεξάμην, *of things, to receive, accept*; *of persons, to receive hospitably*.

δέω (§ 123, N. 1), f. δήσω, 1 a.

ἔδησα, pf. δέδεκα, pf. pass. δέδεμαι, a. pass. ἐδέθην, *to bind, to fasten*.

δέω, f. δέσω, a. ἐδέησα, pf. δεδέηκα, pf. pass. δεδέημαι, a. pass. ἐδέηθην, *to want, need*; mid. δέομαι, *to ask*; impers. δεῖ, *there is need, (one) ought*; f. δεήσει, a. ἐδέησε.

δή, intensive particle, *now, already, indeed*.

δῆλος, -η, -ον, *plain, clear*; with participle, see § 280, N. 1; δῆλος ἦν προσίων, *it was plain that he was approaching*; δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώνμενος, *it was plain that he was troubled*.

δηλῶ, (ῶ), f. -ώσω, *to show, to set forth*.

δημός, -ου, (ὁ), *the common people*.

Δί', for **Δία**, see **Ζεύς**.

διά, prep. with gen. *through*; of time, place, means; w. acc. poet.

Δία, acc. of **Ζεύς**.

διαβαίνω (διά, βαίνω), *to go through, to cross*.

διαβάλλω (διά, βάλλω), *to attack, slander, accuse falsely*.

διάβασις, -ews, (ή), *a crossing over, a means of crossing*; bridge, ferry.

διαβατέος, -α, -ον, verb. adj. *that must be crossed*; § 281, 1 and 2; ποταμός δ' εἰ μὲν τις καὶ ἄλλος ἄρα ἡμῖν ἐστι διαβατέος, οὐκ οἶδα, *but whether there is then any other river for us to cross, I do not know*, p. 52, 11.

διαβολή, -ης, (ή), *calumny*.

διαγγέλλω (διά, ἀγγέλλω), *to announce, to pass the word*.

διαγίγνομαι (διά, γίγνομαι), *to continue, to pass*.

διάγω (διά, ἄγω), *to lead over, to continue*.

διαδίδωμι (διά, δίδωμι), *to distribute*.

διακινδυνεύω (διά, κινδυνεύω), *to incur danger*.

διακόπτω (διά, κόπτω), *to cut in pieces*.

διαλέγω (διά, λέγω), to *pick out*; mid. to *converse*.

διαλείπω (διά, λείπω), to *leave an interval*, to be *distant*.

διαρπάζω (διά, ἀρπάζω, f. ἀρπάξω, Att. ἀρπάσω or ἀρπάσομαι, a. ἡρπαξα or ἡρπασα, pf. ἡρπακα, pf. pass. ἡρπαγμαι), to *plunder*, to *carry off as plunder*; καταλαμβάνουσι...διηρπασμένα, and they, also, found most of their other effects plundered, p. 73, 5.

διαπραττω (διά, πράττω), to *accomplish*; mid. to *effect for one's self*.

διασπείρω (διά, σπείρω, f. σπερῶ, pf. pass. ἐσπαρμαι), to *draw apart*, to *scatter*, to *spread abroad*.

διατελέω (ὦ), f. -ήσω, to *bring quite to an end*; to *continue doing*.

διατίθημι (διά, τίθημι), to *dispose*; πάντας οὕτω διατιθεὶς ἀπεπέμπετο, so disposing all, he sent (them) back, p. 55, 6.

διαφθείρω (διά, φθείρω, f. -ερῶ, a. -ειρα, pf. -αρκα), to *destroy*.

διδάσκω, f. -άξω, pf. -αχα, pf. pass. δέδιδαγμαi, a. ἐδιδάχθην, to *teach*; mid. to *have a person taught*.

ιδιράσκω, f. δράσομαι, pf. δέδρακα, 2 a. ἔδραν, to *run away*, to *escape*; only found in compounds; 2 a. ἔδραν, δρῶ, δραίνην, δρᾶναι, δράς.

δίδωμι, f. δώσω, a. ἔδωκα, pf. δέδωκα (§ 126), pf. pass. δέδομαι, a. ἐδόθην, to *give*, *present*. Cf. Lat. *do*, Eng. *DOSE*.

διέρχομαι (διά, ἔρχομαι), to *go through*; διῆλθε λόγος, a rumor spread abroad, p. 68, 8.

διέχω (διά, ἔχω), to be *distant from*, *separated from*.

διίστημι (διά, ἵστημι), to *cause to stand apart*; intrans. in the mid.,

and 2 a., pf., and plupf. act., to *stand apart*.

δίκαιος, -αία, -αιον, just; ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, according to justice; adv. δικαίως; εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω, whether, indeed, I shall act justly, p. 66, 13.

δικαιοσύνη, -ης, (ή), justice; εἰς γὰρ μὴν δικαιοσύνην...ἐπιδείκνυσθαι βουλόμενος, and as regards justice... wishing to show himself (a just man), p. 61, 9.

δικαιοσύνη, -ητος, (ή), justice.

δίκη, -ης, (ή), right, justice, an action at law, a penalty, punishment; μὴ λαβὼν με δίκην ἐπιθῆ, lest having seized me he shall inflict punishment.

δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, two thousand

διθέρα, -ας, (ή), a tanned skin

δίφρος, -ου, (ὀ), a seat in a churiot.

διώκω, f. -ξω, a. -ξα, pf. δέδιωχα, pf. pass. -γμαι, a. ἐδιώχθην, to *pursue*

διώρυξ, -υχος, (ὀ or ή), a trench, a canal.

δοθῆναι, see **δίδωμι**.

δοκέω, (ὦ), (most of the tenses are formed from assumed pres. δόκω), f. δόξω, a. ἔδοξα, pf. pass. δέδογμαi, to *seem*, to *appear good*; impers. δοκεῖ, it seems, it seems good or expedient; ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐδ'...δόξαιμι, and he replied...I should never seem so at last to you, p. 68, 13; to think, 1, 8, 2.

δόλιος, -α, -ον, treacherous, deceitful.

Δόλοπτες, -ων, (οί), Dolopians.

δόξα, -ης, (ή), opinion.

δάρπηστος, -ου, (ὀ), supper-time.

δόρυ, -ατος, (τό), a spear; regular in prose.

δούλος, -ου, (ὀ), a slave, subject.

δουπέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, to *make a loud noise*; to *fall in battle*.

δράω, f. δράσω (§ 106), a. ἔδρασα, pf. δέδρακα, pf. pass. δέδραμαι, to do.

δρέπανον, -ου, (τό), a scythe.

δρεπανηφόρος, -ον, scythe-bearing.

δρόμος, -ου, (ὁ), running, flight; δρόμῳ θεῖν, to run hastily; δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις, lit. a running began to the soldiers; tr. the soldiers began to run.

δύναμαι, inflected like ἵσταμαι in pres. and impf. (for accent, see § 127, 6, N. 2), f. δυνήσομαι, pf. δεδύνημαι, a. pass. ἐδυνήθην, ἡδυνήθην (§ 102, 1, N.), impf. ἐδυνάμην, to be able, can; often used with superlatives, ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο, as much as he was able.

δύναμις, -ews, (ῆ), power, force, military power; κατὰ δύναμιν, to the

best of one's power; ὑπὲρ δύναμιν, beyond one's power.

δυνάστης, -ου, (ὁ), a ruler, an influential man.

δυνάτός, -ή, -όν, possible, able; comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

δύνω, imperf. ἔδυνον, see δύνω, to set.

δύο (§ 77, 1 and N. 1), two. Lat. duo, Eng. DUAL.

δύσβατος, -ον, difficult to cross.

δύνω, fut. δύσω, 1 a. ἔδυσα (trans. in the 1 a. and fut. to put clothes on another), pf. δέδυκα, 2 a. ἔδυν, a. pass. ἐδύθην, intrans. in all other tenses in act. and mid., of clothes, to put on; of places, to enter; of the sun and stars, to set.

δώδεκα, indeclinable, twelve.

δῶρον, -ου, (τό), a gift, present.

E.

εάν, (εἰ, ἄν), contr., ἦν, ἄν, if, used w. subj.; see § 207 and § 223.

ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ, or αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτοῦ, reflex pron., of himself, herself, itself, his own, § 80.

εἶω, f. -άσω, a. εἶασα, pf. εἶακα, pf. pass. εἶαμαι, a. εἶάθην, impf. εἶων, f. mid. in pass. sense, εἶάσομαι, to let, suffer; to permit; οὐδενὶ πώποτε ἀχάριστον εἶασε τὴν προθυμίαν, he never at any time allowed the zeal of any one (to go) unrewarded, lit. he never allowed any one his zeal, &c., p. 61, 15.

ἐγγύς, of place, near; of time, nigh at hand; of numbers, nearly; comp. ἐγγυτέρω, sup. ἐγγυτάτω (or ἐγγύτερον, ἐγγύτατα).

ἐγένετο, see γίγνομαι.

ἐγκρατής, -és, master of, w. gen.;

τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι, to make our friends masters of these things.

ἐγώ, I. Lat. ego, Eng. EGOTISM.

ἐγωγε (ἐγώ, γέ), I, more emphatic than ἐγώ.

ἐθέλω, f. ἐθέλῃσω, a. ἠθέλησα, pf. ἠθέληκα, to wish, to be willing.

ἔθνος, -ους, (τό), a nation; κατ' ἔθνη, nation by nation.

εἰ, if, with indicative or opt. καὶ εἰ even if; εἰ καὶ, although.

εἰ γάρ, O if..., O that!... would that; see § 251; = Lat. utinam.

εἶδον (the pres. is supplied by ὁράω), 2 pf. οἶδα (as pres. § 130, 2), f. εἶσομαι, to see, to know.

εἴθε, interj. O that! would that; see § 251; = Lat. utinam.

εἰκάζω, f. εἰκάσω, a. ἤκασα, pf. pass

εἰκασμαι, to make like, to liken, to compare, to conjecture.

εἰκός, -ότος, (τό), neut. partic. of εἰκομαι, likely, probable, reasonable.

εἴκοσι, indeclinable, twenty.

εἴκω, f. εἴξω, to be like; pf. εἰκομαι with pres. sense, pf. part. εἰκώς, -υῖα, -ός, Att. εἰκώς, -υῖα, -ός; εἴκει, it seems; ὡς εἴκει, as it seems.

εἰλον, 2 a. of αἰρέω.

εἰμί, εἶσομαι (see § 129, I.), to be; w. gen. to belong to. The root εσ- is seen in Lat. est; διὰ τὸ ἐν τοιούτῳ εἶναι τοῦ κινδύνου προσιόντος, lit. on account of being in such (a crisis) of approaching danger, i. e. in such extreme danger; ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα, but when he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia, § 280, p. 55, 11.

εἶμι (§ 129, II.), to go. Lat. eo, ire.

εἴπερ (εἰ, πέρ intens.), if indeed.

εἶπον, 2 a. I said; 1 a. εἶπα; the pres. is supplied by φημί, λέγω, or ἀγορεύω, the fut. and pf. by ἐρῶ, εἴρηκα. For the use of εἶπον, φημί, λέγω, in construction of indirect discourse, see § 260, 2, N. 1.

εἰς, w. acc. only, into, to, among.

εἷς, μία, ἓν (§ 77), one.

εἰσβάλλω (εἰς, βάλλω), to throw into, to make an entrance into.

εἰσβολή, -ῆς, (ή), an entrance, a pass.

εἰσελαύνω (εἰς, ἐλαύνω), to march into.

εἰσέρχομαι (εἰς, ἔρχομαι), to enter.

εἰσπηδάω, (ῶ), to leap into; σὺν τούτοις εἰσπηδήσαντες εἰς τὸν πηλόν, leaping with these (equipments) into the mud, p. 61, 18.

εἰσπίπτω (εἰς, πίπτω), to fall into.

εἴσω, adv. within; prep. w. gen. within.

εἴτα, adv. then, after that.

εἴτε...εἴτε, εἴτε...ἢ, whether .or, either .or.

ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ, w. gen. only, from, out of; ἐκ τούτου, hereupon,

ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου, by unjust means.

ἐκαστος, -η, -ον, each.

ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον, each.

ἐκατέρωθεν, adv. on both sides.

ἐκατέρωσε, adv. in both directions.

ἐκατόν, indeclinable, one hundred.

ἐκβαίνω (ἐκ, βαίνω), to go forth.

ἐκβάλλω (ἐκ, βάλλω), to cast out, banish.

ἐκδέρω (ἐκ, δέρω, f. δερῶ, a. ἐδειρα, pf. pass. δέδαρμαι), to flay.

ἐκεῖ, adv. there

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο (§ 83 and § 148), that, he, = Lat. ille.

ἐκεῖσε, adv. thither.

ἐκκαλύπτω (ἐκ, καλύπτω, f. καλύψω, a. ἐκάλυφα, pf. pass. κεκάλυμμαι), to uncover.

ἐκκλησία, -ας, (ή), an assembly.

ἐκκλίνω (ἐκ, κλίνω, f. κλινῶ (§ 120, 1), pf. κέκλικα (§ 109, 3, N. 1), pf. pass. κέκλιμαι, a. ἐκκλίθην), to bend aside, to give way.

ἐκκομίζω, f. Attic -ῶ, (ἐκ, κομίζω, f. -ίσω, Att. -ῶ (§ 120, 3), a. ἐκόμισα, pf. pass. κεκόμισμαι), to carry out.

ἐκκυμαίνω (ἐκ, κυμαίνω, f. κυμανῶ), to be uneven, to bend out.

ἐκλέγω (ἐκ, λέγω), to choose, to select.

ἐκλείπω (ἐκ, λείπω), to leave, to abandon. Eng. ECLIPSE.

ἐκπίπτω (ἐκ, πίπτω), to fall out, to be driven out, to be banished; ἐπειρᾶτο κατάργειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας, he attempted to restore those who had been banished.

ἐκπλέω (ἐκ, πλέω, f. mid. πλεύσομαι, a. ἐπλευσα, pf. pass. πέπλευσμαι), to sail out; see § 123, N. 1.

ἐκπλήττω (ἐκ, πλήττω, f. πλήξω, a. ἐπληξα, pf. πέπληγα), to strike out, to terrify.

ἐκποδών, adv. out of the way.

ἐκφεύγω (ἐκ, φεύγω), to escape.

ἐκών, -οῦσα, -όν, willing, § 66, N. 1.

ἐλαβον, see λαμβάνω.

ἐλαύνω, f. ἐλάσω, Att. ἐλῶ (§ 120, 2),

a. ἡ-ασα, pf. ἐλήλακα (§ 104), a.

pass. ἡ-άθην, pf. ἐλήλαμαι, to drive, to ride, sc. ἄρμα or ἵππον, march, sc. στρατεύμα.

ἐλέγχω, f. -ξω, 1 a. ἤλεγξα; pf. pass.

ἐλήλεγμαι (§ 113, N. 3), a. ἡ-έγ-χθην, to convince, confute.

ἐλελίζω, f. -ξω, to raise the cry of ἐλελεῦ, the war-cry.

ἐλέσθαι, see αἰρέω.

ἐλευθερία, -ας, (ή), freedom.

ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον, Att. -ος, -ον, free.

Ἑλλάς, -άδος, (ή), Greece.

Ἕλληγν, -γνος, (ὀ), a Greek.

Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν, Grecian, Greek.

Ἑλληνικῶς, adv. in the Greek tongue.

Ἑλλησποντιακός, -ή, -όν, situated on the Hellespont.

Ἑλλησποντος, -ου, (ί), Hellespont.

ἐλπίζω, -ισω, Att. -ιῶ (§ 120, 3), a ἤλπισα, to hope; in a bad sense. to fear; w. acc. to hope for; w. dat. to hope in.

ἐλπίς, -ίδος, (ή), hope.

ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς (§ 80), reflex. pron., of myself.

ἐμβαίνω (ἐν, βαίνω, f. mid. βήσομαι, pf. βέβηκα, 2 a. ἐβην, like ἔστην), to go into or on board, embark, to leap into.

ἐμβάλλω (ἐν, βάλλω), to throw in, to empty into, to make an attack.

ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ, oblique cases of ἐγώ.

ἐμός, -ή, -'ν, my, mine.

ἐμπιπλημι (ἐν, πιπλημι, f. πλησώ, a. ἐπλησα, pf. πέπληκα), to fill.

ἐμπίπτω (ἐν, πίπτω), to fall into or upon.

ἐμπροσθεν, adv. w. gen., before, in front of.

ἐν, prep. w. dat. only, in, among; of time, during.

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον, w. gen. or dat., opposite, opposed to.

ἐνδεῖα, -ας, (ή), need, want.

ἐνδέκατος, -η, -ον, eleventh.

ἐνδύω (ἐν, δύνω, see δύνω), to put on.

ἐνεδρεύω, f. -εύσω, to lie in wait or ambush.

ἐνείμι (ἐν, εἶμι), to be within.

ἐνεκα, w. gen. on account of, for the sake of.

ἐνενήκοντα, ninety.

ἐνθα, adv. there; as relative, where; with idea of motion, whither; of time, when.

ἐνθεν, adv. thence; as a relative, whence; of time, thereupon.

ἐνθενδε, hence.

ἐνιοι, -αι, -α, some.

ἐννέα, nine.

ἐνοικέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to inhabit.

ἐνταῦθα, adv. of place, there, in that place; of time, at the very time, then.

ἐντελής, -ές, full, complete; δώσειν τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῇ, to give full pay; adv. -λῶς, sup. -λέστατα.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv. thence, hence; of time, henceforth.

ἐντρίμι (ἐν, τρίμι), to place in; to put on board; mid. store up, to hoard.

ἐντός, prep. w. gen., within; of place or time, adv. within.

ἐντυγχάνω (ἐν, τυγχάνω), to fall in with to meet.

Ἐνυάλιος, -ου, (ὀ), Enyalios; (the warlike) name of Ares (Mars).

ἐξ, prep. ; see ἐκ.

ΞΞ, indeclinable, six.

ἐξάγω (ἐξ, ἄγω), to lead, to induce.

ἐξαιτέω (ἐξ, αἰτέω), to demand, ask for ; mid. to beg off, gain a person's release ; ἡ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη, his mother having begged him off, p. 77, 6.

ἐξακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, six thousand.

ἐξακόσιοι, -αι, -α, six hundred

ἐξείναι, inf. of ἐξεῖσι.

ἐξελαύνω (ἐξ, ἐλαύνω), to drive, march ; sc. πόδα, ἄρμα, ἵππον, στράτευμα, to go, to ride, to march ; ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει, thence he marches.

ἐξέρχομαι (ἐξ, ἐρχομαι), to go out.

ἔξεστι, impers., it is allowed, or permitted.

ἐξέτασις, -εως, (ῆ), a searching out, a military inspection or a review.

ἐξήκοντα, sixty

ἐξικνέομαι (-οῦμαι), (f. ἔξομι, pf. ἔγμαι, 2 a. ἰκνῆμι), to come up to.

ἐξιστημι (ἐξ, ἵστημι), to place out ; intrans. parts, to stand aside from, to withdraw.

ἐξοπλίζομαι, f. -ίσομαι, to arm completely ; pass. and mid., to arm one's self completely.

ἐξοπλισία, -ας, (ῆ), full military equipment, under arms, ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ . . . τετρακόσια, there at that time under arms, the number of the Greeks was ten thousand and four hundred heavy armed men (lit. shield), p. 19, 12.

ἔξω, adv. without ; prep. w. gen., outside of, without ; of time, beyond.

ἐπαίνέω, (ῶ), f. -έσω, Att. -έσομαι, a. ἐπῆνεσα, pf. ἐπῆνεκα, to praise, to thank, to applaud.

ἐπάν (ἐπελ, ἄν), when, whenever.

ἐπελ, conj. when, after, since, for.

ἐπειδάν (ἐπειδή, ἄν), conj. when, whenever, as soon as, after that.

ἐπειδή, when, after, since.

ἔπειμι (ἐπί, εἰμι), to be upon ; ἐπῆν, there was upon (it).

ἔπειμι (ἐπί, εἰμι), to march forward, to advance ; κωλύσειε τοῦ κάειν ἐπὶ νῦντας, he would hinder them from burning (everything) as they advanced ; ἡ ἐπιούσα ἔως, the following morning.

ἐπεῖπερ (ἐπελ, πέρ intens.), since.

ἔπειτα (ἐπί, εἶτα), then, thereupon.

ἐπί, prep. radical sense, upon ; w. gen., rest at a place, upon, at, near, for ; ἐπὶ τοῦ γῆ, for this purpose ; ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ, by himself ; ἐπ' εἰρήνης, in the time of peace ; w. dat., near (when hostility is implied), against ; of time, in, on, or at, ἐπὶ τούτῳ, on account of this ; depending on, in the power of, in addition to ; w. acc. to, towards, against.

ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, βούεω), to plot against, § 187.

ἐπιβουλή, -ῆς, (ῆ), a plot.

ἐπιγίγνομαι (ἐπί, γίγνομαι), to make an attack ; to come on.

ἐπιδέκνυμι (ἐπί, δέκνυμι), to show, exhibit.

ἐπιδιώκω (ἐπί, διώκω), to pursue.

ἐπιθυμέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to set one's heart upon a thing, to desire.

ἐπικάμπτω (ἐπί, κάμπτω, f. κάμψω), to wheel around.

ἐπὶ κείμαι (ἐπί, κείμαι), to attack.

ἐπικίνδυνος, -ον, dangerous, insecure.

ἐπικούρημα, -ατος, (τό), aid, protection.

ἐπικρύπτω (ἐπί, κρύπτω), to hide, to conceal.

ἐπιλανθάνω (ἐπί, λανθάνω), to escape notice ; mid. to forget, w. partic. see § 279, 2.

ἐπιλείπω (ἐπί, λείπω), *to fail, to be left*; τὸ ἐπιλειπόμενον, *the part left*.

ἐπιμέλεια, -ας, (ῆ), *care, kind attention*.

ἐπιμελέομαι (ἐπί, μέλομαι, f. μελήσομαι, pf. μεμέλημαι, a. ἠμελήθην), *to take care of, observe carefully*, § 171, 2.

ἐπιμίγνυμι (ἐπί, μίγνυμι), *to mingle with, have intercourse with*.

ἐπιπίπτω (ἐπί, πίπτω), *to fall upon, to attack*, § 187.

ἐπίπονός, -ον, *painful, toilsome*.

ἐπιρρύτος, -ον, *well-watered*.

Ἐπισθένης, -ους, (ὀ), *Episthēnes*.

ἐπίσταμαι, f. ἐπιστήσομαι, a. pass. ἠπιστήθην, impf. ἠπιστάμην, inflected in the present like the pres. pass. of ἵστημι, for accent, see § 127, 6, N. 2, *to know*.

ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, (ῆ), *a letter*.

ἐπισφάττω, f. -ξω, *to slay upon*.

ἐπιτάττω (ἐπί, τάττω), *to enjoin upon*.

ἐπιτήδειος, -ον, *suitable*; neut. pl. *provisions*.

ἐπιτίθημι (ἐπί, τίθημι), *to place upon, to impose, to attack*.

ἐπιτρέπω (ἐπί, τρέπω), *to turn to, to permit*.

ἐπιτυγχάνω (ἐπί, τυγχάνω), *to fall upon, to find*.

- ἐπιφέρω (ἐπί, φέρω), *to bear against*; mid. *to rush upon*; καὶ ἄρκτον ποτὲ ἐπιφερομένην οὐκ ἔτρεσεν, *upon one occasion, also, he did not shrink from a bear rushing upon (him)*, p. 54, 10.

ἐπιχωρέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, *to advance*.

ἐπομαι, f. mid. ἔπομαι, 2 a. mid. ἐσπόμην, impf. ἐπόμεν, *to follow, to pursue*. In the active, ἔπω, f. ἔψω, 2 a. ἔσπον, *to be engaged, to be busy about*.

ἐπτά, *seven*.

ἐπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *seven hundred*.

Ἐπύαξα, -ης, (ῆ), *Epyaxa*, wife of Syennesis.

ἐργάζομαι, f. mid. ἐργάσομαι, pf. ἐλργασμαι, a. ἐλργάσθην, *to work*.

ἔργον, -ον, (τό), *work*.

ἔρημος, -ον, *deserted, unprotected*.

ἐρίζω, f. -ίσω, a. ἤρισα, *to contend with*, w. dat.; νικήσας ἐρίζοντά οἱ περὶ σοφίας, (Apollo) *conquering him (Marsyas) contending with him (Apollo)*, (§ 144, 2) *concerning (musical) skill*.

ἔριον, -ον, (τό), *wool*.

ἔρμαιον, -ον, (τό), *windfall, good luck*.

ἐρμηνεύς, -έως, (ὀ), *an interpreter*.

ἔρομαι, f. mid. ἐρήσομαι, 2 a. mid. ἠρόμην, impf. ἐλρόμην, *to ask, to inquire*.

ἔρυμα, -ατος, (τό), *a fence, a guard, a fortification*; ἀντὶ ἐρύματος, *to serve as a fortification*; ἐρύματα ἔχοντες, *having as defences*, p. 71, 25.

ἐρυμνός, -ή, -όν, *strongly fortified*.

ἐρχομαι, f. ἐλεύσομαι, 2 p. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἤλθον, *to come, to go*; in Attic prose, εἰμι is used for ἐλεύσομαι (§ 200, N. 3).

ἐρωτάω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, pf. -ηκα, *to ask, to ask a question*.

ἐσθίω, f. ἔδομαι, pf. ἔδηδοκα, pf. pass. ἐδέδεσμαι, a. pass. ἠδέσθην, 2 a. ἔφαγον, *to eat*.

ἐσπέρα, -ας, (ῆ), *evening*.

ἔστε, conj. *until*; see § 239, 1.

ἔσχατος, -η, -ον, *the furthest; the highest, lowest, like Lat. summus, the last, the worst*, § 142, 4, N. 4; πόλιν ἐσχάτην, *a frontier city*, p. 17, 14; adv. ἐσχάτως, comp. -ώτερον, sup. -ώτατα, *last*.

ἕτερος, -α, -ον, *the one or the other of two*.

ἔτι, adv. of present, past, or future time, *yet, as yet, longer, still*; w. a neg., *no longer, at all*; μήποτε ἔτι, *never again*; οὐκ ἔρα ἔτι, *then not at all*; ἔτι οὖν ἂν γένοιτο, *can you then still be?* p. 68, 13.

ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον, or -ος, -ον, *ready*, of persons, *ready*; of the mind, *ready, quick*.

ἔτος, (-εος) -ους, (τό), *a year*.

ἔτυχον. See τυγχάνω.

εὖ, adv. *well*.

εὐδαιμονία, -ας, (ή), *prosperity, happiness*.

εὐδαιμονίζω, f. -ίσω, *to esteem happy*.

εὐδαιμων, -ον, g. -ονος (εὖ, δαίμων), *with a good genius, happy, prosperous*; neut. εὐδαιμων.

εὐεργέτης, -ου, (ό), *a benefactor*.

εὐήθεια, -ας, (ή), *goodness of disposition, simplicity*; in a bad sense, *silliness, stupidity*.

εὐήθης, -ες, (εὖ, ἥθος, character), *well disposed, simple-minded*; in a bad sense, *simple, silly*; adv. εὐηθῶς, sup. -έστατα.

εὐθύμος, -ον, *cheerful*.

εὐθύς, -εία, -ύ, *straight, direct*; as an adv. εὐθύς or εὐθύ, *of place, straight to, direct for*; of time, *straightway, at once, immediately*; also reg. adv. εὐθέως.

εὐνοία, -ας, (ή), *good-will, friendship*.

εὐνοϊκῶς, adv. *friendly*; εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχουσιν αὐτῷ, *that they might be friendly to him*, p. 57, 3.

εὐνοός, -οον, contr. εὐνοος, -οον (εὖ, νόος), *well-minded, kind*; see § 71, N. 3.

εὐπράκτος, -ον, *easily done, practicable*.

εὐρημα, -ατος, (τό), *that which is found, windfall*.

εὐρίσκω, f. εὐρήσω, pf. εὐρηκα, pf. pass. εὐρημαι, a. εὐρέθην, 2 a. εὐρον 2 a. mid. εὐρόμην, *to find, to discover*.

εὐρος, (-εος), -ους, (τό), *breadth, width*.

εὐρύς, -εία, -ύ; g. εὐρέος, -είας, -έος, *wide*.

εὐτολμος, -ον, *brave*.

Εὐφράτης, -ον, ('), *Euphrates*.

εὐχομαι, f. mid. εὐξομαι, a. mid. ἠξέαμην, pf. ἠύγμαι, *to wish, to pray*, καὶ οἱ μὲν εὐχοντο (without the augment, § 102, 2) ὡς δολλίους ὄντας αὐτοὺς ληφθῆναι, *and some prayed that they might be taken on the ground that they were treacherous*, p. 61, 17.

εὐώνυμος, -ον (εὖ, ὄνομα), *of good name*; euphemistic for the ill-omened word ἀπλοστερος, *left, on the left hand*; τὸ εὐώνυμον (κέρας), *the left wing*.

Ἐφεσος, -ου, (ή), *Ephesus*.

ἐπίστημι (ἐπί, ἵστημι), *to stop, intrans. forms, to stand still*.

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν, *hostile, unfriendly*; (ό) ἐχθρός, *a foe*.

ἔχω, f. ἔξω or σχήσω, pf. ἔσχηκα, pf. pass. ἔσχημαι, a. ἐσχέθην, 2 a. ἔσχον, imp. εἶχον, *to have, to hold, to occupy*; mid. ἔχομαι, f. ἔξομαι and σχήσομαι, 2 a. ἐσχόμεν, *to cling to*; intrans. with adv., *to be*; ἔχειν καλῶς, *to be well*. Πρόξενος ἐχόμενος, *Proxenus being next*.

ἔως, ἔω, (ή) (§ 55, N. 1), *dawn, morning*; εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔω, *on the following morning*.

ἔως, adv. *as long as, while, until*; see § 239, 1.

Z.

ζάω, (ὦ), f. ζήσω, a. ζήσα, pf. ζήκα, impf. ζῆαον (ων), and ζῆην (as if from ζῆμι), *to live*; see § 123, N. 2.
ζεύγνυμι, f. ζεύξω, a. ζεύξα, pf. pass. ζεύγμαι, a. pass. ἐζεύχθην, more commonly 2 a. ἐζύγην, *to join*; γέφυρα ἐπὶ ἑπτά ἐζευγμένη πλοίοις *made of seven boats joined together*.

Ζεός, Διός, (ὀ), *Zeus*; voc. Ζεῦ. (Lat. Jupiter).

ζηλωτός, -ή, -όν, *worthy of imitation, to be envied*.

ζημία, -ας, (ή), *loss, penalty*.

ζητέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, *to seek for, to ask for*; w. infin., *to seek to do*.

ζώνη, -ης, (ή), *a girdle*.

ζωός, -ή, -όν, *alive*.

H.

ἤ, conj. with three chief signifi-
 (1) disjunctive, *or*; doubled ἤ . . . ἤ, *either . . . or*; (2) interrogative in indirect or direct questions, *whether*; (3) comparative, *than*.

ἦ, adv. with two signifi.: (1) strengthening, *truly, verily*; (2) in interrog. sentences, = Lat. *num. what?* *pray?*

ἦ (dat. of ὅς), adv. *in what way, where*; ἦ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible*.

ἡγεμών, -όνος, (ὀ), *a guide, a leader*.

ἡγέομαι (ἄγω), f. mid. -ήσομαι, pf. ἡγήμαι, *to go before, to lead an army, and so to command*; w. dat. *to go before*; w. gen. *to lead, command*; *to issue orders*, 1, 8, 22; *to think* (like Lat. ducere), w. acc. and infin., 1, 2, 4.

ἡδέως, adv. comp. ἡδιον, sup. ἡδιστα, *with pleasure, gladly*.

ἦδη, adv. *now, already, at once*.

ἡδομαι, f. mid. ἡσθήσομαι, a. pass. ἡσθην, *to be pleased with, glad*.

ἡδονή, -ης, (ή), *pleasure, favor*.

ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ, *sweet, agreeable, pleasant*; comp. ἡδίω; sup. ἡδιστος, § 72.

ἦλθον, see ἔρχομαι.

ἥκιστα, sup. adv., comp. ἥττον, *in the least degree*.

ἦκω, f. ἦξω, impf. ἦκον in sense of plupf., *to come, have come*; see § 200, Note 3.

Ἠλεῖος, -ου, (ὀ), *an Elean, native of Elis*.

ἡλικία, -ας, (ή), *age*; ἐπεὶ τῇ ἡλικίᾳ ἔπρεπε, *when it became his age*, p. 51, 5.

ἥλιος, -ου, (ὀ), *the sun*.

ἡμελημένως, adv. *carelessly*.

ἡμέρα, -ας, (ή), *day*; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at break of day*.

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον, *our* (§ 82).

ἡμιδεής, -ές, *half full*.

ἡμίονος, ου, (ὀ), *a mule*.

ἡμισυς, -εῖα, -υ, *half*.

ἦν = ἐάν, *if*; w. sub. ἦν ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, *if we shall conquer*.

ἦνίκα, adv. *when*.

ἡνίοχος, -ου, (ὀ), *a driver*.

ἦνπερ (ἦν, πέρ intens.), *if*.

ἦπερ, *where*.

ἡρόμην, see ἔρομαι.

ἡσυχῇ, adv. *quietly*.

ήσυχία, -ας, (ή), *rest, quiet*.

ἡσσάομαι, (ῶμαι), Attic ἡττάομαι, f. ἡσσηθήσομαι, a. pass. ἡσσηθήην, to be inferior, to be conquered.

ἡσσω, Att. ἡττων, -ον (§ 73, 2), weaker, comp. of κακός; adv. ἡττον, less; sup. ἡκιστα, least.

Θ.

θάλασσα, later Attic θάλαττα, -ης, (ή), the sea; κατὰ θάλατταν, by sea.

θάνατος, -ον, (ὀ), death.

θαρσέω, (ῶ), later Att. θαρρέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to be of good courage.

θάρσος, later Att. θάρπος, (-εος), -ους, (τό), courage.

θάσσον, Att. θᾶττον, adv. comp. of ταχύ (§ 73).

θαυμάζω, f. mid. θαυμάσομαι, rare θαυμάσω, u. ἐθαύμασα, pf. τεθαύμακα, to wonder, to admire.

θαυμάσιος, -α, -ον, wonderful.

θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν, to be wondered at, wondrous, curious; adv. -τως, wonderfully.

Θάψακος, -ου, (ή), Thapsacus.

θεάομαι, (ῶμαι), f. mid. θεάσομαι, a. ἐθεασάμην, pf. τεθέσμαι, a. pass. ἐθεάθην, to behold, to witness; to look on.

θεῖος, -α, -ον, of or from the gods; τὰ θεῖα, religious observances, omens.

θέλω, f. θελήσω, a. ἐθέλησα (not in indic.), pf. τεθέληκα, to be willing.

Θεμιστοκλής (-έεος), -έους, (ὀ), Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian general.

θεός, -οῦ, (ὀ), God. Eng. ATHEIST.

θεράπων, -οντος, (ὀ), an attendant.

Θετταλία, -ας, (ή), Thessaly.

Θετταλός, -οῦ, (ὀ), u Thessalian.

θέω, f. θεύσομαι (the other tenses are supplied by τρέχω), to run.

θεωρέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to view, observe, review.

Θηβαῖος, -ον, (ὀ), a Theban.

θηράω, (ῶ), f. -άσω or -άσομαι, to hunt wild beasts.

θηρέω, (or θηράω, (ῶ), -άσω), f. -εύσω, to hunt.

θηρίον, -ον, (τό), wild animal, game.

θησαυρός, -οῦ, (τό), a treasure.

θνήσκω, f. mid. θανοῦμαι, f. pf. τεθνήξω (§ 120, 3, N. and § 98, 2 N.), pf. τέθνηκα, § 200, N. 6, 2 a. ἔθανον, to die, to be slain; used as pass. of ἀποκτείνω.

θόρυβος, -ου, (ὀ), noise, a confused sound.

Θράξ, Θρακός, (ὀ), a Thracian.

θυγάτηρ, -τρὸς, (ή), a daughter.

θυμός, -οῦ, (ὀ), soul.

θύρα, -ας, (ή), a door; ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως, θύραις, at the doors of the king, i. e., at court.

θυσία, -ας, (ή), a sacrifice.

θύω, f. θύσω, a. ἔθυσα, pf. τέθυκα, pf. pass. τέθυμαι, a. ἐτύθην, § 17, 2, N., to sacrifice, to celebrate with sacrifices.

θωρακίζω, f. -ίσω, to arm with the breastplate.

θώραξ, -ακος, (ὀ), a breastplate.

I.

ιάομαι, (ῶμαι), f. mid. λάσομαι, a. pass. λάθην and pf. ἔλαμαι in a pass. sense, a. mid. ἰασάμην, to heal; of wounds, to dress.

ιατρός, -οῦ, (ὀ), a physician

ιδεῖν, see ὀράω.

ἴδιος, -ια, -ον, private; as subst. τὸ ἴδιον; εἰς τὸ ἴδιον, for one's private use.

ιδιώτης, -ου, (ὁ), *a private person, one in a private station, a common soldier.*

ιδρώ, (ῶ), f. -ώσω, § 123, N. 3, *to perspire, to sweat.*

ιδών, see ὀράω.

ιερείον, -ον, (τό), *a victim for sacrifice.*

ιερόν, -οῦ, (τό), *anything sacred; τὰ ιερά, the omens from the entrails of a victim.*

ιερός, -ά-, -όν, *sacred.*

ἔμμι, f. ἤσω, a. ἤκα (§ 121, Note 2), pf. εἴκα, pf. pass. εἰμαι, a. pass. εἴθην, *to send, to throw; mid. to rush; see § 129, III.*

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν, *befitting; of persons, sufficient, able; of things, enough.*

ἱκανῶς, adv. *sufficiently.*

Ἰκόνιον, -ου, (τό), *Iconium, a city of Lycaonia.*

ὄλη, -ης, (ή), *a crowd, a band, a troop of horse; κατ' ὄλας, in companies of horse.*

ἱμάτιον, -ου, (τό), *an outer garment, a cloak worn above the χιτῶν.*

ἵνα, conj. (§ 215), *that, in order that.*

ἑπάρχος, -ου, (ὁ), *a commander of the horse.*

ἵππεύς, -έως, (ὁ), *horseman.*

ἵππόδρομος, -ου, (ὁ), *a race-course for horses.*

ἵππος, -ου, (ὁ, ή), *a horse, a mare; ἀφ' ἵππου θηρεύειν, to hunt on horseback; (ή) ἵππος, cavalry.*

ἴσος, ἴση, ἴσον, Att. ἴσος, -η, -ον, *equal to, like; of place, level; Att. comp. ἰσάτερος; ἐν ἴσῳ, in an even line.*

Ἴσσοι, -ῶν, (οἱ), *Issi, commonly Issus.*

ἵστημι, f. στήσω, a. ἔστησα, pf. ἔστηκα, a. pass. ἐστάθην, pf. ἐστάμαι; f. pf. ἐστήξω (§ 120, 3, N. and § 98, 2, N.), 2 a. ἔστην, *to place, station; trans. to make to stand, to place, to station, in the pres., impf., fut. and a., act.; intrans., to stand, to be set or placed, in 1 f., plupf., 2 a. and fut. pf., act. and in pass.; mid. to place one's self, to stand, except in the pres., impf. and a. which is trans., to place or set up for one's self; 2 pf. as pres., 2 plupf. as impf. both intrans.; σπου ἐτυχεν ἕκαστος ἐστηκώς, whenever each one happened to be standing, § 279, 2; ἔστασαν, they stood still, p. 66, 16, see § 130, 1.*

ἰσχυρός, -ά-, -όν, *strong.*

ἰσχυρῶς, adv. *strongly, exceedingly, very severely; sup. ἰσχυρότατα.*

ἰσχύς, -ύος, (ή), *strength esp. of the body; military force.*

ἰχθύς, -ύος, (ὁ), *a fish.*

ἵχνιον, -ου, (τό), *a track.*

Ἰωνία, -ας, (ή), *Ionian, a district on the coast of Asia Minor.*

Ἰωνικός, -ή, -όν, *Ionian.*

K.

καθέζομαι (κατά, ἔζομαι), f. mid. καθεδοῦμαι, impf. ἐκαθεζόμην, *to sit down; of an army, to take up a position, to halt.*

καθηδυναθῆναι, (ῶ), f. -ήσω (κατά, ἡδύς, παθεῖν), *to squander in luxury.*

καθήκω (κατά, ἡκω), *to come down, to extend down.*

καθίστημι (κατά, ἵστημι), *to station, appoint, make, arrange, to become established; intrans. in 2 a., pf., and plupf., and in all tenses of pass.,*

to be placed, to set down, to be established; κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν, he became established in the kingdom.

καθοράω, (ὦ), (κατά, ὁράω), to look down upon, to descry, to observe.

καί, conj. and, also, even; καί . . . καί, both . . . and.

καίπερ (καί, πέρ), although, § 277, 6, N. 1.

καιρός, -οῦ, (ὅ), due measure; of time, a fitting time, occasion; of place, the right spot.

καίω, Att. κάω, f. καύσω, a. ἔκαυσα, pf. κέκαυκα, impf. ἔκαιον, Att. ἔκαον, a. pass. ἐκαύθην, (2 a. ἐκάην), pf. κέκαυμαι, to burn.

κακός, -ή, -όν, bad, evil, wicked; (τό) κακόν, subst. evil, harm; comp. κακίων, sup. κάκιστος, § 73, 2; κακίους εἰσι τῶν βαρβάρων, they are worse (more cowardly) than the barbarians, p. 18, 13.

κακῶς, adv. ill, badly; ποιεῖν κακῶς, to treat ill; see § 165, Note 1.

καλέω, (ῶ), f. καλέσω, Att. καλῶ (§ 120, 2), a. ἐκάλεσα, pf. κέκληκα, a. pass. ἐκλήθην, pf. κέκλημαι, to call, to summon, name.

κάλλος, -εος, Att. -ους, (τό), beauty.

καλός, -ή, -όν, beautiful, honorable; of sacrifices, auspicious, favorable; comp. καλλίων, sup. κάλλιστος, § 73.

καλῶς, adv. fairly, well; καλῶς ἔχειν, to be well; καλῶς πράττειν, to be fortunate, § 165, N. 2; comp. κάλλιον, sup. κάλλιστα.

κάνδυς, -νος, (ὅ), an over-coat.

κἄν = καὶ ἂν (ἐάν), and if.

κάνεον, Att. contr. κανοῦν, -οῦ, (τό), a basket.

καπηλεῖον, -ου, (τό), an inn; οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες, those having inns, innkeepers.

καπνός, -οῦ, (ὅ), smoke.

Καππαδοκία, -ας, (ή), Cappadocia.

κάπρος, -ου, (ὅ), a wild boar.

κάρφη, -ης, (ή), hay.

Καστωλός, -οῦ, (ὅ), Castölus; **Καστωλοῦ πεδῖον**, the plain of Castölus.

κατά, prep. primarily denoting motion from above, down; w. gen. down from, down; against, λόγος κατὰ τινος, a speech against one (accused); but πρὸς τινα, a speech in answer to one (an opponent); w. acc. down along; of time, throughout; of numbers, nearly; of fitness, according to; of place, by; κατὰ γῆν, by land; κατὰ ἔθνη, by nations; κατ' ἱλας, in companies.

καταβαίνω (κατά, βαίνω), to go down (from the interior to the coast, opposed to ἀναβαίνω, to go up).

καταγγέλλω (κατά, ἀγγέλλω), to announce, to declare, to give information against (a person gen.), of (anything acc.).

κατάγω (κατά, ἄγω), to lead down, to restore especially from banishment.

καταδύω (κατά, δύω, δύνω), trans. in the pres., f. and a., (δύω, f. δύσω, a. ἔδυσα), to make to sink; intrans. in 2 a., pf., plupf., act. and in mid., to sink, set of the sun; μὴ ἡμᾶς αὐταῖς ταῖς τριήρεσι καταδύσῃ, lest he should sink us together with the triremes themselves, p. 53, 12.

καταθεάομαι, (ῶμαι), (κατά, θεάομαι), to look down upon, to view.

κατακαίνω (κατά, καίνω, f. κανῶ § 120, 1), pf. κέκονα (§ 109, 1), 2 a. ἔκανον, to kill; to cut off, ὅτι τοὺς προκατακόοντας . . . ἔλοι, that he would either cut off, by lying in ambush, the cavalry burning (all) before, &c., p. 63, 12.

κατακαίω, Att. -κάω (κατά, καίω), to burn down.

κατακόπτω (κατά, κόπτω), to cut in pieces.

καταλαμβάνω (κατά, λαμβάνω), to seize upon, occurry+pass. to be taken.

καταλείπω (κατά, λείπω), to leave; pass. to be left, abandoned.

καταλλάττω (κατά, ἀλλάττω, f. ἀλλάξω, pf. ἡλλάξα, pf. pass. ἡλλαγμαί), to change, to reconcile.

καταλύω (κατά, λύω), to dissolve; to bring to an end; mid. to make peace; πρὸς w. acc. to terminate the war against, to come to an agreement with; sc. τὴν πορείαν, to halt.

κατανοέω (ᾧ), (νοέω), (ᾧ), f. -ήσω, to remark; to observe, 1, 2, 4.

καταντιπέρασ, adv. opposite w. gen.

καταπηδάω, (ᾧ), f. -ήσομαι, to leap down from.

καταπράττω (κατά, πράττω), to accomplish; ei καλῶς καταπράξειεν, if he should successfully accomplish; § 165, N. 2.

κατασκευάζω (κατά, σκευάζω, f. -άσω), to prepare, regulate; mid. to build, to furnish a house.

κατασπάω (κατά, σπάω, f. σπάσω), to drag down; ἀλλὰ συμπεσὼν κατεσπάσθη ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου, but falling with (her) he was dragged from his horse, p. 54, 10.

κατατίθημι (κατά, τίθημι), to place down, to place away, to hoard.

καταφάνης, -ης, in plain sight, clearly visible.

καταφεύγω (κατά, φεύγω), to flee for refuge.

κατειδον, see καθοράω.

κατέχω (κατά, ἔχω), to hold back, to restrain.

κατιδεῖν, see καθοράω.

κάτω, adv. downwards, w. verbs of motion; w. gen. down from, below.

Καῦστρου πεδίων, the plain of Caïstrus.

κάω, see καίω.

κέγχρος, -ον, (ὁ or ἡ), millet.

κεῖμαι, f. κείσομαι, imperf. ἐκείμην, to lie, to lie (dead); ἀποθανόντες ἔκειντο ἐπὶ τῇ γῇ, they lay dead (lit. having died) upon the ground; used as pass. to τίθηναι.

Κελαιναί, -ῶν, (αἱ), Celœnae.

κελεύω, f. -εύσω, a. ἐκέλευσα, to order, bid, w. dat. of person.

κενός, -ή, -όν, empty; w. gen. without; comp. -ότερος, sup. -ότατος; also regular -ώτερος, -ώτατος.

Κεραμῶν ἀγορά, (ἡ), the market of the Ceramians.

κεράννυμι, late f. κεράσω, κερῶ (§ 110, II., 2), a. ἐκέρασα, pf. pass. κέκραμαι, a. pass. ἐκράθην, to mix, mingle; οἶνῳ κεράσας αὐτήν, having mingled it with wine, 1, 2, 13.

κέρας, -ατος, (-αος), -ως, (τό), a horn, the wing of an army, § 56, 2.

κεφαλή, -ῆς, (ἡ), the head. Cf. Lat. caput, Eng. CAPITAL.

κήρυγμα, -ατος, (τό), a proclamation by a herald.

κήρυξ, -υκος, (ὁ), a herald.

κηρύσσω, f. -ξω, a. ἐκήρυξα, to proclaim; impers. the herald proclaims.

Κιλικία, -ας, (ἡ), Cilicia, a province of Asia Minor.

Κίλιξ, Κίλικος, (ὁ), a Cilician.

Κίλισσα, -ης, (ἡ), a Cilician woman.

κινδυνεύω, f. -εύσω, to be in danger, to incur danger.

κίνδυνος, -ου, (ὁ), danger.

κινέω, (ᾧ), f. -ήσω, to move about.

Κλέαρχος, -ου, (ὁ), Clearchus, the commander of the mercenaries in Cyrus's service.

κλέπτω, f. κλέψω, pf. κέκλοφα (§ 109, 1), a. pass. ἐκλέφθην, pf. κέκλεμαι, 2 a. ἐκλάπην, to steal.

κνημῖς, -ίδος, (ή), a greave.

κοινῇ dat. fem. of κοινός used as an adv. in common, together, publicly.

κοινῶ, f. -ώσω, a. ἐκοίνωσα, to make common, to make communication; mid. like the act, to communicate.

κολάζω, f. κολάσω, generally the mid. is used κολάσσομαι, a. mid. ἐκολασάμην, f. pass. κολασθήσομαι, a. ἐκολάσθην, to punish, to chastise.

Κολοσσαι, -ῶν, (αι), Colossae.

κόνιορτός, -οῦ, (ό), a cloud of dust.

κόπτω, f. -ψω, a. ἔκοψα, pf. κέκοφα, 2 pf. κέκοπα, 2 a. pass. ἐκόπην, to cut, to slaughter.

κόσμος, -ου, (ό), order; ornament.

κοῦφος, -η, -ον, light.

κράνος, -ους, (τό), a helmet.

κρατέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to be strong, to rule, conquer, to become master of, § 175, 2; to be in power.

κράτιστος, best; sup. of ἀγαθός.

κράτος, -εος, (τό), strength, power; ἐλαύνειν ἀνὰ κράτος, to ride at full speed.

κραυγή, -ῆς, (ή), a shout, outcry, clamor.

κρέας, g. (κρέας) κρέως, (τό), flesh, meat, (§ 56, 2).

κρείττων, better; comp. of ἀγαθός.

κρεμάννυμι, f. κρεμάσω, Att. κρεμῶ (§ 120, 2), a. ἐκρέμασα, to hang.

κρήνη, -ης, (ή), a fountain.

κριθή, -ῆς, (ή), barley.

κρίνω (§ 109, 3, N. 1), f. κρινῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἔκρινα, pf. κέκρικα, a. mid. ἐκρινάμην, a. pass. ἐκρίθην, pf. κέκριμαι, to judge, to estimate.

κρύπτω, f. -ψω, a. -ψα, pf. -φα, a. pass. -φθην, pf. κέκρυμαι, 2 a. ἐκρύβην, to conceal, to hide.

κτάομαι, (ῶμαι), f. κτήσομαι, a. ἔκτησάμην, pf. κέκτημαι or ἔκτημαι, to get for one's self, to acquire. the pf. (I have acquired) I possess, with meaning of present; ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς κέκτησθε, see then that you are men worthy of the liberty of which you are possessed, before ὅπως sc. ἐπιμελεῖσθε, p. 57, 11.

κτείνω, f. κτενῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἔκτεινα (§ 121), pf. ἔκτονα (§ 109, 1), 2 a. ἔκτανον (§ 109, 3) (ἀποκτείνω is generally used), to kill.

Κτησίας, -ου, (ό), Ctesias, a Greek physician at the Persian court.

Κύδνος, -ου, (ό), Cydnus, a river in Cilicia, flowing through the city of Tarsus.

κύκλος, -ου, (ό), a circle; κύκλω, in a circle. Eng. CYCLE.

κυκλώω, (ῶ), f. -ώσω, to encircle, surround.

κύκλωσις, -ews, (ή), a surrounding, as in battle.

Κυρείος, -εία, -είον, belonging to Cyrus.

Κύρος, -ου, (ό), Cyrus. In the Anabasis, Cyrus the Younger, the younger brother of Artaxerxes, whom he attempted to dethrone, B. C. 401; Κύρος ὁ ἀρχαῖος, Cyrus the Elder.

κύων, (ό or ή), gen. κυνός, dat. κυνί, acc. κύνα, voc. κύον; plur. κύνες, gen. κυνῶν, dat. κυσί, acc. κύνας, a dog.

κωλύω, f. -ύσω, a. ἐκώλυσα, to hinder; w. gen. to hinder one from doing a thing; w. infin. to hinder; w. acc. to hinder, or prevent a thing.

κώμη, -ης, (ή), a village.

Λ.

λαγχάνω (cl. 5), f. mid. λήξομαι (w. act. meaning), pf. εὐληχα, pf. pass. εὐληγμαι, a. pass. ἐλήχθην, 2 a. ἐλαχον, to obtain by lot, generally to obtain, w. gen.; to become possessed of a thing.

λαγώς, -ώ, (ὁ), a hare, § 42, 2, N:

λάθρα, adv. secretly; w. gen. without one's knowledge.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, -ου, (ὁ), a Lacedaemonian.

Λακεδαίμων, -ονος, -(ή), Lacedaemon or Sparta, a city in Laconia.

λαμβάνω, f. λήψομαι (w. act. meaning), pf. εὐληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον, pf. pass. εὐλημμαι, a. ἐλήφθην, to take, receive, obtain; ὅπως . . . λάβοι βασιλέα, that he might find the king as unprepared as possible, p. 57, 4.

λαμπρός, -ά, -όν, bright.

λαμπρότης, -ητος, (ή), splendor.

λανθάνω, f. λήσω, pf. λέληθα, 2 a. ἔλαθον, to lie hid, escape the notice of (some one); mid. λήσομαι, pf. λέλησμαι, f. pf. λελήσομαι, 2 a. ἐλαθόμεν, to forget; w. participles, see § 279, 2; λαθεῖν Κύρον ἀπελθών, lit. having gone away without the knowledge of Cyrus; τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν, was secretly supported. Cf. Eng. LETHARGY.

λαός, -οῦ, (ὁ), Att. λεώς, the people; in pl. subjects of a prince.

λέγω, f. λέξω, a. ἔλεξα, (for pf. act. εὐρηκα is used), pf. pass. λέλεγμαι, a. pass. ἐλέχθην, to say, speak, mention, relate; λέγεται, it is said; λέγεται καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους, and it is said that the rest, p. 44, 23. Lat. lego, Eng. LECTURE.

λέγω (Attic only in compounds), to gather, to count; f. λέξω, a. ἔλεξα, pf. εὐλοχα, pf. pass. ἐλέγμαι or λέλεγμαι.

λείπω, f. -ψω, 2 pf. λέλοιπα (§ 109, 2), pf. pass. λέλειμμαι, a. ἐλείφθην, 2 a. ἔλιπον, 2 a. mid. ἐλιπόμην, § 95, to leave; class 2.

λευκοθώραξ, -ακος, (ὁ), with white breastplate.

λευκός, -ή, -όν, light, clear; of water, bright; of the skin, white, fair; of sound, clear; of gold, pale, (i. e. alloyed); root appears in Lat. lucco, Eng. LOOK.

λίθος, -ου, (ὁ), a stone. Eng. LITHOGRAPH (λίθος, γράφω).

λιμός, -οῦ, (ὁ or ή), hunger.

λόγος, -ου, (ὁ), a word, discourse, interview, mention; ἀξίως λόγου, worthily of (being) mentioned; rumor, report, διήλθε λόγος, the rumor spread abroad, p. 68, 8. Eng. LOGIC.

λόγχη, -ης, (ή), the point of a spear; a spear.

λοιπός, -ή, -όν, left, remaining, the rest of.

λόφος, -ου, (ὁ), a ridge, hill.

λοχαγία, -ας, (ή), the command of a company; pl. the command of companies; καὶ εἰς φρούρια καὶ λοχαγίας, both for garrison duty and for command of companies, p. 52, 4.

λοχαγός, -οῦ, (ὁ), a captain, the commander of a λόχος.

λόχος, -ου, (ὁ), a company of soldiers, = about 100 men.

Λυδία, -ας, (ή), Lydia, a province in Asia Minor.

Λύδιος, -ία, -ιον, *Lydian*.

Λυκαῖος, -αία, -αῖον, *belonging to Mount Lycæum, Lycæan*; *θύειν τὰ Λύκαια*, to celebrate the *Lycæa*, a festival celebrated by the Arcadians in honor of Pan.

Λύκιος, -ου, (ὁ), *Lycius*, a Syracusan.

λύκος, -ου, (ὁ), *a wolf*.

Λυκοῦργος, -ου, (ὁ), *Lycurgus*, a Spartan lawgiver.

λυμαίνομαι, f. mid. *λυμανοῦμαι*, pf. *λελύμασμαι*, to treat with indignity, to spoil, to frustrate.

λυπέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, to annoy; of light troops, to harass.

λύω (§ 106 (end)), f. λύσω, a. ἐλύσα, pf. ἐλύκα, pf. pass. ἐλυμαι, a. pass. ἐλίθην, a. mid. ἐλυσάμην, to loose, to break a treaty or oath.

M.

μά, a particle used in oaths, *by*; in Att. *μά* is used absol., *μά Δία*, *by Zeus*. See § 163.

Μαίανδρος, -ου, (ὁ), *the Maeander*, a river separating Lydia from Caria, remarkable for its winding course.

μακρός, -ά, -όν, *long*, either of space or time; reg. comp. *μακρότερος*, sup. *μακρότατος*; irreg. comp. *μάσσων*, *μᾶσσον*, sup. *μήκιστος* or *μάκιστος*.

μάλα, adv. *very, much*; comp. *μᾶλλον*, *more, rather*; sup. *μάλιστα*, *most, especially*; *ὡς μάλιστα ἐπικρυπτόμενος*, *concealing as much as he could*.

μάλιστα, see *μάλα*.

μᾶλλον, see *μάλα*.

μανθάνω, f. mid. *μαθήσομαι* (w. act. meaning), pf. *μεμάθηκα*, 2 a. *ἐμαθον*, to learn by enquiry, to understand, w. partic. § 280.

μάντις, -ews, (ὁ), *a prophet, soothsayer*.

Μαρσύας, -ου, (ὁ), *the Marsyas*, a river of Phrygia, falling into the Maeander; *Marsyas*, son of *Olympus*.

μάρτυς, -υρος, (ὁ), acc. *μάρτυρα*, also *μάρτυν*, *a witness*.

Μάσκας, -α (§ 39), (ὁ), *the Mascas*, a river of Mesopotamia.

μάτην, adv. *in vain*=Lat. *frustra*.

μάχαιρα, -ας, (ῆ), *a large knife, a short sword*, opp. to *ἐπίφος*, the straight sword.

μάχη, -ης, (ῆ), *a battle*.

μάχομαι, f. *μαχέσομαι*, Att. *μαχοῦμαι* (§ 120, 2), pf. *μεμάχημαι*, a. mid. *ἐμαχεσάμην*, to fight; *ᾤετο γὰρ . . . μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα*, for he thought . . . that the king would fight, p. 53, 14.

μεγάλως, adv. *greatly*.

Μεγαρεύς, -έως, (ὁ), *a Megarian*.

μέγας, *μεγάλη*, *μέγα* (§§ 70, 73), *great, large*; comp. *μείζων*, sup. *μέγιστος*.

Μεγαφέρνης, -ου, (ὁ), *Megaphernes*.

μεθίστημι, (*μετά, ἵστημι*), trans. in pres., impf., fut., a. act. and mid. to transfer; intrans. in mid. and pres., impf. and a. pass.; in the act. 2 a., pf. and plupf., to withdraw.

μείων, -ον, comp. of *μικρός*, *less*; *μείων ἔχειν*, to be worsted.

μελανία, -ας, (ῆ), *blackness*; *χρόνῳ δὲ συχνῶ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολὺ*, and in a very short time afterwards (it appeared) like something black reaching far off on the plain, p. 52, 7.

μέλας, μελαινα, μέλαν (§ 71), *black* ;
comp. *μελάντερος*, sup. *-τατος*.

μέλει, impers., f. *μελήσει*, pf. *μεμέλη-
ηκε*, *it concerns*. See § 171, 2, N. 2.

μείλινη, -ης, (ή), *millet*, a kind of
grain.

μέλλω, f. *μελλήσω*, a. *έμέλλησα* and
ήμέλλησα (§ 102, Note), *to intend,
to be about, or design to do anything*.
See § 98, 3.

μέμφομαι, f. mid. *μέμψομαι*, a. mid.
έμεμψάμην, *to blame*.

μέν, a connective particle, *indeed* ; *on
the one hand . . . on the other* ; *as
well . . . as* ; *to recall what has
gone before, now* ; *to mark an ob-
jection, yet, however, still, neverthe-
less*. Used merely to show some
relation between one clause or
word and another which follows :
the latter is generally introduced
by *δέ*, but sometimes by *άλλά*,
μέντοι ; *μέν δή*, *however* ; *μέν ούν*,
nay, rather ; *ό μέν . . . ό δέ*, *the
one . . . the other* ; *the former . . .
the latter* : it can never stand first
in the clause. See § 143.

μέντοι, conj. *yet, however, &c.* See
μέν.

μένω, f. *μενώ* (§ 120, 1), a. *έμεινα*, pf.
μεμένηκα, *to remain, wait, await*.
Cf. Lat. *maneo*, Eng. *MANSION*.

Μένων, -ωνος, (ό), *Menon*, one of
the commanders of Cyrus's Greek
force.

μέσος, -η, -ον, *middle* ; in Att. w. gen.,
between ; comp. *μεσσίτερος*, sup. *με-
σσίτατος*. For position, see § 142,
4, Note 4 ; *μέσον*, (τό), *the centre*.

The root is the same as in *μετά*,
Lat. *medius*, Eng. *MIDDLE*.

μεστός, -ή, -όν, *full*, w. gen.

μετά, prep. *among* ; w. gen. *in the*

midst of, between, with, among ; only
used in poetry w. dat. *among* ; w.
acc. of motion *coming into, or
among* ; of place, *after* ; of time,
after, next to.

μεταδίδωμι (*μετά, δίδωμι*), *to give a
part of*.

μεταξύ, adv. of place, *between* ; of
time, *between-whiles* ; prep. w. gen.,
between ; of time, *during*.

μεταπέμπω (*μετά, πέμπω*), *to send for*.

μέτειμι (*μετά, είμι*), *to be in the midst
of, to share in*.

μετέωρος, -ον, *raised up*.

μέχρι, before a vowel sometimes *μέχ-
ρις*, prep. w. gen., *until* ; of place,
as far as, *μέχρι θαλάσσης*, *as far as
the sea* ; of time, *μέχρι ού*, *until
when* ; conj. *until*, § 239.

μή, adv. *not* ; conj. *lest, that not* ; see
§ 215, C and N. 1 ; § 283.

μηδαμῇ, adv. *nowhere, in no manner*.

μηδέ (*μή, δέ*), conj. *and not, nor*.

Μηδία, -ας, (ή), *Media*.

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδ'ιν (*μηδέ, εις*), *no
one, none*, § 283.

μηδέποτε, adv. (*μηδέ, ποτέ*), *never*,
§ 283.

Μῆδοι, -ων, (οι), *Medes*.

Μήδοκος, -ου, (ό), *Medocus*.

μηκέτι, adv. *no longer*, § 283.

μήκος, -εος, (τό), *length, height, tallness*.

μήν, adv. *truly, indeed*, = Lat. *vero*,
see *μέν*.

μήν, μηνός, (ό), *a month*.

μήποτε, adv. *never*.

μήπω, adv. *not yet*.

**μήτε, and not ; μήτε . . . μήτε, neither
. . . nor**.

μήτηρ, μητρός, (ή), *a mother*. (§ 57.)

μιαίνω, f. *μιανώ* (§ 120, 1), a. *έμίηνα*,
Att. *έμιανα* (§ 121, N. 1), pf. *μεμιαγ-
κα*, a. pass. *έμιάνθην*, pf. *μεμιασμαι*

οὐ μεμιάμμαι, to paint over, to dye ;
to stain, to pollute.

μίγνυμι, f. μίξω, a. ξμῖξα, pf. pass.

μέμικμαι, a. pass. ἐμίχθην, 2 a.
ἐμίγην, to mingle, to mix.

Μίδας, -ου, (ὁ), *Midas*.

μικρός, -ά, -όν, *small, little*; of time,
little, short; μικροῦ δεῖ, it wants but
little; comp. μικρότερος, sup. -ότα-
τος; irreg. forms ἐλάσσων or ἐλάτ-
των, μείων; ἐλάχιστος (μείστος);
μικρόν, *narrowly*. § 73, 5. ✓

Μιλήσιος, -ια, -ιον, *Milesian*; subst.
inhabitant of Miletus.

Μίλητος, -ου, (ῆ), *Milētos*, a city of
Caria.

Μιλτιάδης, -ου, (ὁ), *Miltiades*, an
Athenian commander who defeated
the Persians in the battle of Marā-
thon, B. C. 490.

μιμνήσκω, f. μνήσω, a. ἐμνησα, pf.
pass. μέμνημαι, (the pf. is both mid.
and pass. with present sense, § 200,
N. 6), a. ἐμνήσθην, a mid. ἐμνησά-
μην, to remind; mid. to remember.

μισέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, pf. μεμίσηκα;
f. mid. in pass. sense, μισήσομαι,
a. pass. ἐμισήθην, pf. pass. μεμί-
σημαι, to hate.

μισθός, -οῦ, (ὁ), *pay, wages*.

μισθώω, (ῶ), f. -ώσω, a. ἐμισθωσα, pf.
μεμισθωκα, to let out for hire; mid.
to hire at a price; pass. to be hired
for pay, § 199, 3, N. 2; μισθωθί-
ναι οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν, they said
that they were not hired for this,
p. 40, 7.

μνᾶ, (ῆ), gen. μνᾶς, a mina, = 100
drachmas (§ 163).

μόνος, -η, -ον, *alone*; neut. μόνον,
adv. *alone, only*.

μυριάς, -άδος, *ten thousand*; ἔχων...
τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατιᾶς, having
...an army of three hundred thousand
men, p. 55, 11; and p. 78, 8. Eng.
MYRIAD.

μύριος, -ια, -ιον, usually in the plur.;
μύριοι, -αι, -α, *ten thousand*, § 77, 2,
N. 3.

Μύσιος, -ια, -ιον, *Mysian*.

N.

ναυμαχέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to fight in a
ship, to fight a naval battle; to fight.

ναῦς, νεώς, (ῆ), a ship. Lat. *navis*.

νεανίσκος, -ου, (ὁ), a youth, a young
man, so called till the age of 40.

νεκρός, -οῦ, (ὁ), *dead body*; in pl. the
dead; as an adj. νεκρός, -ά, -όν, *dead*.

νέμω, f. νεμῶ (§ 120, 1), later νεμή-
σω, a. ἐνειμα (§ 121), pf. νενέμηκα,
to distribute; mid. w. acc. to possess;
of herdsmen, to feed, to pasture.

νέος, -α, -ον, Att. -ος, -ον, of men,
young; of things, new, fresh; comp.
νεώτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

νεφέλη, -ης, (ῆ), a cloud, a mist.

νεώς, -ώ, (ὁ), Att. for ναός, temple.

νή, particle of affirming, w. acc. νή
Δία, yes, by Zeus, § 163.

νήσος, -ου, (ῆ), an island.

νικάω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, pf. νενίκηκα, to
conquer, win; the pres. may have
the sense of the pf., I conquered
or (I have conquered) am victorious.

νίκη, -ης, (ῆ), victory.

νομίζω, f. -ίσω, Att. νομιῶ, § 120, 3,
pf. νενόμικα, pf. pass. νενόμισμαι,
a. ἐνομίσθην, to hold as a custom, to
think, to consider.

νόμος, -ου, (ὁ), a custom, a law; τῖθησι Λακεδαιμονίοις νόμους, he enacts laws for the Lacedaemonians.

νόος, contr. νοῦς, -οῦ, (ὁ), mind.

νοστέω, f. -ήσω, to be sick, to be miserable.
νόσος, -ου, (ἡ), sickness, disease, misery.

νῦν, adv. now; enclit., νύν.

νύξ, νυκτός, (ἡ), night.

Ξ.

Ξένιος, -ου, (ὁ), *Xenias*.

ξενικός, -ῆ, -όν, or -ός, -όν, belonging to a stranger or guest; τὸ ξενικόν, -οῦ, the mercenary force.

ξένος, -ου, (ὁ), a stranger, guest, a mercenary.

Ξενοφῶν, -ώντος, (ὁ), *Xenophon*, an

Athenian, the principal leader of the Greeks in their retreat, and the author of the *Anabasis*.

Ξέρξης, -ου, (ὁ), *Xerxes*.

ξίφος, (-εος,)-ους, (τὸ), a straight sword.

ξύλινος, -η, -ον, wooden.

ξύλον, -ον, (τὸ), wood.

Ο.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the*; see § 78; ὁ μὲν...ὁ δέ, *this one...that one*; ὁ δέ, *and he*, § 143, N. 2; for its use before a participle, see § 276, 2.

ὀγδοήκοντα, eighty.

ὅδε, ἡδε, τόδε, *this*, i. e. what follows, § 148, N. 1; τὸνδε τὸν τρόπον, *in the following manner*, § 160, 2.

ὁδός, -οῦ, (ἡ), a way, road, street, a march.

ὅθεν, rel. adv. *whence*.

οἴκαδε, adv. *homeward*; § 61.

οἰκέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, u. ἔκησα, pf. ἔκηκα, impf. ἔκειον (ουν), *to live, dwell*.

οἶκλα, -ας, (ἡ), a house.

οἰκοδομέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, *to build*.

οἶκοι, adv. *at home*.

οἰκονόμος, -ου, (ὁ), a manager; εἰ δέ τινα ὁρῶν θεῖντα οἰκονόμον καὶ κατασκευάζοντά τε τῆς ἀρχαί χῶρας, καὶ προσόδους ποιοῦντα, *and if he (ever) saw any one that was a skilful manager regulating the country*

which he governed, etc.

οἶκος, -ου, (ὁ), house, family.

οἰκτεῖρω, f. οἰκτερῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἔκτειρα (§ 121), impf. ἔκτειρον, *to pity, to have pity upon*; οἰκ. τινά τινος, *to pity one for or because of a thing*.

οἶνος, -ου, (ὁ), wine; w. the digamma, *Fóinos*; Lat. *vinum*, Eng. *WINE*.

οἶμαι, Att. οἶμαι, f. mid. οἴσομαι, a. pass. ἐήθην, impf. ὤμην or ὤμην, *to suppose, think*, as opposed to *knowing*, always of the future; *ὃν ἔετο πιστόν οἱ* (§ 144, 2) *εἶναι, whom he thought to be faithful to himself*.

οἶος, οἶα, οἶον, rel. pro., *of what kind, as*, = Lat. *qualis*.

δῖς, ὁ ὄρ ἡ, gen. δῖος, acc. δῖν; pl. nom. δῖες, gen. δῖων, dat. ὀέσι, acc. δῖας; contr. nom. and acc. pl. δῖς; Att. nom. οἷς, gen. οἷός, dat. οἷ, acc. οἷν; pl. nom. οἷες, gen. οἷων, dat. οἷσί, acc. οἷας; nom. and acc. pl. also οἷς, a sheep.

οἶοςπερ (οἶος and intens. πέρ), *just as*.
οἴχομαι, f. mid. οἰχέσομαι, pf. οἴχωκα or ὤχωκα, impf. ὤχόμην, of persons, *to be gone*; of things, as of darts, *to rush along*; of strength, *to be gone, lost*; see § 200, N. 3, and § 279, N.
ὀκνέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, impf. ὀκνουν, *to hesitate*; ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοῖην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν, *for I should hesitate to embark in the vessels*, p. 52, 12.
ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *eight hundred*.
ὀκτώ, *eight*. Lat. octo, Eng. OCTAVE.
ὀκτωκαίδεκα, *eighteen*.
ὀλβιος, -ον, or -α, -ον, *happy, blessed*, especially with worldly goods; *rich*; irreg. sup. ὀλβιστος, reg. sup. ὀλβιώτατος also occurs; adv. -ίως.
ὀλεθρος, -ου, (ὀ), *destruction, death*.
ὀλίγος, -η, -ον, of number or quantity, *little, few*, opposed to πολλός; of size, *small, little*, opposed to μέγας; comp. ἐλάσσων, sup. ὀλίγιστος; see § 73. Eng. OLIGARCHY (ὀλίγος, ἀρχω).
ὀλλυμι, rarely ὀλλύω, f. ὀλῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ὤλεσα, pf. ὀλώλεκα (§ 104), 2 pf. ὀλωλα (§ 200, N. 7); mid. ὀλλυμαι, f. ὀλοῦμαι, 2 a. ὠλόμην, plupf. ὠλώλειν; act. *to destroy, to lose*; mid. *to perish*; 2 pf. intrans. *I am ruined*; in prose generally ἀπόλλυμι.
ὅλος, -η, -ον, *whole, entire*, § 142, 4, N. 1. Cf. Eng. CATHOLIC (κατά, ὅλος).
Ὀλύνθιος, -η, -ον, *Olynthian*.
ὀμαλός, -ή, -όν, *smooth, level*.
ὀμαλῶς, adv. *evenly, regularly*.
ὀμνυμι, f. ὀμοῦμαι (act. meaning), a. ὤμοσα, pf. ὀμώμοκα (§ 104), pf. pass. ὀμώμοσμαι, a. ὠμόσθην and

ὠμόσθην, impf. ὠμυνν or ὠμυνον, *to swear*.
ὅμοιος, -οία, -οιον, also -ος, -ον, = *like*. Lat. similis.
ὁμολογέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, a. ὠμολόγησα, pf. ὠμολόγηκα, *to confess, to acknowledge*.
ὁμοτράπεζος, -ον (ὁμός, common, τράπεζα, table), *sitting at the same table*; subst. *table-companion*.
ὁμοῦ, adv. *together*.
ὅμως, yet, still, nevertheless.
ὄνειρος, -ου, (ὀ), and (τό) ὄνειρον, a *dream*.
ὄνομα, -ατος, (τό), a *name*. Lat. nomen, Eng. ANONYMOUS.
ὀνομάζω, f. -άσω, &c., *to name, call*.
ὄνος, -ου, (ὀ or ἦ), an *ass*.
ὀξύς, -εῖα, -ύ, of impressions on the senses, *sharp, keen*; of sight, *keen*; of sound, *sharp, shrill*; of pain, *sharp*; of taste, *sharp*; of motion, *quick*.
ὅπῃ or ὅπη, *in what direction*.
ὀπισθε, (ν), *in the rear, behind*.
ὀπισθοφυλακέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, *to guard the rear*.
ὀπίσω, adv. of place, *backwards*; w. gen. *after, behind*.
ὀπλίξω, f. -ίσω, Att. ἰῶ (§ 120, 3), a. ὤπλισα, pf. pass. ὤπλισμαι, *to arm, equip*.
ὀπλίτης, -ου, (ὀ), a *heavy-armed foot-soldier, hoplite*, who carried a pike (δόρυ) and a large shield (ὄπλον).
ὄπλον, -ου, (τό), usually in the pl., *arms*; especially, *shields*.
ὀπόθεν, relat. adv. *whence*.
ὅποι, relat. adv. *whither, where*; w. gen. ὅποι γῆς, *where in the world*.
ὁποῖος, -οία, -οῖον, of what sort, kind, or quality = Lat. qualis.
ὁπόσος, -η, -ον, rel. adj., of number,

as many as, Lat. quot ; of space, as large as, Lat. quantus ; ὁπόσας εἶχε φυλακάς, as many garrisons as he had, 1, 6.

ὁπότε, when, whenever, since, = Lat. in cum ; ὁπότε πᾶν ἡδὺν λάβοι, whenever he found (any) very sweet, § 232, 4.

ὅπου, relat. adv. where, w. gen. where ; ὅπου γῆς, where in the world ; of time, when ; of manner, how ; causal, since.

ὅπως, adv. how, that, in order that, § 216 ; ὅπως ὁπ.ίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν, in order that he might land soldiers.

ὁράω, (ὦ), (stem ὀπ-), f. mid. ὀψομαι (in act. sense), pf. ἑώρακα, or ἑώρακα, pf. pass. ἑώραμαι or ὤμμαι, a. ὤφθην ; for 2 a. εἶδον, impf. ἑώρων, to see. Eng. PANORAMA (πᾶς, ὁράω).

ὀργή, -ῆς, (ῆ), anger.

ὀργίζομαι, f. -ιζομαι, Att. -ιοῦμαι, § 120, 3, a. ὀργισθην, to make angry ; pass. to grow angry.

ὀρθίος, -ία, -ιον, steep.

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν, straight.

ὀρθῶς, adv. right.

ὀρμάω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, pf. ὤρμηκα, pf. pass. ὤρμημαι, to put in motion, to rush ; mid. to set forth.

Ὀρόντας, -α, (ὀ), Orontes.

ὄρος, -eos, (τό), a mountain.

ὀρύσσω, Att. -ττω, f. ὀρύξω, a. ὀρυξα, pf. ὀρώρυχα (rare), pf. pass. ὀρώρυγμαι, a. ὀρύχθην, to dig.

ὅς, ἢ, ὅ, who, which, what ; καὶ ὅς, and he ; ὃ ἡμῖν δοίη, which he should give us, § 232, 4.

ὅσος, -η, -ον, of size, as great as ; of time, as long as ; of space, as far as ; of number, as many as ; its antecedent is τόσος, after which it

is rendered as = Lat. quantus ; ὅσῳ, with comp. followed by another comp. with τοσούτῳ, the more, so much the more.

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, the very person who, or thing which ; who, which.

ὀστέον, Att. contr. ὀστούν, -οῦ, (τό), a bone. (§ 43.)

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, whoever, who, whichever, whatever. In indirect questions, who, what.

ὅταν = ὅτε ἂν, whenever.

ὅτε, conj. when, since.

ὅτι, conj. that, Latin quod, § 216 ; because, § 250 ; that, in quoting another's words, § 241, 2 ; w. a sup. intens. like Lat. quam ; ὅτι ἀπαρασκευάστον, as unprepared as possible.

οὐ, adv. where, gen. of ὅς.

οὐ, adv. (before a vowel with smooth breathing, οὐκ ; before an aspirate, οὐχ) not, § 283.

οὐ, adv. of place, where.

οὐ, pers. pron. See § 79, 1.

οὐδαμοῦ, adv. nowhere.

οὐδέ (οὐ, δέ), nor, not even.

οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδὲν, no one ; neut. nothing.

οὐδέπω, not yet.

οὐκ, adv. not ; see οὐ.

οὐκέτι, adv. no longer, § 283.

οὐν, conj. therefore, then, at any rate.

οὐπω, adv. not yet ; ὅτι οὐπω δὴ πολ-
λοῦ χρόνου τούτου ἡδίωνι οὐν ἐπιτύ-
χοι, (lit., not yet up to the present
time) that not for a long time
had he met with sweeter wine than
this.

οὐρανός, -οῦ, (ὀ), heaven, the sky.

οὔτε, adv. and not, nor ; neither.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this.

οὕτως, adv. of οὗτος, commonly οὕτω

before a consonant, in *this manner*, *thus*, *so*.

οἶχ, *not*; see οὐ.

ὀφείλω (§ 108, 4, II.), f. ὀφείλῃσω, a. ὠφείλῃσα, (pf. ὠφείλῃκα?), 2 a. ὠφείλον, impf. ὠφείλον, *to owe, to be indebted*; in pass. *to be due*; in wishes, *would that*, § 251, 2, N. 1. ὠφείλον, *I ought . . . of what one has not done*, hence it comes to

express a wish that a thing had happened which has not; ὠφείλε . . . ζῆν, *would that Cyrus were alive*, p. 74, 8.

ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ, (ὀ), *an eye*. Cf. Eng. OPHTHALMY.

ὀχϋρός, -ά, -όν, *rugged, strong* (easily held).

ὀψις, -εως, (ή), *a sight, seeing*. Cf. Eng. OPTICS. See ὀράω.

II.

πίθος, -εος, (τό), *suffering, misfortune*.

παιανίζω, f. -ισω, Att. -ιῶ, § 120, 3, cl. 4, *to chant a paean*. Eng. PÆAN.

παιδεύω (παῖς), f. -σω, a. ἐπαίδευσα, pf. πεπαίδευκα, *to bring up a child, to educate*; mid. (sometimes) *to cause to be educated*.

παῖς, παιδός, (ὁ or ή), gen. dual παιδων, gen. pl. παιδων, § 25, 3, N., *boy, child*. Eng. PEDAGOGUE (παῖς, ἄγω).

παίω, f. παίσω (-ήσω), a. ἔπαισα, pf. -πέπαικα, a. pass. ἐπαίσθη, *to strike, to strike a person, to strike a weapon against a person, to wound*.

πάλαι, adv. *long ago*. Eng. PALEOGRAPHY (πάλαι, γράφω).

παλαιός, -ά, -όν, *old, aged*; of things, *ancient, venerable*, also *obsolete*; τὸ παλαιόν, adv. *anciently*; reg. comp. and sup. παλαιότερος, -ότατος; more often παλαιτερος, παλαιτατος, formed from the adv. πάλαι.

πάλιν, adv. *back, backwards*; of time, *again, once more*. Eng. PALIMPSEST (πάλιν, ψῆν, *to rub*).

παλλακίς, -ίδος, (ή), *a concubine*.

παλτόν, -οῦ, (τό), *a dart, javelin*.

παντάσῃσι, before a vowel -σιν, adv. *wholly*.

πάντη, adv. *everywhere, on all sides*.

παντοδαπός, -ή, -όν, *of every kind*; adv. -πῶς, *in all kinds of ways*.

πάντοθεν, adv. *from every side*.

πάννυ, adv. *very, wholly*.

παρά, prep., radical sense, *beside*; w. gen. *from beside, from*, of persons and places; w. dat. *at the side of, near*, of places, things, and persons; w. acc. of place, *running along, beside*; of motion to, *to, towards*, of persons; of time, *during*, παρά τὸν πόλεμον, *during the war*; denoting opposition, *contrary to*, παρά τὰς σπονδὰς, *contrary to the treaty*. In numerous compounds, as PARAGRAPH.

παραβαίνω (παρά, βαίνω), *to transgress, to violate*.

παραγγίλλω (παρά, ἀγγέλλω, which see), *to pass an announcement from one to another*; as a military term, *to give the watchword* which was passed from man to man; *to send orders*, w. dat. and infin. 1, 2, 1; w. dat. *to command*, 1, 8, 3.

παραγίγνομαι (παρά, γίγνομαι), *to be present, to come*.

παράδεισος, -ου, (ὁ), *a park*. Eng. PARADISE.

παραδίδωμι (παρά, δίδωμι, which see), *to deliver up, to give over, give out.*

παρακαλέω (παρά, καλέω), *to call to one's self, summon, exhort, encourage.*

παρακελεύομαι (παρά, κελεύω, f. -εύσω), *to exhort, to urge.*

παραλαμβάνω (παρά, λαμβάνω), *to take from another, succeed to.*

παραμείβομαι (ἀμείβομαι, f. mid. ἀμείβομαι, a. ἡμειψα), *to change a little; to leave on one side, to pass by, hence to excel; mid. to miss by, 1. 10, 10.*

παραμυρτίδιος, -ον, adj. *over the thighs.* In neut. plur. subst. *armor for the thighs.*

παραπλέω (παρά, πλέω), *to sail by or alongside of*

παρασάγγης, -ον, (ἡ), *a parasang = about 3½ miles.*

παρασκευάζω (σκενάζω, f. -άσω, &c.), *to prepare.*

παρασκευή, -ῆς, (ἡ), *preparation.*

παρατάττω (παρά, τάττω), *to post beside others, especially in order of battle; mid. to draw up in battle array.*

παρτίθημι (παρά, τίθημι, which see), *to place beside, to provide, supply, p. 74, 4; mid. to place by one's own side, to commit to one's charge.*

παρεγγυάω (ᾠ), f. -ήσω, *to give the word of command.*

πάρεμι (παρά, εἰμι), *to be by or present, to arrive; Κύρῳ παρῆσαν, (they) arrived for Cyrus, p. 19, 4, § 187.*

παραλαύνω (παρά, εἰλαύνω), *to march by, to ride by.*

παρέρχομαι (παρά, ἔρχομαι), *to go by, pass by or along.*

παρέχω (παρά, ἔχω), *to offer to, furnish; πράγματα παρέχειν, to give trouble.*

παρίημι (παρά, ἵημι), *to let drop at the side, to let pass, to allow.*

πάροδος, -ου, (ἡ), *a way, passage, pass.*

Παρράσιος, -ου, (ὁ), *a Parrhasian.*

Παρύσατις, -ιδος, (ἡ), *Parysatis.*

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (§ 67), *all, the whole, every; gen. pl. masc. and neut. πάντων, fem. πασῶν, dat. pl. masc. and neut. πᾶσι, § 25, 3, N.; for the position see § 142, 4, N. 1. = Lat. omnis; πάντων πάντα κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο, he was considered the best of all in all things. Eng. PANTHEIST (πᾶς, θεός).*

Πασίων, -ωνος, (ὁ), *Pasion.*

πάσχω, f. mid. πέλομαι, 2 pf. πέπονθα, 2 a. ἔπαθον, *to suffer, = Lat. patior, Eng. PASSION; εὖ or κακῶς πάσχειν, to be well or ill treated, § 165, N. 1; ἀνθ' ὧν εὖ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου, in return for those things in which I have been well treated by him.*

Παταγύας, -ου, (ὁ), *Patagyas.*

πατήρ, πατρός, (ὁ), *a father. Lat. pater, Eng. PATERNAL.*

πάτριος, -α, -ον, *belonging to a father, paternal; hereditary.*

πατρίς, -ιδος, (ἡ), *fatherland, native land.*

πατρῷος, -ῶα, -ῶον, also -ος, -ον, *coming or inherited from a father.*

παύω, f. παύσω, a. ἔπαυσα, pf. πέπαυκα, pf. pass. πέπαυμαι, a. pass. ἐπαύθην or ἐπαύσθην, *to cause to cease; mid. to cease, to stop.*

Παφλαγών, -όνος, (ὁ), *a Paphlagonian.*

παχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, *thick, large, stout; comp. πάσσων, also παχίων, -ον, gen. -ονος; sup. παχίστος; later the reg. παχύτερος, παχύτατος.*

πέδιον, -ου, (τό), *plain, ground. Lat. pes, Eng. PEDESTRIAN.*

πείζος, -ή, -όν, on foot; in plural, *foot soldiers*, sometimes *land soldiers*.

πείθω, f. πείσω, a. έπεισα, pf. πέπικα, pf. pass. πέπεισμαι (§ 113, N. 4), a. έπεισθην, to persuade; pass. to be persuaded; mid. to persuade one's self, to comply, obey; 2 pf. πέποιθα, intrans. I trust.

πεινάω, (ώ), -ήσω, a. έπεινησα, pf. πεπεινηκα (§ 123, N. 2), to be hungry; w. gen. to hunger after.

πείρα, -ας, (ή), trial, attempt.

πειράω, (ώ), generally πειράσμαι, (ώμαι), f. mid. πειράσμαι, a. mid. έπειρασάμην, pf. πεπειραμαι, to attempt, endeavor; w. gen. of person, to make trial of, to try to persuade.

πειστέος, -α, -ον, to be obeyed, to be persuaded.

Πελοποννήσιος, -α, -ον, Peloponnesian; as a subst. a Peloponnesian.

Πελοπόννησος, -ον, (ή), Peloponnesus, the peninsula forming the southern part of Greece, now the Morea. (Πέλοπος νήσος, the island of Pelops.)

Πέλται, -ών, (αι), Peltæ.

πελταστής, -ού, (ό), one who bears a light shield (πέλτη), a targeteer.

πελταστικός, -ή, -όν, belonging to a peltast; τὸ πελταστικόν, the battalion of targeteers

πέλτη, -ης, (ή), a small light shield without a rim, a shaft, a pole, 1, 10, 12; a target, a spear.

πέμπω, f. -ψω, a. -ψα, pf. πέπομφα, pf. pass. πέπεμμαι, a. pass. έπέμφθην, to send, to send away; of missiles, to shoot; mid. πέμπεσθαι τινα, to send for one.

πένης, -ητος, (ό), a day-laborer, a poor man; as adj. poor, w. gen.; comp.

-πενέστερος, sup. -έστατος.

πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α, five hundred.

πέντε, indeclinable, five.

πεντεκαδεκα, indeclinable, fifteen.

πεντήκοντα, indeclinable, fifty.

πέπων, -ον, gen. -ονος, of fruit, ripe; also soft, tender, gentle; comp. πεπαίτερος, sup. πεπαίτατος.

πέρ, enclit. particle adding to the force of the word to which it is annexed.

περί, prep., radical sense, all around, about; w. gen. of place, about, concerning, above; περί πλείστου or περί παντός ποιέσθαι, to consider (lit. to make) (a thing) of the highest importance; w. dat. of place, around, near, of an object of which one is contending, for; w. acc. around; of place, around; of persons, around; οι περί τινα, those around any one, the attendants; of time, about.

περιαγγέλλω (περί, άγγέλλω), to announce by a message; w. dat. and infin. to send round orders for people to do something, to summon.

περιάγω (περί, άγω), to lead around, to lead about with one.

περιγίγνομαι (περί, γίγνομαι), to be superior, to conquer.

περίειμι (περί, είμι), to be superior, to surpass; τὸ τῇ έπιμελεία περιεῖναι τῶν φίλων καὶ τῷ προθυμείσθαι χαρίζεσθαι, ταῦτα έμοιγε μάλλον δοκεῖ άγαστὰ εἶναι, that he should surpass his friends in kind attentions, and in an anxious desire to oblige, this seems to me more worthy of admiration, p. 52, 6.

περιερρεῖτο, see περιρρέω.

περιέχω (περί, έχω), to encompass.

περιοράω (περί, όράω), to look around for, to overlook, to disregard; mid.

to look about before doing a thing,
to be circumspect, delay.

περιπίπτω (περί, πίπτω), to fall upon
and embrace.

περιπλέω (περί, πλέω), to sail around.

περιπτύσσω, f. -ξω, to fold around.

περιρρέω (περί, ρέω, f. ρέεσθαι, pf.
έρρύηκα, 2 a. pass. (in act. sense)
έρρύην), to flow around; pass. to be
surrounded by water; περιεργεῖτο
αὐτὴ ὑπὸ τοῦ Μάσκα, it (itself) was
surrounded by the Muskas river, p.
54, 6.

Πέρσης, -ου, (ὁ), Persian.

Περσικός, -ή, -όν, a Persian.

πέτρα, -ας, (ἡ), a rock; pl. πέτραι,
(αἱ), masses of rock.

πῆ, enclitic particle; of manner, in
some way, somehow; of space, by
some way; of numbers, about; πῆ,
interrog. particle; of manner,
how? of space, which way?

πηγή, -ῆς, (ἡ), a spring; in pl. the
springs or sources of rivers.

πηλός, -οῦ, (ὁ), mud.

πήχυς, -εως, (ὁ), the fore-arm, a cubit,
about 18 inches.

Πίγρης, -ητος, (ὁ), Pigres, a Carian.

πιέζω, f. -έσω, a. ἐπίεσα, pf. pass.
πεπίεσμαι, cl. 4, § 108, to press, to
be oppressed.

πῖμπλημι, f. πλήσω, pf. πέπληκα, a.
ἐπλησα, a. mid. ἐπλησάμην, pf.
pass. πέπλησμαι, a. ἐπλήσθην, to
fill, w. acc. and gen.; w. acc. of
person, to fill full, to satisfy.

πίνω, f. πίομαι, pf. πέπωκα, 2 a.
ἐπιον, a. pass. ἐπόθην, pf. πέπομαι,
to drink, = Lat. poto, Eng. POISON,
POTATION.

πίπτω (§ 108, 8), f. mid. πεσοῦμαι,
pf. πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἐπεσον, to fall, to
fall down.

Πισίδης, -ου, (ὁ), a Pisidian; Pi-
sidia was a province in Asia Minor.

πιστεύω, f. -εύσω, to trust.

πίστις, -εως, (ἡ), faith, a pledge

πιστός, -ή, -όν, of persons, faithful,
trusty; of things, trustworthy, sure;
as subst. pledge; πιστὸν or πιστὰ
δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν, to give and receive
pledges; (τὰ) πιστὰ, pledges.

πιστότης, -ητος, (ἡ), fidelity.

πλάγιος, -ια, -ιον, oblique; eis πλά-
γιον, sideways.

πλαίσιον, -ου, (τὸ), square; ἐν πλαισίῳ
πλήρει, in a solid square.

πλανάομαι, (-ῶμαι), f. -ήσομαι, pf.
πεπλάνημαι, to wander. Eng.
PLANET.

πλάσσω, Att. πλάττω, f. πλάσω, pf.
πέπλακα, pf. pass. πέπλασμαι, to
form, fabricate.

πλέθρον, -ου, (τὸ), a plethron, being
100 Greek feet, or 101 English
feet.

πλείων or **πλέων**, more, and πλείστος,
most, comp. and sup. of πολὺς.

πλέκω (§ 109, 3), f. πλέξω, a. ἐπλέξα,
pf. πέπλεχα or ἐπέλοχα, a. pass.
ἐπλέχθην, 2 a. ἐπλάκην, pf. ἐπέλεγ-
μαι, to weave, plun, construct.

πλευρά, -ᾱς, (ἡ), side, flank.

πλέω (§ 123, N. 1), f. mid. πλεύσο-
μαι or πλευσοῦμαι, a. ἐπλευσα, pf.
πέπλευκα, a. pass. ἐπλεύσθην, pf.
πέπλευσμαι, to sail.

πληγή, -ῆς, (ἡ), a blow.

πλήθος, -εος, (τὸ), fulness, multitude;
length of time. Eng. PLETHORA.

πλήθω, pf. πέπληθα, to be or become
full; of rivers, to be full, to rise.
From the root which appears in
Lat. pleo, Eng. PLENTY.

πλήν, prep. w. gen. except; adv. be-
sides, unless, save, save that; πλήν,

οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες, lit. *except those having inns*, i. e. *the innkeepers*.
πλήρης, -ες, *full*, § 172, 1.

πλησίος, -α, -ον, *near*; as subst. (ὁ) *πλησίος*, *a neighbor*; adv. *πλησίον*, *near, hard by*; comp. *πλησιαίτερος*, sup. *πλησιαίτατος*, also *πλησιέστερος*, -έστατος.

πλήσσω, Att. -ττω, f. *πλήξω*, pf. *πέπληγα* (rare), 2 a. pass. *ἐπλήγην*, but in composition *ἐπλάγην*, pf. *πέπληγμαι*, *to strike*. Lat. *plaga*.

πλίνθος, -ου, (ῆ), *a brick*; *πλίνθου ὀπταί*, *baked bricks*; *πλίνθος κεραμία*, *burnt brick*.

πλοῖον, -ου, (τό), *a vessel*.

πλόος, contr. *πλοῦς*, -οῦ, (ὅ), *a sailing, a voyage*.

πλουτέω (ὦ), f. *ήσω*, *to be rich*; w. gen. *to be rich, to abound in a thing*.

πλούτος, -ου, (ὅ), *riches, wealth*.

ποδήρης, -ες, *reaching to the feet*.

ποιέω, (ὦ), f. *-ήσω*, *to make, to appoint, to do, to bring to pass, to cause*; *ποιεῖν εὖ* or *κακῶς*, *to treat well or ill*, § 165, N. 1, = Lat. *facio*, Eng. *POET*; *καὶ ποιήσειεν . . . διαγγεῖλαι*, *and he would cause that they would never be able . . . that they had seen the army of Cyrus*, p. 63, 12.

ποιητέος, -α, -ον, verbal adj. *to be done*; neut. *ποιητέον*, *one must make or do*, § 281.

ποικίλος, -η, -ον, *many-colored*.

ποιμήν, -ένος, (ὅ), *a shepherd*; *ποιμήν λαῶν*, *a shepherd of the people*, i. e. *a prince or chief*.

ποιός, *ποῖα*, *ποῖον*, interrog. adj. *of what sort?*

πολεμέω, (ὦ), f. *-ήσω*, a. pass. *έπολεμήθην*, *to wage war*; w. acc. *to*

make war upon or against, also used with *πρός* and *ἐπὶ* w. acc. *against*.

πολέμιος, -ια, -ιον, *hostile*; subst. *an enemy*; *οἱ πολέμοι*, *the enemy*. Eng. *POLEMIC*.

πόλεμος, -όν, (ὅ), *war*.

πολιορκέω, (ὦ), f. *-ήσω*, a. *-ήσα*, *to hem in a city, to besiege*.

πόλις, -ews, (ῆ), *a city*, at Athens *the fortress of the city*, used either of the place or its inhabitants or both; when *πόλις* and *ἄστυ* are joined, the former is *the body of citizens*; the latter, *their dwellings*.

πολίτης, -ου, (ὅ), *a citizen*.

πολλάκις, adv. *often*.

πολυμαθής, -ές, *having much learning*, adv. *-θῶς*, *in a very learned way*.

πολύς, **πολλή**, **πολύ** (§ 70), of numbers, *many*; opposed to *ὀλίγος*, *few*; of the value of a thing, *much*; *πολλοῦ ἀξιος*, *worth much*; of space, *large, far, wide*; *πολλῆς καὶ ἀγαθῆς οὐσης*, *being very large and fertile*, p. 71, 25; *οἱ πολλοί*, *the many, majority*; as adv. in neut. sing. and pl. *πολύ*, *πολλά*, *much*, or *many times*; *ἐπὶ πολύ*, *a great distance*, or *of wide extent*; w. comp. and sup. intens. *πολὺν θάπτον*, *far quicker*; comp. *πλείων*, Att. *πλέων*, sup. *πλείστος*. **POLY-** in compounds, as **POLYGON**.

πολυτελής, -ές, *expensive*.

πονηρός, -ά, -όν, (*πονέω*), *causing pain, painful*; of things, *bad, useless*; in a moral sense, *bad, worthless, wicked*.

πορεύω, f. *-εύσω*, comm. dep. pass. *πορεύομαι*, f. *πορεύσομαι*, pf. pass. *πεπόμεναι*, a. pass. *έπορεύθην*, *to bring, to carry*; pass. and mid. *to be carried, or to carry one's self, to go*,

to march, to proceed; πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, to proceed up (to the interior); εἰ δὴ ποτε πορεύοιτο, if at any time, whenever he should go out, p. 63, 4, From the same root (πορ-) with πόρος, passage.

πορίζω, f. -ίσω, Att. -ιῶ (§ 120, 2), u. ἐπόρισα, pf. pass. πεπόρισμαι, to furnish, to procure.

πέρρω, farther, far; comp. -ωτέρω, sup. -ωτάτω.

πορφύρεος, contr. -ρούς, -ρά, -ροῦν, purple. Eng. PORPHYRY.

πόσος, -η, -ον, interrog. adj. how great? how much? πσός, -ή, -ον, indef. adj. of any size or number.

ποταμός, -οῦ, (ὅ), a river. Eng. HIPPOBOTAMUS (ποταμός, ἵππος).

ποτέ, enclitic, once, ever.

πότερος, -έρα, -ερον, which of the two? whether, = Lat. uter.

ποτόν, -οῦ, (τό), drink. Same root as Lat. potio, Eng. POTATION.

πού, enclitic, somewhere; ἤν που, if anywhere; ποῦ, interrog. adv. where? w. gen. ποῦ γῆς, where, in what part of the world?

πούς, ποδός, (ὅ), dat. pl. ποσί, Lat. pes, a foot.

πράγμα, -ατος, (τό), a thing done, a deed; plur. affairs, difficulties.

πρᾶγῃς, -ές, steep.

πρᾶος, πραεῖα, πρᾶον (§ 70, Note), tame, gentle; comp. πραότερος or πραΰτερος.

πράξις, -εως, (ή), doing, action, deed, exploit. Eng. PRACTICAL.

πράσσω, Att. πράττω, f. πράξω, a. ἐπραξα, pf. πέπραχα (trans. I have done), and πέπραγα (intrans. I have fared), pf. pass. πέπραγμαι, to do, to perform; εἰ πράττειν, to be fortunate; § 165, N. 2.

πρέπω, f. πρέψω, a. ἐπρεψα, to be like; impers. πρέπει, it is becoming, w. dat. of person; impf. ἐπρεπε.

πρέσβυς, -υος and -εως, (ὅ), an old man; an elder; then since the elders were preferred in power, οἱ πρέσβεις, elders, chiefs; ambassador; as from an adj. come the degrees of comparison, comp. πρεσβύτερος, sup. πρεσβύτατος. Eng. PRESBYTER.

πρίασθαι, 2 a. infin. of ὠνέομαι; 2 a. indic. ἐπριάμην.

πρίν, adv. before, before that, until, followed sometimes by indic., § 241; the infin., § 274; sometimes by subj. or optative, § 239. Cf. Lat. prius, Eng. PRISTINE.

πρό, prep. w. gen. only, of place, before, in front of; of time, before (opp. to μετά, after); of persons, going before another; in front of, so as to defend.

προϋσθάνεσθαι (πρό, αἰσθάνομαι), to observe beforehand; προϋσθάνεσθαι τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα (τινὸς) βουλευόμενους, observing beforehand (certain persons) plotting these same things.

προβάλλω (πρό, βάλλω), to cast forward; with τὰ ὅπλα, to present.

προδίδωμι (πρό, δίδωμι), to give beforehand, to abandon, to betray.

πρόειμι (πρό, εἶμι), to advance, to go before.

προεἶπον (πρό, εἶπον), to say beforehand, to announce.

προελαύνω (πρό, ἐλαύνω), to drive forward, to advance.

προθυμέομαι (οὔμαι), (θυμέομαι, f. -ήσομαι, &c.) to be very desirous.

προθυμία, -ας, (ή), zeal.

πρόθυμος, -ον, ready, willing, eager; w. gen. eager for.

προθύμως, adv. *willingly, eagerly*; comp. -ότερον, sup. -ότατα.

προΐστημι (πρό, ἵστημι), trans. in pres., impf., fut. and a., act. and in the mid., *to place before*; intrans. in pass. with 2 a., pf., and plupf., act. *to stand before*; w. acc. person, *to approach*; w. gen. *to command*.

προκαταλαμβάνω (πρό, κατά, λαμβάνω), *to seize upon beforehand, to preoccupy*.

προκατακαίω, Att. -κάω (πρό, κατά, καίω), *to burn down before, to lay waste*.

προκηρύσσω, Att. -ττω, f. -ξω, *to proclaim by herald, to proclaim publicly*.

προμετωπίδιον, -ου, (τό), *a covering for the forehead, a frontlet*.

Πρόξενος, -ου, (ὁ), *Proxenus, one of the Greek generals*.

προοράω, (ῶ), (πρό, ὁράω), *to see before*.

πρός, prep. w. gen., dat., or acc., radical sense, *in the presence of*; w. gen. implying motion from a place; w. dat. abiding at a place; w. acc. motion to a place; w. gen., after pass. verbs, as agent, by (§ 197, 1, N. 1); *πρός θεῶν, in presence of gods*; *πρός τοῦ Κύρου τρόπον, in keeping with the character of Cyrus*; in a hostile sense, *against*; *πρός αὐτόν, 1, 1, 8*; acc. *to, in respect to, against*.

προσάγω (πρός, ἄγω), *to lead against*.

προσανιτέω, (ῶ), (πρός, αἰτέω), *to ask in addition*.

προσδίδωμι (πρός, δίδωμι), *to give in addition*.

πρόσκειμι (πρός, εἰμὶ), *to be at or near at hand, to be present*.

πρόσκειμι (πρός, εἰμι), *to go to or towards*; *ἔτυχε προσιών, happened to be approaching*; *δῆλος ἦν προσιών, it was evident that he was advancing*.

προσελαύνω (πρός, ἐλαύνω), *to march to*.

προσέρχομαι (πρός, ἔρχομαι), *to come to*.

προσέχω (πρός, ἔχω), *to hold to*.

προσῆκω (πρός, ἤκω), *to come to*.

πρόσθεν, adv. *before*; *πρόσθεν . . . πρὶν, until*; *εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, forward*; *τὸ πρόσθεν, before, 1, 10, 10, and 11*; *εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν οἰχονται διώκοντες, have gone (§ 200, N. 3) forward in pursuit, p. 69, 5*.

προστίμι (πρός, ἵμι), *to send to, to suffer to come to*; mid. *to suffer to approach, to admit*; w. infin. *to undertake to do*.

προσκαλέω, (ῶ), (πρός, καλέω), *to call to*.

προσκυνέω (κυνέω), (ῶ), f. -ήσω, a. -ησα, *to prostrate one's self before, to worship, to salute, 1, 8, 21*; *ὥστε πρόσθεν προσεκύνουν, καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν, καὶ περ εἰδότες, who had formerly been used to salute him, even then they saluted him, although knowing, § 277, 6, N. 1 (end), p. 42, 7*.

προσλαμβάνω (πρός, λαμβάνω), *to take to to take hold (to help), to lay hand to the work*; *ἅμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν ἐμβαίνων, at the same time he himself descending into the mud laid his hand to the work, p. 61, 10*.

πρόσοδος, -ου, (ῆ), *a way to; revenue*.

προσποιέομαι, (οὔμαι), (πρός, ποιέω), *to pretend*; *εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε, προσποιούμενος σπεύδειν, but then one of*

these said, pretending to be in haste,
p. 54, Ex. 11.

προσπολεμέω, (ὦ), (πρός, πολεμέω),
to wage war against.

προστάσσω, Att. -ττω (πρός, τάττω),
to enjoin upon, or to give orders, to
order to do; ἀλλὰ μὴν εἴ τις γέ τι
αὐτῷ προστάξαντι, καλῶς ὑπηρετή-
σειεν, but further if any one served
him well when he commanded any-
thing (to be done), p. 61, 15.

προσπτερνιδιον, -ου, (τό), (πρό, στέρ-
νον), *a breastplate.*

προστιθῆμι (πρός, τίθημι), *to put to,*
add, to bestow upon; in a bad sense,
to inflict; mid. to place one's self to,
to agree to.

πρόσω, adv. of time, *forward; of*
space, forward, onward; λέγει τοῦ
πρόσω, part. gen. lit., to go (a step)
of the way forward, further; comp.
-ωτέρω, sup. -ωτάτω.

προτεραίος, -αία, -αῖον, *former; τῇ*
προτεραίᾳ, sc. ἡμέρᾳ, on the day
before.

πρότερος, -έρα, -ερον, of time, *sooner;*
of place, before; w. gen. before;
προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις, five
days before or earlier than Cyrus;
comp. without any positive use
(sup. πρῶτος), like Lat. prior;
adv. πρότερον, before.

προτρέχω (πρό, τρέχω), *to run before.*

προφαίνω (πρό, φαίνω), *to show be-*
fore; mid. to appear before, to ap-
pear in the distance.

πρόφασις, -εως, (ή), *a pretext; πρό-*
φασιν ποιεῖσθαι, to make a pretence,
1, 2, 1.

πρῶτον, adv. *first, at first; τὸ πρῶ-*
τον, ut first.

πρῶτος, -η, -ον, *first; πρῶτον, as*
adv. in the first place, first; sup. of
πρῶτος; comp. πρότερος.

πτερόν, -ου, (τό), *a feather, mostly in*
pl. feathers; wings.

πτέρυξ, -υγος, (ή), *a wing.*

πύλη, -ης, (ή), *comm. plur. (αἱ)*
πύλαι, a gate, a pass, an entrance.

πυνθάνομαι, f. mid. *πεύσομαι, pf.*
πέπυσμαι, 2 a. ἐπυνθόμην, to learn,
to inquire.

πυρός, -ου, (ὁ), (from πῦρ, *fire, on*
account of its color when ripe),
wheat; pl. grain.

πῶ, *up to the present time, yet; οὐπω,*
not yet; οὐ πρότερον . . . πω, never
before.

πωλέω (ᾶ), -ήσω, *to sell.*

πῶποτε, *at any time, ever yet; οὐδένα*
ἀν πῶποτε ἀφείλετο, he never at
any time took anything (from him),
p. 56, 18.

πῶς, adv. *how?*

πῶς, enclitic, *somehow, in some way,*
in any way.

P.

ῥάδιος, -ία, -ιον, Att. also -ος, -ον,
easy; ready; comp. ῥάων, sup.
ῥᾶστος. § 73, 9.

ῥάδιως, adv. *easily, ready; comp.*
ῥᾶον, sup. ῥᾶστα.

ῥάων, ῥᾶον, comp. of ῥάδιος.

ῥέω, f. mid. *ρεύσομαι, Att. ῥνήσομαι,*
a. ἔρρευσα, pf. ἐρρύηκα, 2 a. p.
ἐρρύην, w. act. sense, to flow, run.
ρίπτω, f. *ρίψω, a. ἔρριψα, pf. ἔρριφα,*
pf. pass. ἔρριμμαι, a. ἐρρίφθην, to
cast. to hurl, to cast away. w. acc.;

ῥίψαντες τοὺς πορφυροὺς κἀνδύς, *having thrown away their purple overcoats.*

ῥόος, Att. contr. ῥοὺς, -οῦ, (ὀ), *a stream, current; κατὰ τὸν ῥοῦν, down the stream.*

ῥυθμός, -οῦ, (ὀ), *regular movement or time.* Eng. RHYTHM.

ῥώμη, -ης, (ῆ), *bodily strength: generally strength, force; force, i. e. army.*

ῥώννυμι, f. ῥώσω, α. ἔρρωσα, pf. pass. ἔρρωμαι, used as pres. α. ἔρρωσθην, *to strengthen; pass. to be strong.*

Σ.

σάλπιγξ, -γγος, (ῆ), *a trumpet.*

σαλπίζω, f. σαλπίζω, α. ἐσάλπιξα, later f. σαλπίσω, α. ἐσάλπισα, *to sound the trumpet; impers. σαλπίζει, the trumpet sounds.*

Σάρδεις, -εων, (α), *Sardis, capital of Lydia.*

σατραπεύω, -εύσω, intrans. *to be a satrap; trans. to rule as a satrap; w. acc. or gen.*

σατράπης, -ου, (ὀ), *a satrap, a Persian governor of a province.*

Σάτυρος, -ου, (ὀ), *Satyrus.*

σαφής, -ές, *clear; comp. -έστερος, sup. -έστατος.*

σαφῶς, adv. *clearly; comp. -έστερον, sup. -έστατα.*

σημαίνω, f. σημανῶ, α. ἐσήμηνα or ἐσήμανα (§ 121, N. 1), *to show by a sign, to signify, p. 72, 4.*

σημεῖον, -ου, (τό), *signal, mark, a standard; τὸ βασιλεῖον σημεῖον, the royal standard.*

σήσαμον, -ου, (τό), *sesame.*

σιγή, -ῆς, (ῆ), *silence.*

σίδηρος, -ου, (ὀ), *iron, steel.*

Σιλανός, -οῦ, (ὀ), *Silānus.*

σιτῖον, -ου, (τό), *corn; food.*

σίτος, -ου, ὀ, *corn, food.*

σιωπάω, (ῶ), f. ἤσομαι, α. ἐσιώπησα, pf. σεσιώπηκα, *to be silent; trans. to keep silence, to be silent.*

σκενάζω, f. -άσω, α. ἐσκεύασα, pf. pass. ἐσκεύασμαι, *to prepare.*

σκεῦος, -εος, (τό), *the baggage of an army.*

σκευοφόρος, -ον, *carrying baggage; subt. baggage-carrier, sulkers; τὰ σκευοφόρα, the beasts of burden.*

σκηνέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, *to encamp.*

σκηνή, -ῆς, (ῆ), *a tent; in pl. a camp.*

σκηπτοῦχος, -ον, *bearing a staff; as subst. a sceptre-bearer, an officer at the Persian court.*

σκοπέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω (only used in pres. and impf.), *the other tenses, f. σκέψομαι, α. ἐσκεψάμην, pf. ἔσκεμμαι, being supplied by σκέπτομαι, to look at or after a thing, to view, to consider, observe.*

σκότος, -ου, (ὀ), *darkness.*

Σκύθης, -ου, (ὀ), *a Scythian.*

Σόλοι, -ων, (οἰ), *Soli, a city of Cilicia.* Eng. SOLECISM.

Σοφαίνετος, -ου, (ὀ), *Sophænētus.*

σοφία, -ας, (ῆ), *wisdom, skill.*

σοφός, -ῆ, -όν, *wise, clever, skilful.* Same root as Lat. sapiens, Eng. SAGE.

σοφῶς, adv. *wisely, cleverly; comp. -ώτερον, sup. -ώτατα.*

σπάω, f. σπάσω, α. ἔσπασα, pf. ἔσπακα, pf. pass. ἔσπασμαι, α. ἐσπάσθην, *to draw.* Eng. SPASM.

σπένδω, f. σπείσω, a. ἔσπεισα, pf. ἔσπεικα (§ 101, 3), to pour out a drink-offering; mid. to pour out libations one with another, and since this was the custom of making a treaty, to make a treaty; εἰ τῷ σπείσεται, if he (ever) made a treaty with any one.

σπεύδω, f. -εύσω, a. ἔσπευσα, pf. pass. ἔσπευσμαι, to hasten, to be in haste.

σπολάς, -άδος, (ῆ), a leathern corslet.

σπονδή, -ῆς, (ῆ), a libation; pl. σπονδαί, (αι), a treaty or truce; παρὰ τὰς σπονδάς, contrary to the treaty.

σπουδαιολόγῳ, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to converse earnestly with.

σπουδή, -ῆς, (ῆ), haste.

στάδιον, -ου, (τό), a furlong, a Greek measure of length, (600 Greek feet), = 606½ English feet.

σταθμός, -οῦ, (ὅ), a station, day's march. Lat. stabulum, Eng. STABLE.

στέγασμα, -ατος, (τό), a covering, a covering for a tent; διφθέρας, ἀς εἶχον στεγάσματα, ἐπίμπλασαν, the tanned skins, which they had as coverings (for the tents), which they filled.

στέλλω (§ 96, III., and § 109, 3), f. στελῶ, a. ἔστειλα, pf. ἔσταλκα, pf. pass. ἔσταλμαι, 2 a. p. ἐστάλην, to send, equip.

στενός, -ῆς, -όν, narrow.

στερέω, (ῶ), στερήσω, ἐστέρησα, -κα, to deprive.

στέρνον, -ου, (τό), the breast.

στέφανος, -ου, (ὅ), a crown, a wreath, garland.

στίφος, -εος, (τό), dense company.

σκληγίς, -ιδος, (ῆ), flesh-scraper, comb.

στολή, -ῆς, (ῆ), robe.

στόλος, -ου, (ὅ), preparation, military force.

στράτευμα, -ατος, (τό), an army.

στρατεύω, f. -εύσω, to make an expedition, march; mid. to serve as a soldier, to make an expedition; ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρατεύετο, in those things for which he was making the expedition, p. 66, 20; εἰς, or ἐπὶ, τινα, against any one; to be engaged in military operations.

στρατηγέω, -ήσω, to be a general; w. gen. to command.

στρατηγός, -οῦ, (ὅ), general. Eng. STRATAGEM.

στρατιά, -ᾱς, (ῆ), an army

στρατιώτης, -ου, (ὅ), a soldier.

στρατοπεδεύω, -εύσω, to encamp; to take up a position.

στρατόπεδον, -ου, (τό), a camp, an encampment.

στρεπτός, -ῆς, -όν, easily bent, twisted; subst. (ὅ) στρεπτός, a twisted collar.

στρέφω, f. στρέψω, a. ἔστρεψα, pf. ἔστρεφα (§ 109, 1), ἔστραμμαι, a. ἔστρέφθην (rare), 2 a. p. ἐστράφην (§ 109, 3), to twist, to turn, to face about. Eng. CATASTROPHE (ἄτα, στρέφω).

Στυμφάλιος, -ια, -ιον, Stympalian; subst. a Stympalian.

σύ, σοῦ (§ 79), ἰθου Lat. tu.

συγγίγνομαι (σύν, γίγνομαι), to be with, to be intimate with.

συγκαλέω, (ῶ), (σύν, καλέω), to call or summon together; mid. to call to one's self, to invite to a feast.

Συνέννεσις, -ιος, (ὅ), Syennesis, king of Cilicia.

συλλαμβάνω (σύν, λαμβάνω), to seize, arrest, apprehend. Eng. SYLLABLE.

συλλέγω (σύν, λέγω, to gather), f.

συλλέξω, α. συνέλεξα, pf. συνείλοχα (§ 109, 1), pf. pass. συνειλεγμαι, 2 a. pass. συνελέγην, to gather together, to collect, assemble.

συλλογή, -ῆς, (ῆ), a gathering; a levying of soldiers.

συμβάλλω (σύν, βάλλω), to bring together, to contribute; χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ, contributed money for him.

συμβουλεύω (σύν, βουλεύω), to advise, counsel; mid. to consult together.

συμμαχέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to be an ally, to be in alliance with; to aid, to help.

σύμμαχος, -ον, (σύν, μάχη), in alliance with; σύμμαχος, (ὁ), an ally.

συμμίγνυμι (σύν, μίγνυμι), to mingle with, to join.

σύμπας, σύμπασα, σύμπαν (σύν, πᾶς), all together.

συμπέμπω, (σύν, πέμπω), to send with.

συμπίπτω (σύν, πίπτω), to fall together, to grapple with.

σύμπλεως, -ων, (σύν, πλέως, πλέος), filled, w. gen.

συμπράσσω, Att. -ττω (σύν, πράσσω), to do with another, to help, assist, to co-operate with.

σύν, prep. w. dat. only, with, in company with.

συνάγω (σύν, ἄγω), to bring together.

συναλλάττω (ἀλλάττω, f. -άξω, α. ἥλλαξα, pf. ἥλλαχα, 2 a. pass. ἥλλαγγην, pf. ἥλλαγμαί), to reconcile

συναναβαίνω (σύν, ἀνά, βαίνω), to go up with.

συναντάω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, α. -ήντησα, to meet.

συνάπειμι (σύν, ἀπό, εἰμι), to depart at the same time.

συνάπτω (ἄπτω, f. ἄψω, &c.), to join with; εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην

συνάψετε, for if you join in any contest with one another, p. 55, Ex. 13.

σύνειμι (σύν, εἰμι), to go with, to advance.

συνεργός, -όν, helping in work; subst. assistant.

συνέσπων, see συσπᾶω.

σύνθημα, -ατος, (τό), anything agreed upon, a sign, a watchword, 1, 8, 16.

σύνοδος, -ου, (ῆ), a coming together; a meeting; in a hostile sense, a meeting of two armies, an engagement, 1, 10, 7.

συνοῖδα (σύν, οἶδα), see § 130.

συντάττω (σύν, τάττω), to draw up (in military order); mid. to place one's self in military order; ἐὰν δὲ μηδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῷ, συντάττεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην, but if he shall not give a guide, that they shall place themselves in military order most speedily, p. 57, 8. Eng. SYNTAX.

συντίθημι (σύν, τίθημι), to place together; mid. to make an agreement with. Eng. SYNTHESIS.

συντυγχάνω (σύν, τυγχάνω), to meet with, to fall in with, w. dat. 1, 10, 8.

Συρακόσιος, -ου, (ὁ), a Syracusan.

Συρία, -ας, (ῆ), Syria.

συσκευάζομαι, -άσω, to make preparations, to pack up.

συσπᾶω, -άσω, to sew together.

συσπειράομαι, pass. to be coiled up together; of soldiers, to be in close array; συνεσπειραμένην ἔχων . . .

τάξιν, having the company of six hundred cavalry with him drawn up in close array, 1, 8, 21.

συστρατιώτης, -ου, (ὁ), a fellow-soldier.

συχνός, -ή, -όν, of time, long; of number and quantity, many, much.

σφάγιον, -ου, (τό), a victim for sacri-

fice; τὰ σφάγια, the omens from the motions of the victims.

σφάζω, Att. -ττω, f. σφάξω, pf. ἔσφαγμαί, to slaughter, to sacrifice.

σφεῖς, -έα, nom. pl. of the pers. pron. of 3d person, *they*.

σφενδονάω, f. -ήσω, to use the sling.

σφενδόνη, -ης, (ή), a sling; that which is slung; the stone or bullet.

σφενδονήτης, -ου, (ό), a slinger.

σφοδρός, -ά, -όν, excessive, pressing; σφοδρὰ ἔνδεια, pressing want.

σχεδόν, adv. nearly, almost, chiefly; σχεδὸν δ' ὅτε, but about the time when, 1, 10, 15; σχεδὸν οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι καλούμενοι, chiefly those who were called table-companions.

σχῆμα, -ατος, (τό), form, outward appearance. Eng. SCHEME.

σχολή, -ῆς, (ή), leisure.

σώζω, f. σώσω, a. ἔσωσα, pf. σέσωκα, pf. pass. σέσωμαι, Att. σέσωμαι, a. ἐσώθην, to save, preserve.

Σωκράτης, (-εος), ους, (ό), Socrates.

1. The Athenian philosopher, B.C. 468-399. 2. An Achæan, one of the Greek generals; for voc., see § 52, 2, Note 1.

σῶμα, -ατος, (τό), the body.

σῶς, σῶν, acc. sing. σῶν, acc. pl. masc. and fem. σῶς, contr. from σῶος, -α, -ον, safe and sound; of things, sound, whole, safe, certain.

Σώσις, -εως, (ό), Sosis.

σωτήρ, -ῆρος, (ό), a savior, a preserver.

σωτήριος, -ον, bringing safety; subst. means of safety.

T.

τάλαντον, -ου, (τό), talent, = \$1,000.

Ταμῶς, -ώ, (ό), Tamos.

τάξις, -εως, (ή), an arranging, order, rank, line; of soldiers, cohort, company.

τάραχος, -ου, (ό), confusion, disorder.

Ταρσοί, -ῶν, (οί), Tarsus, chief city of Cilicia.

τάσσω, Att. τάττω, f. τάξω, a. ἔταξα, pf. τέταχα, a. pass. ἐτάχθην, pf. τέταγμαί, to arrange, to draw up in military order, to appoint; τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων, of those appointed to this work, p. 61, 10; to order, ἐπεὶ δὲ ταχθεῖς, ὡς ἔφη αὐτὸς, ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, but when, as he himself said, having been ordered by my brother, p. 49, 8. Eng. TACTICS.

ταύτη, adv. in this or that way or manner, here, there.

τάφρος, -ου, (ή), a ditch, trench.

ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, swift, quick; ταχύ, as adv. quickly, soon; comp. θάσσων, Att. -ττων, and ταχίων, sup. τάχιστος, § 73, 10; ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible; ἡ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, as quickly as he was able; τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν, by the speediest way.

τέ, enclitic conj., and, like Lat. que; τε . . . καὶ, both . . . and, or and in particular, as the καὶ is more emphatic.

τείνω (§ 109, 3, N. 1), f. τενῶ, (§ 120, 1) a. ἔτεινα, (§ 121), pf. τέτακα, pf. pass. τέταμαι (§ 109, 3, N. 1), ἐτάθην (§ 109, 3), to extend; to hasten.

τείχος, (-εος), -ους, (τό), a wall, fortress.

τεκμήριον, -ου, (τό), a sign.

τελευτάω, (ὦ), -ήσω, pf. τετελεύτηκα, *to end, to die.*

τέκνον, -ου, (τό), *a child.*

τελευτή, -ης, (ή), *end, completion.*

τέλος, -εος, (τό), *an end, result.*

τέμνω, f. τεμῶ, pf. τέμηκα, 2 a. ἔταμον or ἔτεμον, 2 a. mid. ἐτεμόμην, pf. pass. τέτμημαι, a. ἐτμήθην, *to cut in battle, to wound.*

τέσσαρες, Att. τέτταρες, -ρα (§ 77), *four.* Eng. TESSELLATE.

τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, *four thousand.*

τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *four hundred.*

τετταράκοντα, *forty.*

τέχνη, -ης, (ή), *skill.* Eng. TECHNICAL.

τῇδε, dat. fem. of ἔδε.

τιάρα, -ας, (ή), *a tiara.*

Τίγρις; -ηρος, (ὁ), *the Tigris, a river emptying into the Euphrates.*

τίθιμι, f. θήσω, a. ἔθηκα (§ 121, N. 2), pf. τέθεικα, 2 a. ἔθην, pf. pass. τέθειμαι, a. ἐτέθην, *to set, place, put; mid. to put, to place (for one's self), to fix, settle; τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα has three senses: (1) to stave or pile arms; generally to take up a position, 1, 2, 6; (2) to get (soldiers) under arms, to draw (them) up in order of battle: (3) to lay down one's arms, to surrender; with ἀγῶνα, to appoint, 1, 2, 10; ἐν τάξει θέσθαι ὅπλα and εἰς τάξιν τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι, to place one's self in order of battle.* Cf. Eng. THEME.

τιμάω (ὦ), -ήσω, τετίμηκα (§ 123), *to honor, to value.*

τιμή, -ης, (ή), *honor.*

τίμιος, -α, -ον, *held in honor.*

τιμωρέω, f. -ήσω, *to punish, to take vengeance upon.*

τίς, τί (§ 84), interrog. pron. *who? which? what?*

τις, τί (§ 84), indef. pron. enclit. *some one, something, any one, anything, α, α certain; μελανία τις, a certain blackness; χαλκός τις, something like brass.*

Τισσαφέρνης, (-εος), -ους, D. -ει, A. -ην, V. -η, (ὁ), *Tissaphernes, satrap of Caria.*

τιτρώσκω, f. τρώσω, a. ἔτρωσα, pf. pass. τέτρωμαι, a. pass. ἐτρώθην, *to wound.*

τίω, f. τίσω, impf. ἔτιον, pf. pass. τέτιμαι, *to esteem.*

τοί, enclit. particle of inference, *therefore; in truth.*

τοίνυν (τοί, νύν), *therefore, then, accordingly, further.*

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, *of such a kind, nature, quality; somewhat as follows; generally referring to what follows.*

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτο or -ον, *of such kind, nature, or quality; conju. referring to what had gone before; ἐν τοιούτῳ τοῦ κινδύνου προσιώντος. in so much of approaching danger, i. e. in such extreme danger, p. 47, 5.*

Τολμίδης, ου, (ὁ), *Tolmides, the best herald in the army.*

τόξευμα, -ατος, (τό), *an arrow.*

τοξεύω, f. -είσω, *to hit with an arrow.* Cf. Eng. INTOXICATE, as arrows were often poisoned.

τοξότης, -ου, (ὁ), *a Bowman.*

τόπος, -ου, (ὁ), *a place, region.* Eng. TOPIC.

τόσος, -η, -ον, *of size, so great; of space, so wide; of time, so long; of number, so many; of sound, so loud; = Lat. tantus; answers to the relat. ὅσος.*

τοσόσδε, -ήδε, -όνδε = τόσος, *with*

stronger demonstr. force, *so great, so large*; w. infin. *so strong, so able, to do a thing*; *τοσόνδε*, adv. *so very, so much*.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο, or **-ον**, *so large, such, so great*, = Lat. *tantus*; *ὅσῳ . . . τοσοῦτῳ*, lit. *by how much the sooner . . . by so much the more*, i. e. *the sooner . . . the more*.

τότε, adv. *then, at that time*, often *formerly*; *οἱ τότε*, *the men then living*, § 141, N. 3; it answers to the relative *ὅτε*, and interrog. *πότε*.

Τράλλεις, **-εων**, (*αι*), *Tralles*, a city of Lydia.

τραῦμα, **-ατος**, (*τό*), a wound.

τρεῖς, τρία, *three* (§ 77). Lat. *tres*, Eng. *THRICE, TRICE*.

τρέπω, f. *τρέψω*, a. *ἐτρεψα*, pf. *τέτροφα* (§ 109, 1), 2 a. *ἐτραπον* (§ 109, 3), pf. pass. *τέτραμμαι*, u. *ἐτρέφθην*, *to turn*; pass. and mid. *to turn, to betake one's self*; *τρέπειν εἰς φυγὴν*, *to put to flight*. Lat. *trepidus*, Eng. *INTREPID*.

τρέφω, f. *θρέψω*, a. *ἐθρεψα*, pf. *τέτροφα* (§ 109, 1, and § 17, 2, N.), *τέθραμμαι* (rare *τέτραμμαι*), 2 a. *ἐτρέφην*, *to nourish, support*.

τρέχω (*θρεχ-*, § 17, 2, N.), f. mid. *δραμοῦμαι*, pf. *δεδράμῃκα*, pf. pass. *δεδράμῃμαι*, 2 a. *ἐδραμον*, *to run*.

τρέω, f. *τρέσω*, a. *ἐτρεσα*, *to tremble with fear, to shrink away from*.

τριακόντα, indeclinable, *thirty*.

τριακόσιοι, **-αι, -α**, *three hundred*.

τριήρης, (*-εος*), *ous*, (*ή*), properly an adj. *thrice fitted*; as subst. sc. *ναῦς*, a galley with three banks of oars, galley, trireme.

τρίς, adv. *thrice*.

τρισκαίδεκα, *thirteen*.

τρισχιλιοι, **-αι, -α**, *three thousand*.

τρίτος, **-η, -ον** (*τρεῖς*), *third*.

τροπή, **-ῆς**, (*ή*), a turning, a rout.

Eng. *TROPIC, TROPE*.

τρόπαιον, **-ου**, (*τό*), a trophy.

τρόπος, **-ου**, (*ό*), a turn, manner, character.

τροφή, **-ῆς**, (*ή*), nourishment, support.

τυγχάνω, f. mid. *τεύχομαι*, pf. *τετύχηκα* or *τέτευχα*, 2 a. *ἐτυχον*, *to hit*, as with an arrow; of persons, *to meet by chance*; of things, *to meet with, to obtain*; intrans. *to happen*; w. a participle, *happen, by chance*, § 279, 2; *παρὼν ἐτύγχανε*, *happened to be present*; *νομίζοντες παρὰ Κύρῳ . . . ἢ παρὰ βασιλεῖ*, *thinking if they were brave with Cyrus they would obtain . . . than with the king*, p. 61, 16.

τύραννος, **-ου**, (*ό* or *ή*), a lord or master; an absolute sovereign; it was applied to any one who had made himself king by force, not to hereditary sovereigns.

τύχη, **-ης**, (*ή*), chance, fortune.

τῶδε, adv. *in the following manner, as follows*.

Υ.

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, (*τό*), water.

υἱός, **-οῦ**, (*ό*), a son; declined reg. but also declined as if from *υἱεύς*, g. *υἱέος*; dat. *υἱεί*, εἰ; acc. *υἱέα*; dual, *υἱέε, υἱέων*; pl. *υἱέες, εἰς*, gen.

υἱέων, ὦν; dat. *υἱέσιν*, acc. *υἱέας*, voc. *υἱέες, εἰς*.

ὑμέτερος, **-α, -ον**, your.

ὑπαρχος, **-ου**, (*ό*), a subordinate officer.

ὑπάρχω (*ὑπό, ἀρχω*), *to begin, to be,*

to exist; Παρύσατις δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, now *Cyrus had his mother Parysatis* (i. e. to support, to favor him), p. 51, 7.

ὑπελαύνω (ὑπό, ἐλαύνω), to drive under; intrans. (sc. ἵππον), to ride up to.

ὑπέρ, prep. w. gen. or acc.; w. gen. expressing that *over* which something is; of place, *over*; of motion, *over, across, or over, beyond*; from the notion of standing over to protect, *for, in defence of, in behalf of*; w. acc. expressing that *over and beyond* which a thing goes; of place, *over, beyond*; of measure, *over*; of number, *above, upwards of, beyond*. Eng. **HYPER-** in compounds.

ὑπερβολή, ῥῆς, (ῆ), the act of casting beyond; the act of passing; passage, a pass.

ὑπερδέξιος, -ον, above the right.

ὑπερφαίνομαι (ὑπέρ, φαίνομαι), to show one's self over or above.

ὑπηρέτω (ῶ), f. -ήσω, pf. ὑπηρέτηκα, to serve on board ship, to serve, to furnish.

ὑπηρέτης, -ου, (ός), properly an under-rower; a sailor, a laborer, servant.

ὑπισχνέομαι, f. mid. ὑποσχήσομαι, pf. ὑπέσχημαι, 2 a. mid. ὑπεσχόμεν, to promise.

ὕπνος, -ου, (ός), sleep.

ὑπό (Lat. sub), under; w. gen.; of place, *from under*; as agents after pass. verbs, *by*; w. dat. *under*; w. acc.; of place, to express motion towards and under an object; of

time, *about, ὑπὸ νύκτα, towards night*; ὑπὸ τὴν ἥω, *about morning*.

ὑποδέχομαι (ὑπό, δέχομαι), to receive. **ὑποζύγιον**, -ου, (τό), a beast of burden, a pack-animal.

ὑπολαμβάνω (ὑπό, λαμβάνω), to receive.

ὑπολείπω (ὑπό, λείπω), to leave behind.

ὑπολύω (ὑπό, λύω), to loosen, to unbind.

ὑποπέμπω (ὑπό, πέμπω), to send secretly, to send as a spy.

ὑποπτέω, f. -εύσω, impf. ὑπώπτειον, § 105, 1, N. 2, to suspect, apprehend.

ὑπόσπονδος, -ον, under a truce or treaty; τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀποδιδόναι, to give up the dead under truce.

ὑποτίθημι (ὑπό, τίθημι), to place under, to suggest. Eng. **HYPOTHESIS**.

ὑποφαίνω (ὑπό, φαίνω), to appear a little, to dawn.

ὑποχωρέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to withdraw, to retreat.

ὑστεραίος, -α, -αῖον, following; ἡ ὑστεραία (sc. ἡμέρα), the following day; or dat. on the following day.

ὕστερον, adv. afterwards, later.

ὕστερος, -έρα, -ερον, the latter; of time, later; w. gen. later than.

ὑφίστημι (ὑπό, ἵστημι), trans. in pres., impf., fut., and a., to place under; pass. and 2 a. to stand under, to place one's self under an engagement, to promise; w. dat. to resist.

ὑψηλός, -ή, -ός, lofty.

ὕω, f. ὕσω, a. pass. ὕσθην; impers. ὕει, it rains.

Φ.

φαιδρός, -ά, -όν, *bright*.

φαίλω, f. φανῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἐφῆνα (§ 121), pf. πέφαγκα (§ 17, 2, N.), pf. pass. πέφασμαι (§ 109, 1 and 3, N. 1 (end)), a. pass. ἐφάνθην, 2 a. p. ἐφάνην, 2 p. πέφῆνα, to make to appear; of sound, to make distinct; w. partic. (§ 280), to appear. Eng. PHENOMENON.

φάλαγξ, -αγγος, (ή), a line of battle, a phalanx.

φανερός, -ά, -όν (φαίνω), open to sight, visible, apparent, manifest, evident.

φανερῶς, adv. openly.

φέρω, f. οἴσω, a. ἤνεγκα. pf. ἐνήνοχα, 2 a. ἤνεγκον, pf. pass. ἐνήνεγμαι, a. ἤνέχθην, to bear, to lead, endure, produce; pass. to be carried.

φεύγω (cl. 2), f. mid. φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, pf. πέφευγα (§ 17, 2, N.), 2 a. ἐφύγον, to flee; οἱ φεύγοντες, the fugitives, the exiles; the pres. may have the sense of the pf. I flee or (I have fled) am in exile. Lat. fugio, Eng. FUGITIVE.

φημί, f. φήσω, a. ἔφησα (§ 129, IV.), to say, to affirm, to speak; for different construction in indirect discourse, see § 260, 2, N. 1. Lat. fari, fama, Eng. FAME.

φθάνω, f. φθάσω and -ήσομαι, a. ἔφθασα, pf. ἔφθακα, 2 a. act. ἔφθην (like ἔστην), to come before, anticipate; § 279, 2; ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι μῆτε Κῦρος μῆτε οἱ Κίλικες καταλαμβάνοντες, in order that neither Cyrus nor the Cilicians should anticipate (them) in preoccupying (the heights), p. 57, 8.

φθέγγομαι, f. mid. -ξομαι, a. mid.

ἐφθεγξάμην, to cry aloud, to shout. Eng. DIPHTHONG (dis, φθόγγος).

φθείρω, f. φθερῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἐφθειρα (§ 121), pf. ἐφθαρκα, pf. pass. ἐφθαρμαι, a. ἐφθάρην, to destroy.

φθονέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to envy.

φθόνος, -ον, (ὅ), envy.

φιλέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, pf. πεφίληκα (§ 17, 2, N., § 123), pf. pass. πεφίλημαι, a. ἐφιλήθην, to love. PHIL- in compounds.

φίλια, -ας, (ή), friendship.

φίλιος, -ια, -ιον (φίλος), friendly.

φιλόθηρος, -ον, fond of the chase.

φιλοκερδέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to be greedy of gain, to seek gain eagerly.

φιλοκίνδυνος, -ον, fond of danger.

φιλομᾶθής, -ές, gen. (-έος), -οῦς, fond of learning; see § 71 (end).

φίλος, -η, -ος, dear, friendly (§ 73, II.); comp. φιλιών, φίλτερος, or φιλαλτερος; sup. φίλιστος, φίλτατος, or φιλαλτατος.

φίλος, -ον, (ὅ), a friend.

φλυαρία, -ας, (ή), nonsense; pl. fooleries; ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι, but I say that these things are fooleries.

φοβέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, a. ἐφόβησα, a. mid. ἐφοβησάμην, a. pass. ἐφοβήθην, to terrify; mid. to fear.

φόβος, -ου, (ὅ), fear, fright. Eng. HYDROPHOBIA (ὕδωρ, φόβος).

φοινίκεος, -έα, -εον, contr. -οῦς, -ῆ, οὖν, purple.

Φοινίκη, -ης, (ή), Phœnicia.

φοινικιστής, -οῦ, (ὅ), one who wears the purple; a courtier.

φορέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, a. ἐφόρησα, frequent, cf. φέρω, to carry, to wear.

φράζω, f. φράσω, pf. πέφρακα (§ 17, 2, N.), pf. pass. πέφρασμαι, a. ἐφράσθην, to tell, declare. Eng.

PHRASE.

φρήν, -ενός, (ἡ), the mind.

φρόνιμος, -ον, in one's right senses, thoughtful, intelligent.

φροντίζω, -ισω, Att. -ιῶ, § 120, 3, to think, to reflect, to be anxious.

φρούραρχος, -ου, (ὁ), a commander of a garrison or fortress.

φρουρέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, a. ἐφρουρήσα, to guard, to hold under guard.

φρούριον, -ου, (τό), a guard, a fortress, garrison duty; els φρούρια, for garrison duty, 1, 4, 15.

Φρυγία, -ας, (ἡ), Phrygia, a province of Asia Minor.

Φρύξ, -υγός, (ὁ), a Phrygian.

φυγῶς, -άτης, (ὁ), fugitive, exile.

φυγή, -ης, (ἡ), flight.

φυλακή, -ῆς, (ἡ), the act of guarding, a watch or guard; a garrison, 1, 1, 6; of time, a watch; a place for watching and guarding; πρὸς τὰς φυλακάς, to the guard-stations.

φύλαξ, -ακος, (ὁ), a guard.

φυλάττω, f. -ξω, a. ἐφύλαξα, pf. πέφύλαχα (§ 17, 2, N.), to guard; intrans. to keep guard; mid. to be on one's guard.

φύω, f. φύσω, a. ἐφύσα, pf. πέφυκα (§ 17, 2, N.), to produce.

Φωκαῖς, -ίδος, (ἡ), a Phocaean woman.

φωνήεις, -εσσα, -εν, sounding, gifted with speech, endowed with a voice; contr. in neut. pl. φωνῶντα (Dor.).

φῶς, φωτός, (§ 25, 3), (τό), a light.

X.

χαίρω, f. χαίρησω, pf. κεχάρηκα (§ 17, 2, N.), pf. pass. κεχάρημαι, part. κεχαρμένος, f. mid. χαροῦμαι, 2 a. pass. ἐχάρην, to rejoice, to be glad; w. dat. to rejoice at; be delighted with, take pleasure in a thing.

χαλεπαίνω, f. -ανῶ (§ 120, 1), ἐχαλέπηνα (§ 121), to be hard; mid. to be angry.

χαλεπός, -ή, -ύν, hard to bear, grievous; difficult; of persons, hard to deal with, hostile; τὰ χαλεπά, hardships; οἱ χαλεπώτεροι, bitterer enemies; τὰ χαλεπώτατα, those things which are most cruel; comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

χαλεπῶς, adv. with difficulty; comp. -ώτερον, sup. -ώτατα.

χάλκεος, -έα, -εον, contr. χαλκοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν, of bronze or copper, brazen.

χαλκός, -οῦ, (ὁ), copper, brass.

χαρίεις, -ιερσα, -ιεν, graceful, pleasing. § 67, 2.

χαρίζομαι, f. -ίσομαι, Att. -ιούμαι (§ 120, 3), a. ἐχαρισάμην, pf. κέχαρισμαι, both in act. and pass. sense, to gratify; w. dat. and acc. to gratify a person in regard to anything, to oblige.

χάρις, -ιτος, favor, gratitude; acc. χάριν.

χείρ, χειρός, (ἡ), reg. but dat. pl. χερσί, the hand.

χειρόω, (ῶ), f. -ώσω, a. ἐχείρωσα, to take in hand, to overpower, to master.

Χερρόνησος, -ου, (ἡ), the Chersonesus, a peninsula upon the Thracian side of the Hellespont.

χιλιοί, -αι, -α, a thousand.

χιλός, -οῦ, (ὁ), grass, forage.

χιτών, -ῶνος, (ὁ), *a tunic.*

χόρτος, -ου, (ὁ), *fodder*; **χόρτος κοῦφος**, *hay.*

χράομαι, (ῶμαι), *f. mid. χρήσομαι, a. mid. ἐχρησάμην, pf. pass. κέχρημαι (§ 123, N. 2), to use, to employ*; ὅμιν, ὡς μόνοις πειθόμενοις, πιστοτάτοις χρήσεται, *he will employ you as the only ones who obeyed him, as most trustworthy.*

χράω, *f. χρήσω, a. ἐχρησα, pf. κέχρηκα (§ 17, 2, N.), a. mid. ἐχρησάμην, a. pass. ἐχρήσθην, pf. κέχρησμαι and κέχρημαι in present sense, to deliver an oracle*; *mid. is also used as a deponent with pf. pass. κέχρημαι in same sense (see χράω), to use w. dat. Lat. uti.*

χρή, *impers. subjunct. χρῆ, optat. χρείῃ, infin. χρῆναι, impf. ἐχρῆν and χρῆν, f. χρῆσει, it is fated, it is necessary*; *w. infin. it must, it is fit*; *w. acc. and infin. one must needs do a thing.*

χρῆζω (*in Att. only used in pres. and impf.*), *to wish.*

χρήμα, -ατος, (τό), *thing used*; *pl. goods, property, money, resources*; **χρήματα πολλά**, *much money.*

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον, *useful.*

χρόνος, -ου, (ὁ), *time*; **χρόνῳ συχυνῶς**, *a considerable time. Eng. CHRONIC.*

χρύσεος, -έα, -εον, *contr. χρυσοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν, golden. § 65.*

χρυσίον, -ου, (τό), *piece of gold, gold money (coined).*

χρυσός, -οῦ, (ὁ), *gold.*

χρυσοχάλινος, -ον, *with gold-studded bridle.*

χώρα, -ας, (ῆ), *a place, the place assigned to any one, position*; *eis τῇν ἑαυτοῦ χώραν, to his own position, p. 44, 25*; *land, country, territory.*

χωρέω, (ῶ), *f. -ήσω, Att. -ήσομαι, a. ἐχώρησα, pf. κεχώρηκα, to make room for another, to withdraw*; *to proceed, l. 10, 13.*

χωρίον, -ου, (τό), *a place, position.*

χωρίς, *adv. apart*; *as prep. w. gen. without, apart from.*

χώρος, -ου, (ὁ), *space, district.*

Ψ.

Ψάρος, -ου, (ὁ), *Prarus, a river of Cilicia.*

φέλιον, -ου, (τό), *a bracelet.*

ψευδής, -ές, *false, lying*; *as subst. ὁ ψευδής, a liar*; *Att. irreg. sup. ψευδίστατος.*

ψεύδω; *f. ψεύσω, a. ἔψευσα, pf. pass. ἔψευσμαι, a. pass. ἐψεύσθην, to deceive*; *mid. to be false*; *ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο, in this he was deceived. PSEUDO- as a prefix in numerous words.*

ψιλός, -ή, -όν, *bare*; *uncovered, unarmored*; *ψιλὸν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν, having his head bare, i. e. without helmet.*

ψιλῶ, (ῶ), *f. -ώσω, pf. pass. ἐψίλωμαι, to strip bare, to make bald*; *pass. to become bald*; *w. gen. to strip bare of a thing.*

ψυχή, -ῆς, (ῆ), *breath, soul, life.*

Ω

ὦ, interj. *O*, used in direct address.

ὥδε, adv. *thus, so, in this manner, in the following manner.*

ὠνέομαι, (-οῦμαι), f. -ήσομαι, a. ἐωνη-
σάμην, pf. ἐώνημαι, impf. ἐωνούμην,
to buy, to purchase (ἐπριάμην is used
as 2 a.; for accent, see § 127, 6,
N. 2).

ὠκός, ὠκέα, ὠκύ, gen. ὠκέος, -είας,
-έος, *quick, swift*; adv. ὠκέως or
ὠκα, *swiftly*; comp. and sup. ὠκύ-
τερος, ὠκύτατος; irreg. ὠκίων,
ὠκιστος.

ὠνιος, -α, -ον, for sale; τὰ ὠνια, *wares.*

ῶρα, -ας, (ή), *time.*

ὥς, demonstr. adv. of manner, *so, thus.*

ὡς, relat. adv. *when, as*; ὁ δ' ὡς
ἀπῆλθεν, *but when he departed*, p. 63,
15; as conj. *that*; ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει,
(saying) *that he was plotting*, 1, 1.
3; before a partic. to express the
idea of the subject of the leading
verb, without *implying* that it is
the idea of the speaker or writer,
*as if, on the ground that, with the
intention of, for the purpose of, pre-
tending that, that*; ὡς εἰς Πισίδας
βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, *pretending
that he wished to lead an army against
the Pisidians*, 1, 1. 11; ὡς Πισίδας
βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπασιν ἐκ

τῆς χώρας, *that he wished to expel
the Pisidians wholly from the country*,
1, 2, 1, § 277, 6, N. 2; ὡς ἐπιβου-
λεύοντος Τισσαφέρνης, *on the ground
that Tissaphernes was plotting*, 1, 1,
6; ὡς φίλον, *as a friend*, 1, 1, 2;
w. sup. ὡς τάχιστα, *as quickly as
possible*; w. numerals, *about*; w.
infin., denoting purpose or result,
so that, so as, § 266, 2, N. 1; ὡς
μὴ ἄπτεσθαι τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ,
*so that the water did not touch the
hay*; causal conj. *because*; tem-
poral, *when*; as prep. w. acc. used
only before names of persons, *to.*

ὥσπερ, *just as*; of time, *as soon as*;
to modify an assertion, *as if, as it
were*; w. partic. *as, or as if*, § 277,
6, N. 3.

ὥστε, w. infinitive, *so that; so as*,
§ 266, 1; *on condition*, § 266, 2;
ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ
βασιλεῖ, *so that they were more friendly
to him than to the king*, p. 55, 6; w.
indicative, *so that*, § 237.

ὥτειλή, -ῆς, (ή), *a scar.*

ὥφελε, *would that, O that*; ὥφελε
τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *would that he were
doing this* (lit. *he ought to be doing
this*). See ὀφείλω. § 251, 2,
N. 1.

ὠφελέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, *to assist.*

II. ENGLISH AND GREEK.

[For numerals, see Grammar, § 76; for pronouns, § 79.]

A.

- a, a certain one, *τις*.
 abandon, to, *προδίδωμι*.
 ability, *δύναμις*, (ή); to the best of one's ability, *eis δύναμιν*.
 able, to be, *δύναμαι*; able (adj.), *ικανός*, -ής, -όν.
 about (concerning), *περί* w. gen.; about (around), *ἀμφί* w. acc.; about w. numerals, *ὥς*; *μέλλω*, § 98, 3; we are about to do this, *μέλλομεν τοῦτο ποιεῖν*.
 above, *ὑπέρ* w. gen. or acc.
 accede, to accede to a truce, *σπένδομαι* (mid.).
 accomplish, to, *διαπράττομαι* (mid.).
 accordance with, in, *πρός* w. gen.
 accustomed to hunt, *ἐθήρευεν*, § 200, N. 5.
 accrue, to, *γίγνομαι*.
 accuse, to, *αἰτιόομαι*; *διαβάλλω*.
 actuate, to, *παροξύνω*.
 admire, to, *θαυμάζω*, *ἄγαμαι*.
 advance (go forward), to, *πρόειμι* used as fut. of *προέρχομαι*; *ἐπιχωρέω*; advance (to, towards, or against), *ἐπί* w. *εἰμι*; *ἐπέρχομαι*; to advance on the run, *δρόμῳ*.
 advance-guard, *προφυλαξ* (ὁ). [*θεῖν*].
 advise, to, *συμβουλεύω*.
 after, conj. *ἐπεὶ*, *ἐπειδή*, § 207, 2; prep., *μετά* w. acc.; after these things, *μετά ταῦτα*.
 afternoon, *δελή* (ή).
 afterwards, *ὕστερον*, adv.
- again, (of place, back, backward; of time, once more; in narrative, on the other hand, in turn, likewise), *αὖ*; (back again), *πάλιν*; (still, longer), *ἔτι*.
 against, *ἐπί* or *πρός* w. acc.
 alive, to be, *ζάω*, § 98, N. 2.
 all, *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πάν*, § 25, 3, N. 1; not at all, *οὐδέν*, § 160, 2.
 almost, *ὀλίγου* w. *δεῖ*, § 172, 2, N. 2 (end).
 ally, *σύμμαχος* (ὁ).
 alone, *μόνος*, -η, -ον.
 already, *ἤδη*, adv.
 also, *καί*.
 altar, *βωμός* (ὁ).
 although, *μέντοι*; by a partic., § 277, 5.
 always, *δεῖ*, adv.
 am, *εἰμί*.
 am able, *δύναμαι*, § 122, 2, N. 2.
 am come, *ἦκω*, see § 200, Note 3.
 am gone, *οἴχομαι*, § 200, 3.
 ambush, to lie in, *ἐνεδρεύω*.
 among, *μετά* w. gen.; (into), *eis* w. acc.
 anciently, *τὸ ἀρχαῖον*.
 and, *καί*; *καί* corresponds to the Lat. *et*; *τε* (enclitic), to Lat. *que*; *δέ*.
 angry, to be, *χαλεπαίνομαι* (mid.), w. dat.; to make angry, *ὀργίζω*.
 animal, *ζῶον* (τό); wild animal, *θηρίον* (τό).

announce, to, ἀγγέλλω, or ἀπαγγέλλω, § 110, II., 2, or διαγγέλλω, or παραγγέλλω; to announce publicly, προαγορεύω.

annoy, to, κακῶς ποιεῖω, § 165, N. 1.

another, ἄλλος, -η -ο.

answer, to, ἀποκρίνομαι.

anticipate, to, φθάνω, § 279, 4.

anxious, to be, φροντίζω.

any one, some one, any thing, τίς, τι, § 84 and § 150; any (other) one, another, ἄλλος, -η, -ο.

appear, to, mid. and pass. of φαίνω.

appoint, to (assign), ἀποδείκνυμι; (games), τίθημι.

approach, ἐφοδος (ή).

array, to, τάσσω; of those arrayed against the Greeks, τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας τεταγμένων.

arise (accrue), to, γίγνομαι.

Aristippus, Ἀριστιππος (ὁ).

armed with scythes, δρεπανηφόρος,

arms, ὅπλα (τά). [-α, -ον.

army, στράτευμα (τό); στρατιά (ή).

around, περί, w. acc.; ἀμφί w. acc.

arrange, to, διατάσσω.

arrest, to, συλλαμβάνω.

arrive (am present), to, πάρεμι; come from some place, ἀφικνέομαι; have arrived, am come, ἦκω, pres. with force of pf. § 200, N. 3.

Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης (ὁ).

as, ὥς, sometimes not translated, with partic. in gen. absolute, § 277, 6, N. 2; just as, ὥσπερ; as if, ὥς: as quickly as possible, ὥς τάχιστα; as much as possible, ὥς μάλιστα, with or without the

proper form of δύναμαι; as many as possible, ὥς or ὅτι πλείστοι; as fast as he could, ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα; as follows, proper form of ὅδε (§ 148, N. 1) when the object of a verb; ὧδε, an adverb; (somewhat as follows), τοιούδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε; not translated after verbs signifying to appoint, &c., § 166 and N. 2.

ascend, to, ἀναβαίνω.

ashamed, to be, mid. of αἰσχύνω; so that every one was ashamed, ὥστε πᾶσιν αἰσχύνῃν εἶναι.

ask, αἰτέω (ask a person for something), § 164; ἐρωτάω, or ἀνερρωτάω, interrogate, to inquire; ἔρομαι mostly used in the aor. and fut., for the present ἐρωτάω is used; δέομαι, beg, § 172, 2, N. 2.

ass, ὄνος (ὁ or ή).

assemble (levy), to, ἀθροίζω.

assembly, ἐκκλησία (ή).

assist, ὠφελέω; ὑπηρετέω w. dat.; to assist in urging on the work, συσπουνδάζω; with one's assistance, μετά.

assistance, βοήθεια (ή).

astonished, to be, θαυμάζω.

at, εἰς, w. acc. after verbs of motion; ἐν, w. dat.; ἐπί, w. dat.; at full speed, ἀνὰ κράτος; at least, γέ enclit., (Lat. quidem); at the same time, ἅμα; at last, τέλος.

Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, -αία, -αῖον.

attack, to, ἐπιτίθημι.

attempt, to, πειράομαι.

away, ride, to, ἀπελαύνω; send away, ἀφίημι.

B.

Babylon, Βαβυλῶν (ή).

banish, to, ἐκβάλλω.

barbarian, βάρβαρος (ό).

barbarian, βαρβαρικός, -ή, -όν.

bare, ψιλός, -ή, -όν.

base, κακός, -ή, -όν, § 73, 2; basely, κακῶς (adv.).

battle, μάχη (ή); battle (war), πόλεμος (ό).

bear, to, φέρω.

beast, θηρίον (τό); beast of burden, ὑποζύγιον (τό).

beat, to, παίω.

beautiful, καλός, -ή, -όν, § 73, 3.

beauty, κάλλος (τό).

because, ὅτι, § 250; by partic. § 277, 2.

become, to, γίγνομαι.

becoming, it is, δεῖ.

before, πρό, w. gen.; πρὸς w. gen.; πρὶν (conj.) § 240, 1.

begin, to, ἀρχω or ὑπάρχω, § 280;

I begin to run, δρόμος γίγνεται μοι.

behalf of, ὑπέρ, w. gen.

behind, in the rear, ὀπισθεν, adv.

belong to, to, εἶναι, § 169, 1.

benefit, to, ὠφελέω; to benefit greatly, μέγα ὠφελέω.

besiege, to, πολιορκέω.

best, ἀριστος, -η, -ον; seem best, δοκέω.

betray, to, προδίδωμι.

between, μεταξύ, w. gen.

beyond, ὑπέρ, w. acc. or gen.

bid, to, κελεύω.

black, μέλις, μέλαινα, μέλαν.

blackness, μελάνια (ή).

blame, to, (pass.), ἐπιτιμάω, w. dat.

blow, πληγή (ή).

boasting, μεγαλήγορος, -α, -ον.

boat, πλοῖον (τό).

boldly, θαρραλέως (adv.).

book, βιβλίον (τό).

born, to be, γίγνομαι.

both, ἀμφοτέροι; both . . . and, καὶ . . . καὶ; τὲ . . . καὶ: καὶ = the Lat. et: τὲ (enclitic) = Lat. que; both . . . and in particular, or particularly, τὲ . . . καὶ; or dual.

bow, to use the, τοξεύω.

boy, παῖς (ό), § 25, 3, N.

bracelet, ψέλιον (τό).

brave, ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν, § 73, 1; (manly), ἀνδρεῖος, -εῖα, -εῖον.

bravery, ἀρετή (ή).

breadth, εὖρος (τό).

break of day, at, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.

break down, to, λύω; to break a treaty, σπονδὰς λύνω.

breakfast, ἀριστον (τό).

breastplate, θώραξ (ό).

bridge, γέφυρα (ή).

bridle, χαλινός (ό).

brother, ἀδελφός (ό); voc. ἀδελφε.

burn, to, κάω or καίω; burn up, κατακαίω.

but, ἀλλά; δέ.

by, (the agent), ὑπό w. gen.; by, a particle of swearing, μά, νή, see § 163; along by, παρά, with the acc.; near by, w. dat.; by land, κατὰ γῆν; by the side of, παρά, w. dat.; (to a position) by the side of, παρά, w. acc.; by the side of the road, παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν; translated by gen. § 171, 1, and N.; by partic., § 277, 2.

C.

call (summon), to, καλέω; (name),
ὀνομάζω.

camp, σκηνά (αι); στρατόπεδον
(τό).

can, δύναμαι, § 122 2, N. 2.

canal, αὐλῶν (ό).

captain, λοχαγός (ό).

care, to take care of, ἐπιμελέομαι,
§ 171, 2; take care, care for,
μέλει μοι, w. gen.

carelessly, ἡμελημ'ως, adv.

carry on war, to, πολεμέω; carry,
φέρω.

case, in, εἰ π. the indic. or opta-
tive.

cast at, to, βάλλω; to cast stones
at him, βάλλειν αὐτὸν λίθοις.

cease, to, παύομαι (mid. v.).

centre, μέσον (τό).

certain, α, τις (enclitic).

certainly, ἤ μὴν.

character, τρόπος (ό); (disposition),
φύσις (ή); in accordance with
the character of, πρὸς τοῦ ἰρῶς.

chariot, ἄρμα (τό).

Chersonesus, Χερρόνησος (ή).

choose, to, αἰρέομαι.

Cilicia, Κιλικία (ή).

citadel, ἀκρόπολις (ή).

citizen, πολίτης (ό).

city (either the place, or its inhabi-
tants, or both), πόλις (ή); ἄστυ
(not including the inhabitants);
the men or those in the city, οἱ
ἐν ᾧσιν ἄνθρωποι, or οἱ ἐν ᾧσιν,
§ 141, N. 3.

Clearchus, Κλέαρχος (ό).

cloud, νεφέλη (ή).

cohort, τάξις (ή).

cold, χειμῶν (ό).

collect (levy, assemble), to, ἀθροί-
ζω; collect (lead together), συλ-
λέγω.

come, to, ἔρχομαι; am come, ἤκω,
§ 200, N. 3; to come together,
συνέρχομαι; to come forward,
προέρχομαι; come back, ἤκω.

command, to, προϊστέμι, used in
this sense only in the intransitive
parts. pf., plupf., fut. pf. and 2d
ao. tenses, § 171, 3; command
(to do something), κελεύω; com-
mand (an army), στρατηγέω,
§ 171, 3; command (order), τάτ-
τω w. acc.; command (to act as
commander), ἐπιστατέω.

commander, ἄρχων (ό).

commit injustice, to, ἀδικέω.

commotion, δοῦπος (ό).

company, of infantry, τάξις (ή);
of horse, ἑλλη (ή); company with,
in, σύν, w. dat.; μετὰ w. gen.

compel, to, βιάζομαι, w. acc. and
infin.

conceal, to, κρύπτω.

concerns, it, μέλει; concerning,
περί, w. gen.; to be concerned,
ἄχθομαι.

confusion, ταραχος (ό).

conquer, to, νικάω; to be con-
quered, ἡττάομαι.

conscious, I am, σύννοια εἰμαι, §
127, vii; § 187.

consult together, to, συμβουλευομαι.

contend, to, ἐρίζω, § 186, N. 1;
to contend with any one for
any thing, ἀντιποιεῖσθαι (mid. of
ἀντιποιέω) τινί τινος, § 173, 1, N. 2;
§ 186, N. 1.

contest, ἀγών (ό).

control, to, *ἔχω*.
 convene, to, *συνάγω*.
 co-operate, to, *συμπράττω*.
 costly, *πολυτελής, -ές*.
 counsel, *βούλευμα (τό) ; συμβουλή (ή)*.
 count upon, to, *λογίζομαι*.
 country (territory), *χώρα (ή) ; native country, πατρίς (ή)*.

cross, to, *διάβαίνω ; a crossing, διάβασις (ή)*.
 crown, *στέφανος (ό)*.
 cry out, to, *βοάω*.
 custom, *νόμος (ό)*.
 cut off, to, *ἐκκόπτω ; cut in pieces, κατακόπτω ; cut down, ἐκκόπτω*.
 Cyrus, *Κύρος (ό)*.

D.

danger, *κίνδυνος (ό) ; incur danger, to, κινδυνεύω*.
 dare, to, *τολμάω*.
 daric, *δαρειός (ό)*.
 Darius, *Δαρείος (ό)*.
 darkness, *μελανία (ή)*.
 dart, *παλτόν (τό)*.
 daughter, *θυγάτηρ (ή)*.
 dawn, at, *ἄμα ὁρθρῳ*.
 day, *ἡμέρα (ή) ; day's journey or march, σταθμός (ό)*.
 death, *θάνατος (ό) ; to put to death, ἀποκτείνω*.
 deceive, to, *ψεύδω*.
 decide, to, *γιννώσκω*.
 declare, *ἀνείπον, 2d aor.*
 deep, *βάθύς, -εῖα, -ύ ; four deep, ἐπὶ τεττάρων*.
 defeated, to be, *ἡττάομαι*.
 delay, to, *διατρίβω*.
 deliberate, to, *βουλευόμαι (mid.)*.
 deliver up, to, *παραδίδομαι*.
 delicious, *ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ*.
 demand, to, *ἀπαιτέω*.
 dense, *πυκνός, -ή, -όν*.
 deny, to, *οὐ φημι*.
 depart, to, *ἄπειμι ; ἀπέρχομαι*.
 desert, to, *αὐτομολέω ; ἀπέρχομαι ; many deserted from the king, παρὰ βασιλέως πολλοὶ ἀπῆλθον*.
 design, to, *διανοέομαι*.

deserve, the one deserving (it), *ἐπιτήδειος, -ον*.
 desire, *ἐπιθυμία (ή)*.
 desire, to, *ἐπιθυμέω ; χρῆζω ; (noun) πόθος (ό)*.
 despatch, to, *ἀποπέμπω*.
 destroy, to, *ἀφαιρέω ; λύω*.
 die, to, *ἀποθνήσκω, θνήσκω, § 200, N. 6*.
 differ, to, *διαφέρω*.
 difficult, *χαλεπός, δυσπρόρευτος, -ον ; ἀμήχανος, -ον*.
 difficulty, *ἀπορον, neut. of ἀπορος, -ον*.
 diligent, *μελετηρός, -ά, -όν*.
 Dionysius, *Διονύσιος (ό)*.
 directed, to be, *εἰμι ; to direct, ἀποδείκνυμι*.
 direction, in this, *ταύτη, adv.*
 disgraceful, *αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν*.
 dismiss, to, *ἀφίημι*.
 displeased, to be, *ἄχθομαι*.
 divinity, *δαίμων (ό)*.
 do (perform, act), to, *πράττω (either trans. or intrans.) ; ποιέω (make, appoint), (trans.) ; do well or good, εὖ ποιέω ; should (must) be done, ποιητέος, -α, -ον, § 281, 1 and 2 ; to be successful or fortunate, καλῶς πράττω ; to do harm or ill to, κακῶς ποιέω, § 165, N. 1*.

door, θύρα (ἡ).

down, down from, κατὰ w. gen.

draw up (in military order), to, τάττω.

drink, to, πίνω; (noun), ποτόν (τό).

drive, to, ἐξελαύνω.

due, to be, ὀφείλομαι.

duly authorized, ἱκανός, -ή, -όν.

duty of, it is, (έστι) w. predicative genitive, § 169, 1.

dwell, to, οἰκέω.

E.

each, ἕκαστος, -η, -ον; each other,

ἀλλήλων, § 81.

eagle, ἀετός (ὁ).

earth, γῆ (ἡ).

easy, εὐπρακτος, -ον.

eat, to, ἐσθίω.

educate, to, παιδεύω.

effect a passage, to, παρέρχομαι.

either . . . or, ἢ . . . ἢ.

elder, πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον.

Eleian, Ἡλείος (ὁ).

embark, to, ἐμβαίνειν.

empire, ἀρχή (ἡ).

employ, to, χράομαι, § 188, 1, N. 2;

§ 98, N. 2.

encamp, to, στρατοπεδεύομαι (mid.).

end, τελευτή (ἡ).

endure, to, ἀνέχομαι.

enemy (enemy in war), πολέμιος

(ὁ); personal enemy, ἐχθρός (ὁ).

engaged in military operations,

to be, στρατεύομαι; to engage in war, πολεμέω.

enjoy (use), to, χράομαι (mid.),

§ 188, 1, N. 2.

enough, ἱκανός, -ή, -όν.

enquire, to, ἐρωτάω.

enter, to, εἰσέρχομαι; δύνω, see § 128, 1, fine print.

enterprise, πρᾶξις (ἡ).

entreat, to, δέομαι, w. gen.

err, to, ἀμαρτάνω.

escape, to, ἐκφεύγω. [N. 6.]

Euphrates, Εὐφράτης (ὁ), § 142, 2,

every, every one, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν;

everybody, πᾶς τις; everything,

neut. of πᾶς τις, or simply τὰ πάντα.

evident, φανερός, -ά, -όν; δῆλος, -η, -ον, § 280, N. 1.

evils, κακά pl. of κακός.

exceedingly, ἰσχυρῶς, adv.

except, πλὴν, w. gen.

exercise, to, γυμνάζω.

exhibit, to, ἀποδείκνυμι.

exile, φυγάς (ὁ); ὁ φεύγων; ὁ ἐκπεπτωκός, § 276, 2.

expedient, it seems, δοκεῖ.

expedition, to make, στρατεύομαι.

expel, to, ἐκβάλλω.

expend, to, δαπανάω.

extricate, to (help to), συνεκβιβάζω.

eye, ὀφθαλμός (ὁ).

F.

faithful, πιστός, -ή, -όν.

fall, to, πίπτω; to fall upon or to fall into, ἐμπίπτω; to fall down, ἐκπίπτω.

farther, τοῦ πρόσω, partitive gen., lit., (a step) of the way forward.

fast, ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, § 73, 10; as

fast as he could, ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα; the faster, ὅσῳ θάπτον, § 188, 2.

father, πατήρ (ὁ).

favor, to do a, εὖ ποιεῖω, § 165, N. 1.

favorable condition, to be in,

καλῶς ἔχειν.

fear, φόβος (ὁ).

fear, to, 1st or 2d pf. of δέιδω, with

acc. or with μή; (hesitate), ὀκνέω,

w. μή, § 218; to be frightened,

φοβέομαι; (reverence), αἰδέομαι.

feet, hundred feet, πλέθρον (τό).

fellow, fellow soldiers, ἄνδρες

* στρατιῶται.

few, ὀλίγοι, -αι, -α.

fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα, indecl.; fif-

teen hundred, πεντακόσιοι καὶ

χίλιοι.

fifty, πεντήκοντα, indecl.

fight, to, μάχομαι.

find, to, εὕρισκω; found, to be,

ὕπαρχω; if any one shall be

found doing good to us, ἐὰν

μέντοι τις ἡμᾶς καὶ εὖ ποιῶν ὑπάρχῃ.

first, πρῶτος, -η, -ον; at first,

πρῶτον.

fish, ἰχθύς (ὁ).

fit time, καιρός (ὁ)

five, πέντε, indecl.; five thou-

sand, παντακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α.

flay, to, ἐκδέρω.

flee, to, φεύγω.

flesh-scraper, στλεγγίς (ἡ).

flight, φυγή (ἡ).

flourishing, εὐδαίμων, -ον.

flow, to, ῥέω.

follow, to, ἔπομαι, § 184, 2.

followers, οἱ περὶ αὐτόν.

following manner, in the, ὧδε, adv.;

τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, § 160, 2.; on the

following day, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, § 189;

on (during) the following day,

§ 161; (arriving at and ex-

tending into the following day)

generally rendered on the fol-

lowing day, εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν.

folly, εὐήθεια (ἡ).

fond of learning, φιλομαθής, -ές.

food (nourishment, support),

τροφή (ἡ); (corn, grain), σῖτος

(ὁ).

fool, μάταιος (ὁ).

foolish, εὐήθης, -ες.

foot, πούς (ὁ).

for, γάρ conj.; for the sake of,

ἐνεκα w. gen.; διὰ w. acc.; for

what, διὰ τι; ἐπὶ w. dat.; (in

behalf of), ὑπέρ w. gen.; after

verbs of asking, see § 164.

force, βία (ἡ); force or forces, δύ-

ναμις (ἡ).

foregoing time, in the, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν

χρόνῳ.

forget, to, ἐπιλανθάνομαι.

former, πρότερος, -α, -ον; the for-

mer... the latter, οἱ μὲν...

οἱ δέ.

fortified, ἐρυμνός, -ή, -όν.

forty, τεσσαράκοντα; forty-five,

πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα.

fountain, κρήνη (ἡ).

four, τέτταρες, § 77; four deep, ἐπὶ

τεττάρων; four thousand, τετρα-

κισχίλιοι, -αι, -α.

free, ἐλεύθερος, -η, -ον.

freedom, ἐλευθερία (ἡ).

frequently, πολλάκις, adv.

friendly, to be, εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχω.

friend, φίλος, (ὁ).

friendly, φίλιος, -ία, -ιον.

from (away from a place), ἀπό w.

gen.; (out of), ἐξ w. gen.; (from

beside a person), παρά.

front, in front of, πρό w. gen.

fugitive, φυγάς (ὁ).

full, πλήρης, -ες.

furlong, στάδιον (τό).

furnish, to, παρέχω.

G.

gain, to, κερδαίνω.

galley, τριήρης (ή).

games, ἀγών (ό).

garrison, φυλακή (ή).

gates, πύλαι (αι); gate, θύρα (ή).

general, στρατηγός (ό).

girdle, ζώνη (ή).

give, to, δίδωμι; to give up the idea (of doing anything), ἀπο-
γιγνώσκω; to give orders, παρα-
γέλλω; to publicly give notice,
προαγορεύω; to give one's oath,
δμνυμι.

glad, to be, ἡδομαι.

gladly, ἡδέως.

Glus, Γλοῦς (ό).

go, to, εἶμι; ἔρχομαι; go down, κα-
ταβαίνω; go away, ἀπέρχομαι;
go further, ἵκναι τοῦ πρόσω; go
against, ἵκναι ἐπὶ w. acc.; to go
up, ἀναβαίνω; to go forward,
πρόειμι; go into, ἐμβαίνω; let go,
ἀφίημι; go back, ἀπείμι.

God, θεός (ό).

gold, χρυσίον (τό).

golden, χρυσοῦς, -ή, -οῦν; having a
gold-studded bridle, χρυσοχάλι-
νος, -ον.

gone, am, ὄχομαι, § 200, N. 3.

good, ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν; it seems
good or expedient, δοκεῖ; good
looking, εὐειδής, -ές; good thing,
ἀγαθόν, neut. acc. of ἀγαθός; to
be of good cheer, θαρρέω.

goodness, ἀρετή (ή).

govern as satrap, to, σατραπεύω.

government, ἀρχή (ή).

grant, to, δίδωμι.

grass, χιλός (ό).

gratify, to, χαρίζομαι w. acc. and dat.

great, μέγας, μέγλη, μέγα; great-
ly, μέγα, adv.

Greek, Ἑλλήν (ο); in the Greek
language, Ἑλληνικῶς.

grieved, to be deeply, χαλεπῶς
φέρω; to be grieved, λυπέομαι.

ground, γῆ (ή); on the ground
that, ὡς w. partic., § 277, 6, N. 2;
groundless, κενός, -ή, -όν.

guard, to, φυλάττω; guard (senti-
nel), φύλαξ (ό); guard (garri-
son), φυλακή (ή); to guard the
rear, ὀπισθοφυλακείω.

guest, ξένος (ό).

guide, ἡγεμών (ό)

guilty, to be, ἀδικέω.

H.

habit, were in the, by the imper-
fect tense, § 200, N. 5.

half, ἡμισυς, -εια, -υ.

hand, χεῖρ (ή).

happen, to, τυγχάνω w. partic.,
§ 279, 4; happened to be his
guest, ξένος ὃν ἐτύγχανεν αὐτῷ;
γίγνομαι.

happy, εὐδαίμων, -ον.

harass, to, λυπέω w. acc.

harbor, λιμὴν (ό).

hare, λαγώς (ό), § 42, 2, N. 1.

harm, to do harm to, κακῶς ποιεῖω
w. acc.; (injure), ἀδικέω.

hasten, to, mid. of ἵημι; ὀρμάομαι;
to be in haste, σπεύδω w. infin.

hastily, ταχύ, adv.

have, to, ἔχω; or by dative of possessor, § 184, 4.

hay, χόρτος (ό).

he, she, it, when the subject of a verb, or when readily supplied from the context, not expressed, unless for the sake of emphasis, § 144, 1, and § 134, N. 1; **he**, **himself**, **she**, **herself**, **they**, **themselves**, the proper form of αὐτός, -ή, -ό, § 145, 1; § 79, 1, N. 1; **he** who, often by the article with the partic., § 276, 2, and § 148, N. 3.

head, κεφαλή (ή).

hear, to, ἀκούω.

heat, καύμα (τό).

heavy-armed soldier, ὀπλίτης (ό).

heights, ἄκρα (τά).

helmet, κράνος (τό).

herald, κήρυξ (ό).

here (at this very place), αὐτοῦ, adv.

hill, γήλοφος (ό).

him, **her**, **it**, **them**, αὐτός, -ή, -ό, § 79, N. 1, and § 146, 2; § 144, 2.

himself, **herself**, **itself**, **themselves**, when intensive by the proper form of αὐτός, -ή, -ό, § 79, N. 1; § 142, 4, N. 6; reflexive, ἐαυτοῦ, ἐαυτῆς, ἐαυτοῦ, or αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτοῦ with or without αὐτός, § 80; § 146; by the middle voice, § 199.

hinder, to, κωλύω.

hire, to, μισθόω.

his, **her**, **its**, **their**, not referring to the subject of their sentence, the gen. singular or plural of αὐτός, § 142, 4, N. 3; when referring to the subject of their verb the gen. of the reflexive pronoun is used, § 142, 4, N. 3; when not emphatic by the article, § 141, N. 2; also by the possessive pronoun, § 147.

hit, to, ἀκοντίζω.

hold, to, ἔχω.

home, **homeward**, οἰκαδε, § 61.

honor, to, τιμάω; **honor**, τιμή (ή).

honorable, τίμιος, -α, -ον.

hope, ἐλπίς (ή).

hoplite, ὀπλίτης (ό).

horse, ἵππος (ό); **on horseback** (with verbs signifying to hunt), ἀφ' ἵππου; with verbs signifying to ride, ἐφ' ἵππου.

horseman, ἵππεύς (ό).

hostile, πολέμιος, -α, -ον.

house, δόμος (ό).

how, πῶς, in direct questions; ὅπως, in indirect, § 282, 1; **how much**, πόσος, -η, -ον; **how many**, ὅσος, -η, -ον.

however, μέντοι, adv., sometimes, μέν.

hundred, ἑκατόν, indecl.

hunger, λιμός (ό).

hunt, θηρεύω; **to hunt on horseback**, θηρεύω ἀπὸ ἵππου.

hurl, to, βάλλω.

I, ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, § 144, 1.

if, εἰ, before the indicative and optative; ἐάν, before the subjunctive.

ill, κακῶς; **treat ill**, κακῶς ποιεῖν.

immediately, εὐθύς; when used to add explicitness to particles, often rendered by δὲ.

impassable, ἀμήχανος, -ον.

in, ἐν, with dative; εἰς (after verbs of motion), w. acc.

in accordance with the character, πρὸς τοῦ τρόπου.

in as much as, ὥς w. partic., § 277, 6, N. 2.

in behalf of, ὑπέρ w. gen.

income, πρόσσδος (ή).

in company with, σύν w. dat.

in order that, ἵνα, § 216.

in that place, ἐνταῦθα, adv.

in the following manner, ὧδε, adv.; τὴνδε τὸν τρόπον, § 148, N. 1; § 160, 2.

in the power of, ἐπὶ w. dat.

in the presence of, πρὸς w. gen.; after verbs of motion with acc.; those in presence of the king, οἱ πρὸς βασιλέως.

indeed, δῆ.

infantry, ἑλη (ή).

inferior, to be, ἡττάομαι, § 175, 2.

inflict punishment, to, δίκην ἐπιτιθεμι.

inform, to, σημαίνω, § 110, II. 2; to give information, μνηνύω.

inhabitants, οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες.

injure, to ἀδικέω; without doing injury, ἀσίνως.

injustice, to commit, ἀδικέω; (noun) ἀδικία (ή).

inquire (seek), to, ζητέω.

in regard to, πρὸς w. acc.

in return for, ἀντί w. gen.

inspect, to, ἐπισκοπέω.

instead of, ἀντί w. gen.

insuperable, ἀμήχανος, -ον.

intelligent, σοφός, -ή, -όν.

intend, to, μέλλω, § 118, 6. intending or with the intention of, ὥς with a partic., § 277, 6, N. 2.

interpreter, ἐρμηνεύς (ὁ).

into, εἰς w. acc.; into the presence of, πρὸς w. acc.

Ionia, Ἰωνία (ή).

it, αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, § 79, N. 1; § 145, 2.

it is characteristic of, (ἐστὶ), with the predicative genitive, § 169, 1.

it is necessary, δεῖ; ἀνάγκη (ή) with (ἐστίν).

itself, see himself.

J.

javelin, παλτόν (τό).

join, to, συμμῖγνυμι, § 187; join in a war against, συμπολεμέω πρὸς w. acc.; join in an expedition against, συστρατεύομαι ἐπὶ w. acc.; (band together) συνίστημι.

journey, ὁδός (ή); a day's journey, σταθμός (ὁ).

Jove, Ζεὺς (ὁ).

judge, κριτής (ὁ).

Jupiter, Ζεὺς (ὁ), voc. Ζεῦ.

just, δίκαιος, -α, -ον; justly, δίκαια (neut. plu. of δίκαιος), also δικαίως.

just now, δῆ.

justice, punishment, δίκη (ή).

K.

keep guard, to, φυλάττω.

kill, to, ἀποκτείνω; (pass. ἀποθνήσκω).

king, βασιλεύς (ὁ); am king, βασιλεύω.

kingdom, βασιλεία (ἡ).

know, τ., οἶδα, see § 200, N. 6; ἐπίσταμαι (§ 122. 2, N. 2); (perceive) γιγνώσκω.

knowledge of, without the, λάθρα w. gen.; or by λανθάνω with a partic., § 279, 4; I should wish to depart without the knowledge of Cyrus, βουλοίμην ἂν λαθεῖν Κῦρον ἀπελθών, § 204, N. 2.

L.

land, γῆ (ἡ); by land, κατὰ γῆν; to land, ἀποβιβάζω.

language, in the Greek language, Ἑλληνικῶς.

large, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.

last, ἔσχατος, -η, -ον, § 142, 4, N. 4.

laughter, γέλως (ὁ).

law, νόμος (ὁ).

lay (down) up, to, κατατίθεμαι, mid.; I did not lay (them) up for myself for my own private use, οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἴδιον κατεθέμην ἐμοί.

lay waste, to, τέμνω.

lead, to, ἄγω; lead away or back, ἀπάγω; lead up, ἀνάγω; (command), ἡγέομαι w. gen.

leader, ἡγεμών (ὁ).

learn, to, μαρθάνω; καταμαρθάνω.

learning, fond of learning, φιλομαθής, -ές.

leave, to, λείπω; to leave behind, ὑπολείπω.

left, εὐώνυμος, -ον; the left wing, τὸ εὐώνυμον; the left hand, ἡ ἀριστερά χεῖρ.

leisure, σχολή (ἡ); to be at leisure, σχολάζω.

length, μήκος (τό).

lest, μή (after verbs of fearing), § 218.

let, ἐάω; by the subjunctive or the imperative, § 252 and § 253.

letter, ἐπιστολή (ἡ).

levy, levying (of troops), συλλογή (ἡ); to levy, συλλέγω.

liberty, ἐλευθερία (ἡ).

lie (dead), to, κεῖμαι, § 127, VI

life, βίος (ὁ).

lift up, to, αἶρω.

light-armed man, γυμνήτης (ὁ).

like, to, am pleased with, ἡδομαι.

little, ὀλίγος, -η, -ον, § 73, 6; want

little, ὀλίγου δέω, § 172, 2, N. 2.

live, to, ζάω, § 98, N. 2.

loiter, to, βλακεύω.

long (much), πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ.

longer, no, οὐκέτι; μηκέτι; § 283; longer, ἔτι.

look, to, βλέπω.

loose, to, λύω; to let loose, ἀφίημι;

to cause to let forth, ἀφίεμαι,

mid.; the one who let loose the

ass, τὸν ἀφέντα τὸν ὄνον; to let

go, ἀφίημι.

loud, πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ.

love, to, φιλέω.

M

maintain, to, τρέφω; (another army) was secretly maintained, τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν.

make, to, ποιεῖν; **make an expedition**, στρατεύομαι; **make war**, πολεμέω; **to be made**, γίγνομαι; **make a treaty**, σπένδομαι; **make an agreement**, συντίθεμαι (mid.), § 187; **to make a levy**, τὴν συλλογὴν ποιοῦμαι - (mid.); **make oath**, ὁμνυμι.

man, ἀνὴρ (ὁ) (Lat. vir); ἄνθρωπος (ὁ) (Lat. homo); sometimes rendered by the predicative gen., § 169, 1; the men of that time, οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι, § 141, N. 3.

manager, οἰκονόμος (ὁ).

manifest, δῆλος, -ης, -ον; **manifestly**, § 280, N. 1.

many, πολλοί, -αί, -ά; **as many as possible**, ὅτι πλείστοι, -αι, -α.

march, to, πορεύομαι (of either the general or the army); ἐξελαύνω (of the general); στρατεύω (of the army); **march away**, ἀπελαύνω.

march, ὁδός (ἡ); **a day's march**, σταθμός (ὁ); πορεία (ἡ).

market-place, ἀγορά (ἡ); **market**, to furnish a market, ἀγορᾶν παρέχειν.

Marsyas, Μαρσύας (ὁ)

master of, ἐγκρατής (ὁ).

meat, κρέα (τά), § 56, 1.

meet (to fall in with), to, ἐντυγχάνω; (to go out to meet), ἀπαντάω.

Men of Greece, Ο, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες. **Menon**, Μένων (ὁ).

mention, to, λέγω.

mercenary, ξενικός, -ή, -όν.

message, ἀγγελία (ἡ).

messenger, ἀγγελος (ὁ).

middle, μέσος, -ης, -ον, § 142, 4, N. 4.

Miletus, Μίλητος (ἡ).

mina, μνᾶ (ἡ).

mind, νοῦς (ὁ).

minge, to, κεράννυμι.

moderately, μετρίως.

money, χρήματα (τά).

month, μῆν (ὁ).

more, μάλλον; **more than**, μᾶλλον ἢ; **more (in number)**, comp. of πολὺς.

morning, ἔως (ἡ); **the following morning**, ἡ ἐπιοῦσα ἔως.

most, the very, ὅτι πλείστοι.

mother, μήτηρ (ἡ).

mountain, ὄρος (τό).

much, πολὺς, -ή, -ύ; **how much**, πόσος; ὅσος, as much.

mud, πηλός (ὁ).

multitude, πλῆθος (τό)

must, δεῖ, § 184, 2, N. 1; by the verbal in -τέος, § 281, 1 and 2; **we must do this**, ταῦτα ἡμῖν (or ἡμᾶς, § 188, 4) ποιητέον ἐστίν, or ταῦτα ἡμᾶς δεῖ ποιῆσαι, § 184, 2, N. 1.

my, ἐμός, -ή, -όν, or the personal pronoun, § 147, when not emphatic by the article, and § 141, N. 2; **my own**, the reflexive pronoun, § 80; § 142, 4, N. 3; **myself**, when intensive, the proper form of αὐτός, -ή, -ό, § 145; **myself**, reflexive, ἐμαυτοῦ, ἐμαυτῆς, § 146.

N.

name, *ὄνομα* (τό); named, see § 160, 1; named Cydnus, *Κύδνος ὄνομα*.

narrow, *στενός*, -ή, -όν.

narrowly, *μικρόν*, adv.

nation, *ἔθνος* (τό).

native land, *πατρίς* (ή).

near, *ἐγγύς* w. gen., § 182, 2, fine print; *ἐπὶ* w. gen. dat.; *παρά* (by the side of), *πρός* (in the presence of), w. dat.; *πλησίος*, -α, -ον, for comparison see vocab.

necessary, it is, *χρή*; to be necessary, *δέομαι*, § 172 and N. 1.

necessity, *ἀνάγκη* (ή); unless there was some necessity for it, *εἰ μή τι ἀναγκαῖον εἴη*, § 226, 1; it is necessary (lit., there is a necessity to me), *ἀνάγκη μοι*.

neck, *τράχηλος* (ό).

necklace, *στρεπτός* (ό).

need, am in, *δέομαι*.

need, to, *δέω*; there is need of, *δεῖ*, § 172 and N. 2; to be in need, *δέομαι*.

negligently, *ἡμελημένως*.

neighbor, *γείτων* (ό); as an adj., neighboring to or adjacent to, w. gen. or dat.

neither... nor, *οὔτε... οὔτε*; μήτε... μήτε, § 283.

never, *οὔποτε*; μήποτε; οὐκ ἔτι; see § 283.

nevertheless, *δέ* with a corresponding μέν.

next, *ἐχόμενος*, -η, -ον; Proxenus being next, *Πρόξενος ἐχόμενος*; next to, *πρός* w. dat.

night, *νύξ* (ή); about midnight, *περὶ μέσας νύκτας*.

no (not), οὐ; no, nor, ἀλλ' οὐδέ; no longer, οὐκέτι; μηκέτι; § 283.

no one, nobody, οὐδεὶς; μηδεὶς; τις with a negative; § 283.

noise, *θόρυβος* (ό).

nonsense, *φλυαρία* (ή).

north, *ἀρκτος* (ό).

not, οὐ; οὐκ before the smooth breathing; οὐχ before the rough breathing; in interrogative sentences οὐ expects an affirmative answer, μή a negative answer. For the use of οὐ and μή, see § 283.

nothing, οὐδέν, μηδέν; § 283.

now (at this time), νῦν; even now, ἤδη (already).

nowhere, οὐδαμοῦ.

number, *ἀριθμός* (ό); πλήθος (τό).

O.

O, followed by the vocative, ὦ;

O that, the optative, either with or without εἴθε or εἰ γάρ, § 251, 1.

obey, to, *πειθομαι*; to (must) be obeyed, *πιστέος*, -α, -ον w. dat.

obliquely, *εἰς πλάγιον*.

observe, to, *κατανοέω*.

obtain, to, *διαπράττωμαι* (mid.); having obtained (his request) from the king that it should be granted, *διαπεπραγμένος παρὰ βασιλέως δοθῆναι*.

occupy, to, *ἔχω*.

often, *πολλάκις*.

old, *πρέσβυς*, adj. ; to be (so many) years old, *εἰμί* w. gen. ; those who are thirty years old, *οἱ τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονότες*, § 200, N. 6.

on (situated on), *ἐπὶ* w. dat., or gen. ; on account of, *ἐνεκα* w. gen., *διά* w. acc. ; on the plain of Castolus, *ἐν Καστωλοῦ πεδίῳ*, with verbs of rest ; with verbs of motion, *εἰς* . . . *πεδίον* ; on the supposition that, *ὥς* with a partic., § 277, 6, N. 2 ; to advance on the run, *δρόμῳ θεῖν* ; on condition that, *ἐφ' ᾧ*, § 267 ; on all sides, *πάντῃ*, adv. : on you, *εἰς ὑμᾶς*.

one, *εἰς*, *μία*, *ἓν* ; one of the opposite party, *ἀντιστασιώτης* (ὁ) : one is translated by the gen. after verbs to name, to appoint, etc., § 169, 2.

once, *ἀπαξ*, (on a certain time), *ποτέ* ; at once, now, *ἤδη*.

only, *μόνος*, -η, -ον.

oppose, to, *κωλύω*.

opposed to, or opposite to, *κατά* w. acc.

opposite to, *καταντιπέρας*, w. gen.

or, *ἢ*.

order, to (bid, urge), *κελεύω* ; to arrange in order, *τάσσω* ; (to tell, direct) *φράζω*.

order (law), *νόμος* (ὁ) ; (military) order, *τάξις* (ἡ) ; in order of battle, *ἐν τάξει* ; in order that, *ἵνα*, § 216.

originate from, to, *γίγνομαι*.

ornament, *κόσμος* (ὁ).

Orontas, *Ὀρόντας* (ὁ).

other, *ἄλλος*, -η, -ο ; (of two), *ἑτερος*, a. *ον*.

otherwise, *ἄλλως*.

ought, *χρῆ* ; *δεῖ*.

our, by the gen. of personal pronoun, or by the possessive, § 142, 4, N. 3 ; § 147, when not emphatic by the article, § 141, N. 2.

out of, *ἐκ* w. gen.

over, *ὑπέρ* w. acc. or gen.

overcome, to, *νικάω*.

overpower, to, *βιάζομαι*.

owe, to, *ὀφείλω*.

own, my own, your own, etc., gen. of reflexive pronoun, § 142, 4, N. 3.

ox, *βοῦς* (ὁ).

P.

pack up one's baggage, to, *συσκευάζομαι*.

palace, *βασιλεία* (τά).

palm-tree, *φοίνιξ* (ὁ).

park, *παράδεισος* (ὁ).

particularly, both . . . and particularly, *τὲ* . . . *καί*.

Parysatis, *Παρύσατις* (ἡ).

Pasion, *Πασίων* (ὁ).

pass or passage, *ὑπερβολή* (ἡ) ; πύλαι (αἱ).

paternal, *πατρῷος*, -α, -ον.

pay, *μισθός* (ὁ) ; (to give pay), *ἀποδίδωμι μισθόν* ; to pay attention, *ἐπιμελέομαι*.

people, *δῆμος* (ὁ) ; the people of the city, or in the city, *οἱ ἐν* perceive, to, *αἰσθάνομαι*. [*ἄστει*. perhaps, *ἴσως*.

perish, to, *ἀπόλλυμαι* (mid.) ; *ἀποθνήσκω* (used as the passive of *ἀποκτείνω*, to kill).

permit, to, *έάω* ; it is permitted, *ἔξεστιν*.

perplexed, to be, ἀπορέω.

Persian, Πέρσης (ὁ).

persuade, πείθω.

phalanx, φάλαγξ (ἡ).

philosopher, φιλόσοφος (ὁ).

Phrygia, Φρυγία (ἡ).

πῖγρος, Πίγρης (ὁ).

place, τόπος (ὁ), (country), χώρα (ἡ); to place, τίθημι; in that place, ἐνταῦθα, adv.; place of refuge, ἀποστροφή (ἡ).

plain, πεδῖον (τό).

pleased, to be (take pleasure in), ἡδομαι; to please (wish, to be willing), βούλομαι.

plethron, πλέθρον (τό).

plot, ἐπιβουλὴ (ἡ); to plot, βουλεύομαι; to plot against, ἐπιβουλεύω.

plunder, to, διαρπάζω.

point out, to, ἐπιδεικνυμι.

possess, to, κέκτημαι, perf. of κτάομαι with meaning of present, § 200, N. 6; ἔχω.

possession, κτῆμα (τό).

possible, as many as, ὅτι or ὡς πλείστοι (often with δύναμαι), οἷός τε (of such a nature as); it is possible, ἔξεστι, or ἔστι.

power, δύναμις (ἡ); to be in the power of, ἐπὶ w. dat.

praise, ἐπαινος (ὁ); praise, to, ἐπαινέω.

preceding, on the preceding day, τῇ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ, § 141, N. 3.

prepare, to, παρασκευάζω; prepared (sufficient), ἱκανός.

preparation, παρασκευὴ (ἡ).

present, to be, πάρεμι.

present, δῶρον (τό); to present (to offer), παρέχω; present state of affairs, τὰ παρόντα πράγματα.

pretence, πρόφασις (ἡ); on the pretence, or pretending that, ὡς w. partic., § 277, 6, N. 2.

pretext, πρόφασις (ἡ).

prevent, to, κωλύω.

private person, ιδιώτης (ὁ); private, ἴδιος, -ία, -ον; for one's own private use, εἰς τὸ ἴδιον.

prize, ἀθλον (τό).

proclaim, to, κατακηρύττω.

proceed, to, πορεύομαι; πρόειμι.

promise, to, ὑπισχνέομαι.

property, χρήματα (τά); sometimes by the predicative gen., § 169, 1.

prosperous, εὐδαίμων, -ον; to be prosperous or to prosper, § 165, N. 2, εὖ πράττω.

prostrate one's self, to, προσκυνέω.

prove false, to, ψεύδομαι (mid.).

provisions, ἐπιτήδεια (τά).

Proxenus, Πρόξενος (ὁ).

punishment, δίκη (ἡ); to punish, κολάζω; suffer punishment, δίκην δίδοναι.

purchase, to, ἀγοράζω; πρίασθαι, 2 aor. indic., ἐπριάμην only used in the aor., the other tenses are supplied by ὠνέομαι.

purple, φοινικκοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν.

purpose of, for the, ὡς w. partic., § 277, 6, N. 2; for this purpose, ἐπὶ τούτῳ.

pursue, to, διώκω.

put, to, τίθημι; put on, ἐνδύω; put to death, ἀποκτείνω; ἀποθνήσκω used as the passive of ἀποκτείνω.

Q.

quick, ταχύς, -εἶα, -ύ, § 72, 1.

quickly, ταχέως; ταχύ; as quickly as he could, ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα; as quickly as possible, ὡς τάχιστα; sometimes by the partic.

with οἰχομαι (§ 200, N. 3), § 279, 4, N.; he has departed quickly, οἰχεται ἀπιών.

quietly, καθ' ἡσυχίαν.

quite, ὅλῃ.

R.

raise (to levy forces), to, ἀθροίζω.
rank, τάξις (ἡ).

rather, μάλλον.

ready, ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον; to get ready, παρασκευάζομαι.

rear, in the, ὀπισθεν.

reasonable, εἰκόσ (gen. -ότος) (τῷ); to speak reasonable things, εἰκότα λέγειν.

receive (take), to, λαμβάνω; to receive favors, εὖ πάσχω, § 165, N. 1 (have), ἔχω; in return for the favors which I had received from him, ἀνθ' ὧν εὖ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου.

reconciled with, to become, καταλύω πρὸς with acc.

refuge, place of, ἀποστροφή (ἡ).

refuse, to, οὐ φημι.

region, τόπος (ὁ); to that region where, οὗ, adv. for ἐφ' οὗ τόπου.

reign, to, βασιλεῦω.

rejoice, to, ἡδομαι; χαίρω.

remain, to, μένω.

remember, to, μέμνημαι.

reply, to, ἀποκρίνομαι. [γέλλω.

report, λόγος (ὁ); report, to, ἀπαγ-
request, αἴτημα (τό); request, to, αἰδέω.

requite, to, ἀμύνομαι (mid.). —

respected, to be, εἶναι τίμιος; never in any respect, μηδέν, § 283.

rest, or rest of, ὁ ἄλλος, § 142, 2, N. 3.

restore, to, κατάργω; to restore safe, ἀποσώζω.

return, to, ἀπειμι.

review, ἐξέτασις (ἡ).

review, to, ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖν.

revolt, to, ἀφίστημι.

reward, μισθός (ὁ).

rich, πλούσιος, -α, -ον; to be rich, πλουτέω.

riches, πλοῦτος (ὁ).

ride, to, ἐλαύνω; ride out, ἐξελαύνω;
ride away, ἀπελαύνω; to ride through, διελαύνω.

right, on the right, δεξιός, -ά, -όν.

rise, to cause to, ἀνατέλλω; also intrans. to rise, at the rising of the sun, ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι, § 186 (end).

river, ποταμός (ο).

road, ὁδός (ἡ). rose, ῥόδον (τό).

royal, βασιλῆος, -α, -ον.

rule, to, ἀρχω (command); βασιλεῦω (reign, be king of), § 171, 3.

run, to, τρέχω

running, δρόμος (ῖ).

rush, to, ἔρμαι (mid.).

S.

sabre, μάχαιρα (ή).

safe, ἀσφαλής, -ές.

sail, to, πλέω; to sail away, ἀποπλέω.

sake of, for the, ἕνεκα (ν), w. gen.

same, ὁ αὐτός, § 79, 2.

Sardis, Σάρδεις (αί).

satrap, σατραπῆς (ὁ).

say, to, λέγω; φημί; εἶπον; see § 260, 2, N. 1; say in opposition, ἀντιλέγω.

scimeter, ἀκινάκης (ὁ).

scythe, δρέπανον (τό).

sea, θάλασσα, Att., θάλαττα (ή).

season, ὥρα (ή).

secretly, expressed by the participle and the verb, λανθάνω, § 279, 4; as secretly as possible, ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος.

see, to, ὁράω (general word); (witness) θεάομαι.

seek (to ask for), to, ζητέω; αἰτέω (to beg, to ask a person for something).

seems, it, δοκεῖ; it seems good (expedient), δοκεῖ.

seize, to (to take hold of any person or thing), λαμβάνω; αἰρέω (to capture, to take a town or prisoner); (to arrest), συλλαμβάνω. | βάνω.

seize beforehand, to, προκαταλαμβεῖν, to, ἐκλέγω.

self, αὐτός in apposition with a noun or pronoun.

sell, to, πωλέω.

send, to, πέμπω; send for, μεταπέμπομαι (mid.).

set, to (the sun), δύομαι.

set out, to, ὁρμάομαι.

settled (favorably), to be, the intrans. parts of καθίστημι; inasmuch as these things would be settled favorably, ὡς καταστησόμενων τούτων.

several, ἑκαστοι, -αι, -α.

shame, αἰσχύνη (ή).

shield, ἀσπίς (ή).

ship, ναὺς (ή).

short, ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

shout, κραυγή (ή).

show, to, δεικνυμι; φαίνω.

side of, on the, πρὸ.

sight, in plain, καταφανής, -ές.

signify, to, σημαίνω.

silent, to be, σιωπάω; to remain

silent, σιγῶω; silence, σιγή (ή).

silver, ἀργύριον (τό).

since (because), ἐπεὶ.

six, ἕξ, indecl.

sixty, ἑξήκοντα, indecl.

skill, σοφία (ή).

skin, δέρμα (τό).

slave, ἀνδράποδον (τό); δοῦλος (ὁ).

slay, to, ἀποκτείνω; to be slain, ἀποθνήσκω.

so, οὕτως; so...as, οὕτω (s)...ὥς;

so that, ὥστε, w. indic., § 237;

w. infin., § 266, 1; to be so, οὕτως

ἔχειν; so much, τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη,

τοσοῦτο or -ον, correlative to, ὅσος;

the (more), w. comp. . . so

much the more, followed by a

comp., ὅσῳ w. comp. followed by

another comp. w. τοσοῦτω, § 188,

2; so much the more, πολὺ

μᾶλλον.

soldier, στρατιώτης (ὁ).

some, ἔνιοι, -αι, -α; some (certain

ones), τινές; some...others, οἱ

μέν...οὶ δέ; sometimes rendered by the partitive genitive, § 170, 1, somewhere, πού, enclit.; some other person, ἄλλος τις.

son, παῖς (ὁ).

sooner, πρότερος, -α, -ον; θάπτον, adv.

source, πηγή (ἡ).

^{an} south, μεσημβρία (ἡ).

speak (general word like dico in Lat.), to, λέγω, φημί, (like Lat. aio), εἶπον (like Lat. inquit) § 260, 2, N. 1; speak the truth, ἀληθεύω; to speak boastfully, μεγα-

spear, δόρυ (τό). [ληγορέω.

speed, at full, ἀνὰ κράτος.

speedy, ταχύς, -εἶα, -ύ; by the speediest way, τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν, splendor, λαμπρότης (ἡ). [§ 160, 2.

spread, to, διέρχομαι.

staff, βακτηρία (ἡ).

stand, to, ἵστημι (in this sense in the perf., pluperf., and 2 aor. act. and in the middle).

station, to, ἵστημι; to station one's self under arms, τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι; τάσσω (for the intrans. forms of ἵστημι).

steal, to, κλέπτω.

steep, πρηνής, -ές.

still, ἔτι, adv.

stone, λίθος (ὁ); stone to death, καταπετρόω.

stop, to, παύω; ἰφίστημι.

strength, ἰσχύς (ἡ).

strike, with alarm, to, ἐκπλήττω.

submit, to, πάσχω.

such (commonly of what has gone before), τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο or on; such a thing, τοιοῦτόν τι; such, ὅσος, -η, -ον, a correl. of τοσοῦτος (Lat. quantus).

suffer, to, πάσχω; to suffer punishment, δίκην δίδωμι.

sufficient, ἱκανός, -ή, -όν.

sun, ἥλιος.

superior, to become, περιγίγνομαι.

supply, to, πορίζω.

supposition, on the supposition that, ὡς with n. partic., § 277, 6, N. 2.

support, τρέφω (ἡ); to support, τρέφω.

surprised, to be, θαυμάζω.

surround, to, κυκλόω.

suspect, to, ὑποπτεύω.

suspend, to, κρεμάννυμι.

suspension of the laws, ἀνομία (ἡ).

sweet, ἡδύς, -εἶα, -ύ.

swift, ταχύς, -εἶα, -ύ; swiftly, ταχύ; ταχέως.

sword (short sword), μάχαιρα (ἡ); (long sword), ξίφος (τό).

Syennesis, Συνέννεσις (ὁ).

Syrian, Σύριος, -ία, -ιον.

T.

take, to, λαμβάνω; take care, ἐπιμελέομαι; take back, ἀπολαμβάνω; take under one's protection, ὑπολαμβάνω; to take counsel, βουλεύομαι; to take command, ἡγέομαι; to take (seize), αἰρέω or ἀφαιρέω; (to receive) δέχομαι;

take part in the work, προσλαμβάνω, τάλαντον (τό). [βάνω.

tame, πρᾶος.

tamely, πρᾶως.

targeteer, πελταστής (ὁ).

teach, to, παιδεύω; διδάσκω.

teach her, διδάσκαλος (ἡ).

tell, to, λέγω; (report) ἀπαγγέλλω; εἶπον, 2 aor., see § 260, 2, N. 1.

temple, νεώς (ὁ).

ten, δέκα; ten thousand, μύριοι, -αι, -α, § 77, 2, N. 3.

tender, ἀπαλός, -ή, -όν.

tent, σκηνή (ἡ).

terrified, to be, ἐκπλήττομαι.

territory, χώρα (ἡ).

Thales, Θαλῆς (ὁ).

than, ἢ.

Thapsacus, Θάψακος (ἡ).

that, pronoun, ἐκεῖνος; after verbs of saying when the infinitive is not used, ὅτι or ὡς, § 243; in order that, ἵνα, ὅπως, § 216; after verbs of fearing μή, § 218; at that time, τότε; sometimes translated by the article, § 141, N. 5; sometimes by an adverb, § 141, N. 3; the men of that time, οἱ τότε ἀνθρώποι; before an infin. or partic. in indirect discourse, see § 246, when the infin. is not used, ὅτι or ὡς, § 243.

the, ὁ, ἡ, τό; the men in the city, οἱ ἐν ἄστει ἄνθρωποι; the men of that time, οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι; the affairs of the state, τὰ τῆς πόλεως; see § 141, and Notes; the ... and, μὲν ... δέ; the followed by a comparative, or the more ... so much the more, ὅσῳ with comp. followed by another comp. with τοσοῦτον, § 188, 2.

then, τότε, ἄρα; τολύνν (continuative).

thence, ἐντεῦθεν.

there, ἐνταῦθα; ἐκεῖ; there is, ἐστίν.

thing, πράγμα (τό); or by neut. adj. or pronoun.

think, to, (consider, suppose), νομίζω; (believe), ἡγέομαι; (sup-

pose, believe), οἶμαι; to think one's self worthy, ἀξιόω.

third, τρίτος, -η, -ον; on the third day, τῇ τρίτῃ, § 189 (end).

thirty-seven, ἐπτά καὶ τριάκοντα.

this, οὗτος; ὅδε, § 148; this one who, often the article and partic., § 276, 2.

these, see this; those in the city, οἱ ἐν ἄστει, § 141, N. 3; those who, often by artic. with partic., § 276, 2 and § 148, N. 3.

thou, σύ, § 144, 1.

though, μὲν with a corresponding δέ. thousand, χίλιοι, -αι, -α.

Thracian, Θράξ (ὁ).

through, διὰ w. gen.

throw, to, ῥημι, § 127, III.; βάλλω.

thus, οὕτω (as above mentioned); ὥδε (as follows).

till, ἕστε, ἕως, § 239; πρίν, § 240, 1.

time, χρόνος (ὁ); sometimes by the article, with an adverb, § 142, N. 3; the men of that time, οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι.

Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης (ὁ).

to, sign of dative; when expressed by a preposition; εἰς, with names of places; ὡς, with persons only; πρὸς (into the presence of) or παρὰ (to the side of) with persons or places; to the region where, μέχρις οὗ.

Tolmides, Τολμίδης (ὁ).

towards (with verbs of motion), ἐπὶ, περί w. acc.

town, πόλις (ἡ).

track, ῥχμιον (τό).

transact, to, ποιέω.

treachery, without, ἀδόλως, adv.

treat ill or well, to, κακῶς or εὖ ποιέω, § 165, N. 1; to be well or ill treated, εὖ, or κακῶς πάσχειν.

treaty, σπονδαί (αί); to make a treaty, σπονδὰς ποιεῖσθαι; to break a treaty, σπονδὰς λύειν.
 trench, τάφρος (ή).
 tribute, δασμός (ός).
 trouble, to give, πράγματα παρέχω; troubled, to be, ἀνιάομαι.
 truce, σπονδαί (αί); to make a truce, σπένδομαι (mid).
 true, ἀληθινός, -ή, -όν.

trumpet sounds, σαλπίζει (imper).
 trust, to, πιστεύω.
 truth, ἀλήθεια (ή).
 tunic, χιτών (ός).
 turn, in your, αἶ, adv.
 turn about, to, ἀναστρέφω.
 turned into, to be, γίγνομαι.
 twenty, εἴκοσι, indecl.; twenty-five, πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι.
 two by two, κατὰ δύο.

U.

unarmed, ἀοπλος, -ον.
 unattended with gratitude, to be, ἀχαρίστως ἔχειν, w. dat.
 uncovered, ψιλός, -ή, -όν.
 under, ὑπό w. gen. dat., or acc.
 uneducated, ἀπαιδευτος, -ον.
 unexpected gain, εὕρημα (τό); I made it for myself an unexpected gain, εὕρημα ἐποίησάμην.
 unjust, ἄδικος, η, -ον.
 unless (if not), εἰ μή, § 219, 3.
 unobserved, λανθάνω w. the partic. § 279, 4 and § 204, N. 2.
 unprepared, ἀπαράσκευος, -α, -ον; as unprepared as possible, ὅτι ἀπαρσκευότατος, -η, -ον.

unrewarded, ἀχάριστος, -ον.
 until, ἕως, ἔστε, ἄχρι, § 239, πρὶν, § 240, 1.
 unwillingly, ἄκων, -ον.
 up, ἀνά, w. acc.; adv. ἄνω; to go up, ἀναβαίνω; up to, μέχρι with genitive used of either place or time.
 upon, ἐπὶ with gen. (after verbs of rest); w. the acc. after verbs of motion; by the dat.
 upward, ἄνω.
 urge, to, κελεύω, παραγγέλλω.
 urge on the work to, σπουδάζω.
 use, to, χρᾶσθαι, § 188, 1, N. 2.
 useful, χρήσιμος, -η, -ον.

V.

valor, ἀρετή (ή).
 value, to, τιμάομαι.
 vengeance upon, to take, τιμωρόμαι (mid.) w. acc.
 very, μάλα; (altogether), πάνυ; the very person who, ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ; in very truth, ἡ μὴν.

vessel, ναὺς (ή).
 victory, νίκη (ή).
 village, κώμη (ή).
 vine, ἀμπelos (ή).
 virtue, ἀρετή (ή).
 visible; to be, καταφαίνομαι.
 voyage, πλοῦς (ός).

W.

wage war, to, πολεμέω.

wagon, ἄμαξα (ή); wagon road, ὁδὸς ἄμαξιτος.

wait, to, περιμένω.

wall, τεῖχος (τό).

want (ask), to, δέομαι, generally with the gen, § 172, 2; but it takes neut. pronouns and sometimes neut. adjectives in the acc.; want a little, ὀλίγου δέω.

war, πόλεμος (ό).

waste in pleasure, to, καθηδυναθῆω.

water, ὕδωρ (τό); to water, ἄρδω.

way, ὁδός (ή); to be on one's way, πορεύομαι; by the speediest way, τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν; in any way, πῶς, enclit.; in other ways, τὰ ἄλλα.

weak, ἀσθενής, -ές.

wealth, πλοῦτος (ό).

wealthy, πλούσιος, -ία, -ιον; εὐδαίμων, -ον.

weep, to, δακρύνω.

well, εὖ; to be well, καλῶς ἔχειν;

well watered, ἐπίρρυτος, -ον;

well-armed, εὐοπλος, -ον.

well disposed, εὐνοος, -ον; see § 71, N. 3.

what, τίς, τί, § 149, 1 and 2; in indirect questions, ὅτι; for what, τί.

whatever, ὅ τι.

when (after), ἐπεὶ; interrog., πῇρκα; by a partic., § 277, 1.

whenever, ὅποτε, § 207, 2.

whence, from whence, ὅθεν; ξνθεν.

where, οὐ; interrog., ποῦ; interrog. with verbs of motion, ποῶ; relative adv., ἐνθα.

wherever, ὅπη with verbs of motion; ὅπου with verbs of rest.

whether, εἰ; whether . . . or, ἢ . . . ἢ.

while (when), ἐπεὶ; (in that time), ἐν ᾧ; or rendered by the partic.

white, λευκός, -ή, -όν.

who, τίς, interrogative; ὅς, relative; ὅστις often in dependent questions, § 282, and § 149, 2.

whoever, ὅστις.

whole, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; ὅλος, -η, -ον; see § 142, 4, N. 5.

why, τί; διὰ τί.

width, εὖρος (τό); about twenty-five feet wide, ὡς ἑκκοσι ποδῶν τὸ εὖρος.

wild, ἄγριος, -ία, -ιον; wild animal,

wine, οἶνος (ό). [θηρίον (τό).

wing (of an army), κέρας (τό).

wise, σοφός, -ή, -όν; wisely, σοφῶς, " adv. § 74, 1.

wisdom, σοφία (ή).

wish, to, βούλομαι.

with (in company with, with the help of), σύν w. dat.; (sharing with, implying closer union than σύν), μετά w. gen.; by a partic., § 277, 6.

with the intention of, ὡς w. partic., § 277, 6, N. 2.

without (on the outside of), ἔξω, prep. w. gen.; ἀνευ, (destitute of), w. gen.; without the knowledge of, λάθρα, w. gen. or by the partic. with λανθάνω, § 279, 2; sometimes by a partic. with a negative, § 283, 4.

withdraw, to, μεθίστημι in the intrans. parts; to cause to withdraw, the aorist mid. with an object.

within, εἰσω w. gen. ; or by the gen. of time, § 179, 1.	the indicative with εἴθε or εἰ γάρ, § 251, 2; the aor. of ὀφείλω with infinitive, § 251, 2 N. 1; would that he were doing this, ὥφελε τοῦτο ποιεῖν or εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίει.
woman, γυνή (ῆ).	
wonder, to, θαυμάζω.	
wooden, ξύλινος, -η, -ον.	
work, ἔργον (τό).	wound, to, τιτρώσκω; a wound, τραῦμα.
worthy, ἀξίος, -ία, -ιον.	
would that, the secondary tenses of	write, to, γράφω; see § 199, 3, N. 3

Y.

year, ἔτος (τό).	your own, gen. of reflex. pronoun; see § 142, 4, N. 3.
yet, ἔτι; not yet, οὐπω.	
you, σύ, see § 79.	yourself, when intensive the proper form of αὐτός, -ή, -ό, § 79, 1, N. 1; § 145, 1; reflexive, σεαυτοῦ or σαν- τοῦ, σεαυτῆς or σαντῆς, § 80; § 146.
young, νέος, -α, -ον.	
your, gen. of personal pronoun, or the possessive pronoun, § 147.	

Z.

zeal, προθυμία (ῆ).	Zenias, Ξενίας (ό).
zealous, πρόθυμος, -η, -ον.	

THE END.

First Four Books of Xenophon's Anabasis.

With an illustrated Vocabulary. Edited by Professors W. W. GOODWIN and JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE of Harvard University. 12mo. Half morocco. 355 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.65; Introduction, \$1.50; Allowance, 25 cents.

Without Vocabulary. Mailing Price, \$1.10; Introduction, \$1.00; Allowance, 25 cents.

The Notes are copious, and much grammatical aid is given, chiefly in the form of references to the revised and enlarged edition of *Goodwin's Greek Grammar*.

A colored map is added, giving the route of the Ten Thousand.

Professor White's Illustrated Vocabulary to the First Four Books of the Anabasis is now in preparation. Until it is ready Professor Crosby's complete Lexicon to the Anabasis will be bound with this edition.

Goodwin's Greek Reader.

Consisting of Selections from Xenophon, Plato, Herodotus, and Thucydides; being the full amount of Greek Prose required for admission to Harvard University. With Colored Maps, Notes, and References to the revised and enlarged edition of *Goodwin's Greek Grammar*. Edited by Professor W. W. GOODWIN of Harvard University. 12mo. Half morocco. 384 pages. Mailing price, \$1.65; Introduction, \$1.50; Allowance, 25 cents.

This edition of the Reader contains the first and second books of the Anabasis, with copious notes, the greater part of the second book and an extract from the seventh of the Hellenica, with the first chapter of the Memorabilia, of Xenophon; the last part of the Apology, and the beginning and end of the Phædo, of Plato; and selections from the sixth, seventh, and eighth books of Herodotus, and from the fourth book of Thucydides.

B. L. Cilley, *Prof. of Greek, Phillips Exeter Acad.*: The selections are good, the notes are well written, and, what I think much of, the type is clear and the book looks attractive. The beginner gets as much good from reading the two books of the Anabasis as if he read the whole of it, and, in addition, is made acquainted with the closing scenes of his Peloponnesian War, sees Socrates tried, condemned,

and executed, follows Xerxes in his invasion of Greece, learns of Themistocles and Miltiades, of Thermopylæ and Salamis, and is encouraged to inform himself on the whole history of Greece.

I shall feel that a long step in advance has been taken when I learn that the Anabasis has been thrown aside for as good a book as *Goodwin's Greek Reader*.

Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses.

By WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, Ph.D., Eliot Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard University. Seventh Edition. Revised and Enlarged. 12mo. Cloth. 279 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.65; Introduction, \$1.50.

The object of the work is to give a plain statement of the principles which govern the construction of the Greek Moods and Tenses, — the most important and the most difficult part of Greek Syntax. Scholars are referred to the Preface for a fuller account of the principles on which the work is based, and of its object and scope. The index to the classic examples (more than twenty-three hundred in number) by which the work is illustrated, arranged according to authors, is of great value to teachers who use the book for reference in their classes.

Since 1874 Goodwin's *Moods and Tenses of the Greek Verb* has been included in the list of works recommended by the Board of Classical Studies of the University of Cambridge (England) to candidates for honors in the Classical Tripos. In 1875 it was republished by Macmillan & Co. in London and Oxford.

The London Academy: The syntax of Curtius's grammar, although much improved in the last German edition revised by Dr. Gerth, cannot even now challenge comparison with "Goodwin's Syntax of the Moods and Tenses." It is incomparably the best, the clearest, and most complete account of the exceedingly complex construction of the Greek sentence; it is studied at Cambridge by all those who aim at the attainment of high classical honors, and it is equally fitted for the highest forms in public schools. It is not only a treatise on Greek, but, by implication, on logic and the science of language, and it affords a far better training for advanced boys than the brilliant and attractive, but rather inaccurate, work of Dr. Farrar. If the scholarship of Harvard is really built on the foundations of Dr. Goodwin, we may look for great results in the future of American philology.

Arthur Sidgwick, Lecturer at Corpus Christi Coll., Oxford, and Fellow of Trinity Coll., Cambridge: "The best book on the subject that has been published, either in Europe or America. It is well known in England, at any rate among the best Cambridge scholars; and those whose opinion is of most value appreciate it most highly."

North American Review: It is the only important work on the subject in the English language.

The Nation: Its publication began a new era in the study of Greek in this country. After a thorough course in it, a student feels as much at home among the optatives as in our own mays and might. After the acute investigations of German scholars, it was reserved for the "practical American" to give the clue to the protasis and apodosis.

An Etymology of Latin and Greek.

With a Preliminary Statement of the New System of Indo-European Phonetics, and suggestions in regard to the study of Etymology. By CHARLES S. HALSEY, A.M., Principal of the Union Classical Institute, Schenectady, N.Y. 12mo. Cloth. 272 pages. Mailing price, \$1.25; Introduction, \$1.12.

The following are the prominent features of the work:—

1. It presents the subject in a systematic form. The general principles and laws of the science are first clearly stated and illustrated; then the words are treated in their etymological order.
2. It gives a new and simple plan, presenting side by side for each group of related words the form of the root in Indo-European, Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin, with the meaning of the root.
3. It gives great prominence to the derivation of English words, supplying to a large degree the place of an English etymology.
4. Being furnished with a complete index for every root and word treated, it can be conveniently used as a work of reference.
5. It presents the entire subject in a form thoroughly adapted to school use in classes.
6. The present work is the first school-book to set forth in the English language the principles and the application of the new system of I.-E. Phonetics. This work may be used without confusion in connection with any grammar or lexicon.

Prof. O. Keller (*of Prague*), in the "*Göttinger Gelehrte Anzeigen*": The entire work is very instructively and practically arranged. The author has with great skill succeeded in choosing what is best established, and in giving it brief and lucid expression. We do not hesitate in warmly recommending the work to German students of philology.

Dr. G. Meyer, in the "*Literarisches Centralblatt*," *Leipsic*: German students could very well use the same work, and one who understands English should not fail to procure for himself this excellent book, especially as he finds in it a very clear and comprehensive statement of the new Indo-Germanic vowel-theory.

J. H. Heinr. Schmidt, in the "*Berliner Philologische Wochenschrift*": This work is characterized by a very convenient and practical arrangement. It holds throughout the system of etymology founded upon the latest phonetic views. It would be very desirable to have in the German language such a book, presenting for beginners a clear view of the subject.

Latine: We cannot but urge every teacher of Latin to possess this admirable manual, which has run the gauntlet of the critics at home and abroad with the highest success. Principal Halsey has made the teaching of etymology much more practicable.

GREEK BOOKS.²

Allen	Medea of Euripides	\$1.00
College Series of Greek Authors See D'Ooge, Dyer, Humphreys.		
D'Ooge	Sophocles' Antigone: <i>Text and Notes</i> ....	.95
	<i>Text only</i> .....	.45
Dyer	Plato's Apology and Crito: <i>Text and Notes</i> .....	.95
	<i>Text only</i> .....	.45
Flagg	Hellenic Orations of Demosthenes	1.00
	Anacreontics .....	.35
	Seven against Thebes	1.00
Goodwin	Greek Grammar	1.50
	Greek Reader	1.50
	Greek Moods and Tenses	1.50
	Selections from Xenophon and Herodotus	1.50
Goodwin & White :	Anabasis	1.00
	Anabasis (<i>with Vocabulary</i>)	1.50
Humphreys	Aristophanes' Clouds: <i>Text and Notes</i> ...	.95
	<i>Text only</i> .....	.45
Keep	Essential Uses of the Moods .....	.25
Kendrick	Greek at Sight .....	.15
Leighton	New Greek Lessons	1.20
Liddell & Scott ..	Abridged Greek-English Lexicon	1.90
	Unabridged Greek-English Lexicon	9.40
Seymour	Selected Odes of Pindar	1.40
Sidgwick	Greek Prose Composition	1.50
Tarbell	Philippics of Demosthenes	1.00
Tyler	Selections from Greek Lyric Poets	1.00
White	First Lessons in Greek	1.20
	Schmidt's Rhythmic and Metric of the Classical Languages	2.50
	Œdipus Tyrannus of Sophocles	1.12
	Stein's Dialect of Herodotus .....	.10
Whiton	Orations of Lysias	1.00
<i>Copies sent to teachers for examination, with a view to Introduction, on receipt of Introduction Price given above.</i>		

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers.

BOSTON.

NEW YORK.

CHICAGO.

